00035177

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from
NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach
on 16 November, 2018

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL CHRONOLOGY.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

COLONIAL CHRONOLOGY.

A Chronology of the Principal Events

CONNECTED WITH THE

ENGLISH COLONIES AND INDIA

From the Close of the Fifteenth Century to the Present Time.

WITH MAPS.

COMPILED AND ARRANGED BY

H. J. ROBINSON, 50 net.

Fellow of the Royal Statistical Society; Fellow of the Royal Colonial Institute.

35177

TT. a-8a

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

LONDON:

LAWRENCE & BULLEN,

16 HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN, W.C.

1892.

[*All rights reserved.*]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Cpd
325.342
Rob/Col
35177

LONDON:
HENDERSON AND SPALDING (LIMITED), PRINTERS.
MARYLEBONE LANE, W

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PAGE

Dedication - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - vii

Preface - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - ix

List of Principal Authorities consulted - - - - - - - - - - - xiii

PART I.

Series of Four Maps illustrating growth of Colonial Empire.

Chronological Tables, arranged in parallel columns, recording Chief Events from 1486 to 1891 - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 1 to 175

PART II.

PAGE

Aden, and Dependencies - - - - 179

Antigua - - - - - - - - 180

Ascension - - - - - - - 181

Australia (with Map) - - - - 182

Bahamas - - - - - - - 186

Barbados - - - - - - - 188

Basutoland - - - - - - - 190

Bermudas - - - - - - - 191

British Bechuanaland - - - - 192

British East Africa - - - - 192

British Guiana - - - - - 193

British Honduras - - - - - 194

British New Guinea - - - - 195

PAGE

British North Borneo, including Labuan, Sarawak, and Brunei - - - 196

British South Africa, or British Zambezia - - - - - - - 197

Canada (with Map) - - - - 198

Cape Colony (with Map) - - - 221

Ceylon - - - - - - - - 241

Cyprus - - - - - - - - 242

Dominica - - - - - - - 243

Falkland Islands - - - - - 244

Fiji - - - - - - - - 245

Gambia - - - - - - - 246

Gibraltar - - - - - - - 247

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART II.—*continued.*

	PAGE		PAGE
Gold Coast	248	St. Christopher (St. Kitts), Nevis, and Anguilla	280
Grenada	250	St. Helena	281
Hong Kong	251	St. Lucia	283
Jamaica (with Map)	252	St. Vincent	285
Lagos	255	Sierra Leone	287
Leeward Islands	256	South Australia	288
Malta	257	Straits Settlements	291
Mauritius	258	Tasmania	293
Montserrat	260	Tobago	295
Natal	261	Trinidad	297
Newfoundland	265	Victoria	298
New South Wales	268	Virgin Islands	301
New Zealand	272	Western Australia	302
Niger Protectorate	276	Western Pacific Protectorate	304
Norfolk Island	277	Windward Islands	304
Pitcairn Island	277	Zululand	304
Queensland	278		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TO THE

RIGHT HONOURABLE

CHARLES PELHAM VILLIERS, M.P.,

FOR UPWARDS OF HALF A CENTURY A

MEMBER OF THE IMPERIAL PARLIAMENT,

WHOSE NAME IS INSEPARABLY ASSOCIATED WITH

THE CAUSE OF RELIGIOUS FREEDOM,

THE REPEAL OF THE CORN LAWS,

THE PROMOTION OF A FREE PRESS,

THE INTRODUCTION OF THE PENNY POSTAGE,

AND

THE REFORM OF THE POOR LAW,

This Volume is inscribed

BY THE AUTHOR.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PREFACE.

In "Colonial Chronology" an attempt has for the first time been made to give, within the compass of a single volume, a bird's-eye view of the history of our Colonial Empire.

England claims a foremost place in the annals of discovery for the hardy Bristol sailors who, under the guidance of Sebastian Cabot, traversed the Atlantic and, landing upon the coast of Labrador in 1497, were the first of modern Europeans to set foot on the soil of the continent of America. But—whereas the Portuguese, following up in haste their successful sea-passage to India (1497), for nearly a century reaped vast gains from their trade with the East, and the Spaniards contrived to extract a rich reward from the West Indies and Central America—our English navigators for many years devoted themselves to searching for the North-West Passage, and our merchants were content with the spoils of the seas surrounding Newfoundland.

At length in 1553, under the still powerful influence of the veteran Cabot, a Company was formed in London to discover a North-East Passage. In the attempt Sir Hugh Willoughby and two ships' crews of brave men met their fate on the coast of Lapland; but a third ship reached St. Michael's Bay, and Richard Chancellor, her captain, found his way thence to Moscow. Thus a rich future was opened to the Merchant Adventurers, who at once began to trade with the Empire of Moscovy.

By this time the French were making fitful attempts at settlement upon the shores of the St. Lawrence, without achieving any permanent success. With the reign of Elizabeth, English enterprise assumed a more practical form. Following upon Drake's voyage round the world, Sir Humphrey Gilbert took formal possession of Newfoundland in 1583, and in the next year Sir Walter Raleigh received a royal patent granting him possession of all lands which he might discover on the continent of America, "not actually possessed of any Christian Prince or People." Two of his captains straightway crossed the Atlantic, and explored the coast south of Chesapeake Bay. Their report induced Raleigh to send out ships

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

with settlers, to essay in earnest the task of colonizing the newly-named "Empire of Virginia." These early settlers, however, were at their own request brought back by Drake, on his return from raiding the Spanish settlements. A second expedition, sent out to Roanoke Island by Raleigh in 1587, mysteriously disappeared within three years.

A full century, then, had elapsed since the Discovery of the New World, and England had obtained no foothold in either hemisphere. Newfoundland, indeed, was nominally English territory, but the fishermen returned to Europe at the close of each season; and a vague claim to the coast of America from Florida to New France was preferred in respect of the discoveries and attempts at settlement by Raleigh. With the commencement of the second century, however, James Lancaster reached India in the sole surviving ship of three that sailed from Plymouth for the Eastern seas. The Dutch, having been shut out by Philip of Spain from Lisbon, where they had been in the habit of obtaining their supplies of the produce of the East, had now established a direct trade with India and the islands of the Eastern Archipelago. Their conduct in raising the price of Eastern produce to English merchants was the immediate cause of the formation of the English East India Company, and of its gradual acquisition of the trade which had formerly been the monopoly of Portugal and Spain.

The early years of James I. are memorable for the formation of the London and Plymouth Companies, and for the colonization of North America under their auspices. The foundation of Jamestown in 1607 laid the corner-stone of the world-power now known as the United States of America. The choice by Champlain of the site of Quebec in the following year may fitly be styled the birth of the Dominion of Canada.

A few years later the Pilgrim Fathers founded the earliest of the Colonies of New England. In 1652, the Dutch took possession of the Cape of Good Hope and of Table Bay, to serve as a victualling station for their East India fleets. Three years later Jamaica was captured from the Spaniards by Penn and Venables, and England began to acquire her valuable possessions in the West Indies. By the end of the second century after the discovery of the New World, England had assumed her place as the chief colonizing country of the Old World.

The third century witnessed the fierce struggle between Great Britain and France for supremacy in America, which resulted in the final conquest of Nova Scotia and Canada by the English in 1759, and the subsequent revolt of the American Colonies. In the East the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

foundations of our Indian Empire were firmly laid by Clive and Warren Hastings; and in 1788 the settlement of Australia began.

With the opening of the fourth century the Cape of Good Hope passed into the possession of Great Britain, and the close of the war with France found England mistress of most of the West India Islands. During the last fifty years immense progress has been made in the colonization of New Zealand and the eastern and southern coasts of Australia, as well as in developing the resources of South Africa; but perhaps it is in the history of the second and third centuries after the discovery of America that the chief lessons to be learned from a study of the history of our Colonial Empire should be sought.

In Part I. of the "Chronology" the main events of the history of the Colonies are recorded year by year in parallel columns, and a series of Maps has been specially prepared to show the growth of the British Empire century by century. In Part II. a concise account is given of each of the Colonies. The geographical situation and extent, and the form of government are set forth; and a table of the principal statistics, showing the population, revenue and expenditure, trade and debt of each Colony for the years 1871, 1881, and 1890, has been compiled from the Annual Statistical Abstracts.

H. J. ROBINSON.

Royal Colonial Institute,
25th May, 1892.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A LIST OF THE PRINCIPAL AUTHORITIES CONSULTED.

ALLEN, JAMES, "History of Australia." London, 1884.

THE ANNUAL REGISTER, 1758 to 1891. London.

BIRDWOOD, SIR GEORGE, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., LL.D., "Report on the Old Records of the India Office." Second Reprint. 1891.

BOURINOT, J. G., Clerk of the House of Commons of Canada; "Parliamentary Procedure and Practice: with an Introductory Account of the Origin and Growth of Parliamentary Institutions in the Dominion of Canada." Montreal, 1884.

BRONKHURST, REV. H. V. P., "British Guyana." London, 1883.

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE OFFICIAL HANDBOOK. Edited by John Noble, Clerk of the House of Assembly. Capetown, 1886.

COGHLAN, T. A., Government Statistician, "The Wealth and Progress of New South Wales." Sydney, 1890.

THE COLONIAL OFFICE LIST. London, 1891.

COOKE, JOHN ESTEN, "Virginia: a History of the People." Fourth Edition. Boston and London, 1884.

DILKE, THE RT. HON. SIR CHARLES W., BART., "Problems of Greater Britain." 2 vols. Second Edition. London, 1890.

DOWELL, STEPHEN, "A History of Taxation and Taxes in England." 4 vols. London, 1884.

DOYLE, J. A., M.A., "The English in America." London, 1882.

" " " "The Puritan Colonies." 2 vols. London, 1887.

FERGUSON, JOHN, "Ceylon." London, 1883.

GISBORNE, W., "Official Handbook of New Zealand." Edited by the Agent-General. London, 1884.

HAKLUYT'S VOYAGES OF THE ELIZABETHAN SEAMEN TO AMERICA. Selected and Edited, with Historical Notices, by E. J. Payne, M.A. London.

HAYTER, HENRY HEYLYN, C.M.G., Government Statist of Victoria, "Victorian Year Book." Melbourne and London.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HOUSTON, W., M.A., Librarian to the Ontario Legislature, "Documents illustrative of the Canadian Constitution." Toronto, 1891.

JAMAICA, HANDBOOK OF. Published by Authority. Jamaica and London.

KINGSFORD, W., LL.D., F.R.S. Canada, "History of Canada." 4 vols. London, 1888. 1889, 1890.

LANG, J. D., "Historical Account of New South Wales." 2 vols. London, 1875.

LECKY, W. E. H., "History of England in the Eighteenth Century." 8 vols. London.

MALLESON, COLONEL G. B., C.S.I., "Akbar." London, 1890.

PARKMAN, FRANCIS, "Count Frontenac and New France under Louis XIV." London, 1878.

" " "Montcalm and Wolfe." 2 vols. London, 1884.

RITCHIE, LEITCH, "The British World in the East." 2 vols. London, 1846.

THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1892. London.

STATISTICAL ABSTRACT FOR THE SEVERAL COLONIAL AND OTHER POSSESSIONS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1869-1891.

STATISTICAL YEAR-BOOK OF CANADA FOR 1889. Ottawa, 1890.

STATISTICS OF THE COLONY OF NEW ZEALAND. Wellington, New Zealand, 1888.

STOW, J. P., "South Australia." Adelaide, 1883.

THEAL, G. MCCALL, "History of South Africa." 4 vols. London, 1888, 1889, 1891.

" " "History of the Boers in South Africa." London, 1887.

THIRTY YEARS OF COLONIAL GOVERNMENT. From the Official Papers of the Rt. Hon. Sir G. F. Bowen, G.C.M.G. Edited by S. Lane-Poole. 2 vols. London, 1889.

TRAILL, H. D., D.C.L., "Central Government." London, 1881.

TROTTER, CAPTAIN L. J., "Warren Hastings." London, 1890.

WHEELER, J. TALBOYS, "History of India." London, 1880.

JOURNAL OF THE SOCIETY OF ARTS. London.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE ROYAL COLONIAL INSTITUTE. London.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE ROYAL HISTORICAL SOCIETY. London.

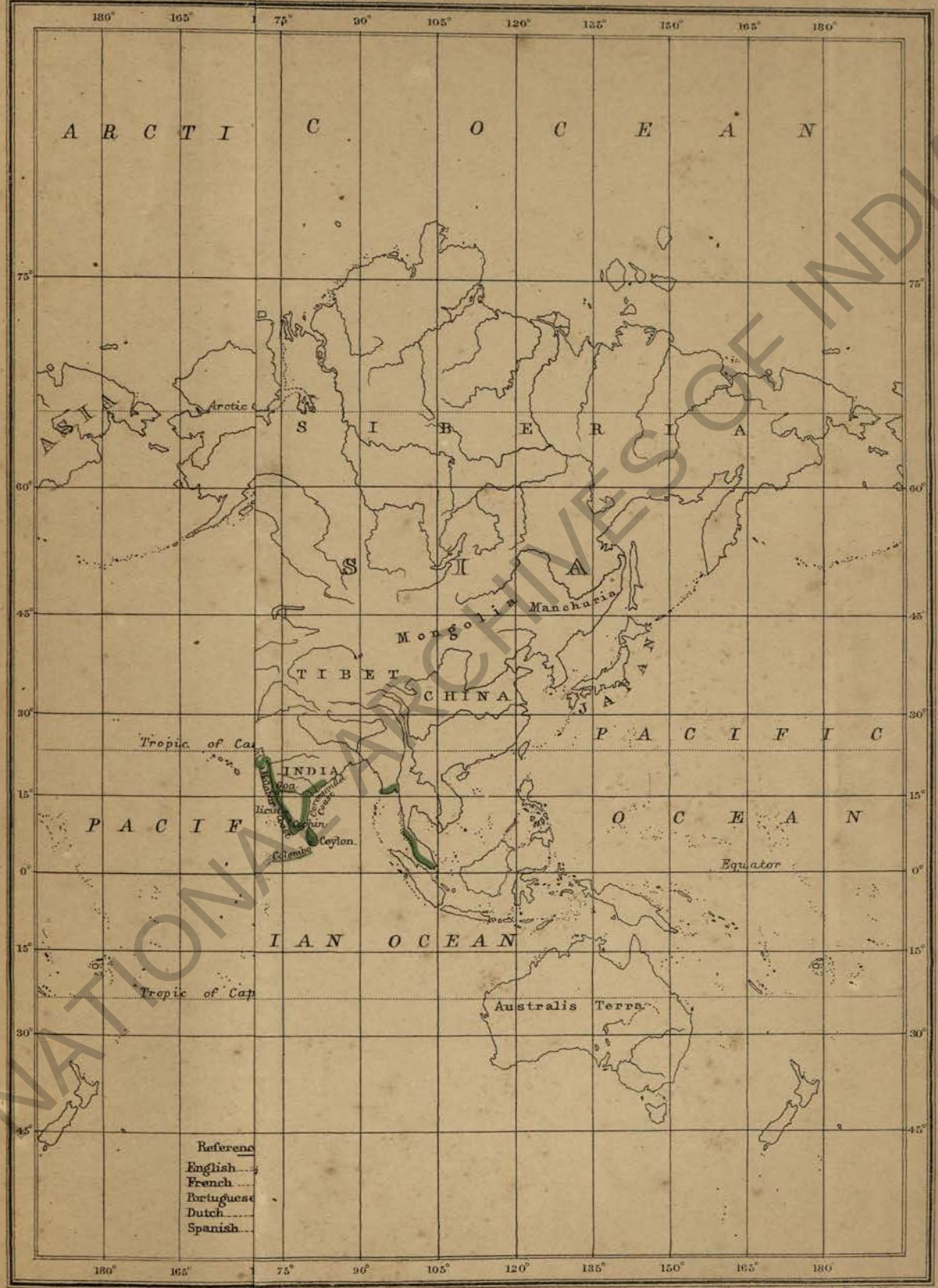
NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART I.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

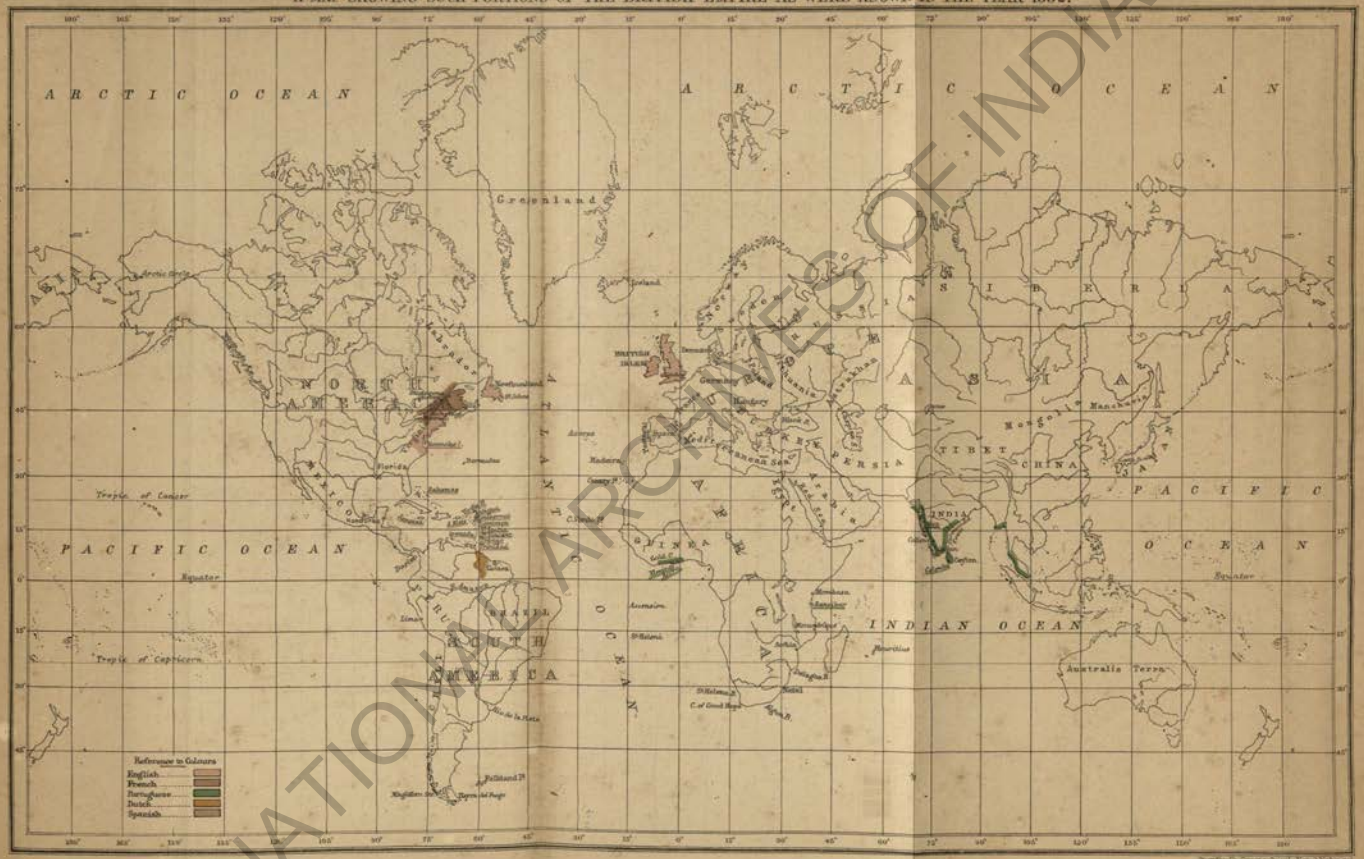
IN THE YEAR 1592.



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

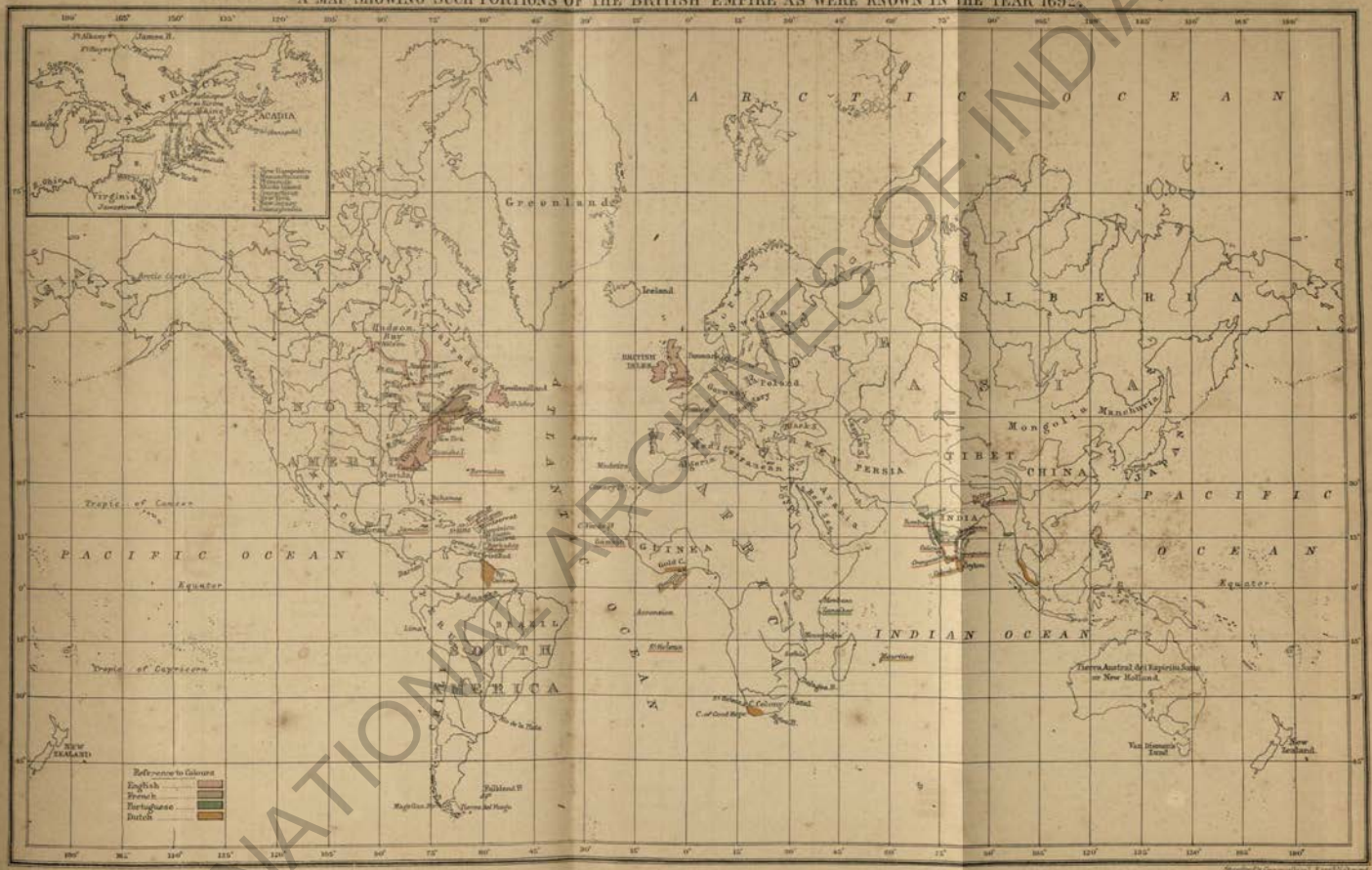
Stanford's Geographical Establishment

A MAP SHOWING SUCH PORTIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AS WERE KNOWN IN THE YEAR 1592.



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A MAP SHOWING SUCH PORTIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AS WERE KNOWN IN THE YEAR 1692.



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A MAP SHOWING SUCH PORTIONS OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE AS WERE KNOWN IN THE YEAR 1792.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A MAP SHOWING THE BRITISH EMPIRE IN THE YEAR 1892.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1486	**Henry VII.**, King of England. (1485 to 1509.) **Charles VIII.**, King of France. (1483 to 1498.) **Alexander VI.**, Pope. (1492 to 1503.) **John II.**, King of Portugal. (1481 to 1495.) **Ferdinand** and **Isabella**, "The Catholic Kings" of Aragon and Castile. (1479 to 1516 and 1504.)	
1492	**Ferdinand** and **Isabella** expelled the Moors from Granada. **Columbus**, after seven years of waiting upon their courts, was entrusted with three ships.	**Columbus** discovered the Bahamas (Watling Island), and named the island on which he landed San Salvador.
1493	**Alexander VI.** issued his Bull, drawing a line from the north to the south pole, passing 100 leagues (in 1494 extended to 250 leagues) to the west of the Azores, and assigning all land discovered west of the line to the Spaniards, and all land to the east of the line to the Portuguese.	**Columbus** on his second voyage discovered Dominica, Montserrat, Antigua, St. Kitts, and the Virgin Isles.
1494	A rampart was raised round the English Colony in Ireland, enclosing Kildare, Dublin, Louth, and Meath.	**Columbus** discovered JAMAICA.
1497	**John Cabot** (a native of Venice who had settled as a merchant at Bristol) obtained a patent from **Henry VII.**, conferring privileges upon himself and his three sons, and sailed in the *Mathew* to discover Cipango (Japan). **Sebastian Cabot** acted as pilot. An entry in Henry VII.'s Privy Purse expenses reads: "August 10, 1497. To hym that found the new Isle, £10."	**John** and **Sebastian Cabot**, the first Europeans to land on the mainland of America, having planted the English flag on the coast of Labrador, discovered NEWFOUNDLAND, which they named Prima Vista, two days later on St. John's Day.
1498	The second patent, granted by **Henry VII.**, empowered **John Cabot** and his deputies to fit out ships, and "them convey and lede to the londe and isles of late found by the said John in oure name and by our commandment." Authority was granted to trade and colonize.	**Sebastian Cabot**, on his second voyage, in search of Cathay (China), checked by ice in Hudson's Bay, coasted south as far as Chesapeake Bay. **Columbus** (third voyage) discovered TRINIDAD. Tobago, Grenada, and St. Vincent are also said to have been discovered.
1500	In March **Pedralvares Cabral** sailed from Portugal with thirteen ships for India. **Bartholomew Dias** and **Pedro Dias** each commanded a ship. Seventeen priests and 1200 sailors and soldiers were on board. After discovering the coast of Brazi, four ships (including Bartholomew Dias's) were lost in a storm.	**Gaspar de Cortereal**, a Portuguese, sent out by **King of Portugal** to seek a westward route to India, visited Newfoundland (Conception Bay), the mouth of the Fleuve de Canada (the St. Lawrence), and the coast of Labrador (*Laboratores terræ*). Having landed on the coast, he seized some 50 natives and returned to Portugal, where he sold them as slaves. **Alonzo de Hojeda** (who had taken part in the second voyage of Columbus), and **Amerigo Vespucci** (a learned Florentine merchant) discovered Surinam, Paria, Venezuela, and the coast of South America.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA.	YEAR.
Bartholomew Dias, with two ships doubled the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE and anchored in Algoa Bay, beyond which his crews refused to go more than two or three days' sail. Having reached the mouth of a river—the Cowie, or Great Fish River—Dias named it Rio do Infante, after the Captain of his second ship. Then returning, he discovered the Cape which he named Cabo Tormentoso, but which King John re-named Cabo de Boa Esperança.	At the close of the fifteenth century the whole Indian peninsula was in a state of disturbance. The Punjab and Hindustan from the banks of the Indus to the mouths of the Ganges were being desolated by invading Afghans. The Bahmani empire of the Dekhan was splitting into five kingdoms under independent Sultans. The Hindu Empire of Vijayanagar, south of the Kistnah, was distracted by internal revolts. The Malabar coast was ruled by twelve petty rajahs, who owned allegiance to the Zamorin, reigning at Calicut.	1486
		1492
		1493
		1494
Vasco da Gama sailed from the Tagus on July 8 with four vessels. After four months' voyage he reached a bay which he named St. Helena Bay (120 miles north of the Cape). On the 20th of November he doubled THE CAPE. On the 25th December he named the land he was sailing past NATAL.	**Babar** (aged fifteen) captured Samarkand, then the most imporant city in Central Asia, but soon had to depart to save his own kingdom of Ferghana. In the next few years he again captured and lost Samarkand, and lost Ferghana.	1497
On the 6th January **Da Gama** landed at the mouth of a river on the north shore of Delagoa Bay, and found the natives to be of the same race as the people of Angola, and quite distinct from the Hottentots of St. Helena Bay. Da Gama next touched at Sofala, and, having called at Mozambique and Mombasa, reached the island of Melinda on the 15th April. There he secured a Christian Indian pilot, who guided his fleet across the Indian Ocean.	**Da Gama** anchored off Calicut on the Malabar Coast on 28th May. He announced himself as an ambassador with a letter and presents to the **Zamorin,** or chief Rajah, of Malabar. The Zamorin was friendly, but the Moorish traders roused the natives against the Portuguese, who sailed home without doing any trade.	1498
Cabral doubled the Cape of Good Hope, but did not anchor till he reached Sofala; after touching at Mozambique and Melinda, he sailed across to the Malabar Coast. On his return voyage from India, **Cabral** revisited these ports and compelled several chiefs to become tributary to Portugal.	Six ships of **Cabral's** fleet reached Calicut. The jealousy of the Moorish merchants stirred up the natives, who after a time attacked the Portuguese who were ashore. For two days Cabral cannonaded the town. Then he made a treaty with the **Rajah of Cochin** (a rival of the Zamorin), who supplied him with a cargo. The Dekhan was divided into five Muhammadan kingdoms. The Sikh brotherhood was founded in the Punjab by **Nanuk Guru.**	1500

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1501	**Henry VII.** granted a patent to **Hugh Eliot** and **Thomas Ashurst**, merchants of Bristol, and **John Gonsalo** and **Francis Fernando**, esquires, "for settling colonies in newly-discovered countries," and granting the patentees a monopoly of trade for forty years.	**Cortereal** sailed again in quest of the north-west passage to India, and was lost on the voyage.
1502	**Vasco da Gama** sailed on his second voyage to India with twenty ships. **King Emanuel of Portugal** obtained from the **Pope** the title of "Lord of the Navigation, Conquest, and Trade of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, and India."	**Columbus** on his fourth and last voyage discovered British Honduras and St. Lucia. **Miguel Cortereal** sailed in search of his brother, and disappeared. **Thorne** and **Eliot** reached Newfoundland.
1503	Nine ships were sent from Portugal to India, in three squadrons under **Francisco d'Albuquerque, Alfonso d'Albuquerque**, and **Antonio de Saldanha.** **Julius II.** became Pope.	
1505	In an extract from the Privy Purse Expenses of **Henry VII.**, mention is made of the product of voyages to Newfoundland as follows: "25th August, 1505.—To Clay's going to Richmond with wyld catts and popyngays of the new found island, for his costs, 13s. 4d." [*Doyle's* "English in America—Virginia," p. 37.]	
1506	**King Emanuel of Portugal** sent out two fleets; the first under **Tristan da Cunha**, the second under **Alfonso d'Albuquerque**, who was instructed "to exclude the Indian Traders from the Red Sea and the Persian Gulf." [*Birdwood's* "Report on the Old Records of the India Office," p. 168.]	**Jean Denys**, of Honfleur, and **Camart**, of Rouen, examined and sketched the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
1507		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA.	YEAR.
Juan de Nova (? Castella), a Portuguese, discovered on Lady Day an island which he named Conception Island, but which **Albuquerque** re-named Ascension Island on 20th May, 1503.	**De Nova** arrived at Calicut and sank the fleet which the Zamorin was preparing against the Portuguese.	**1501**
De Nova on his return discovered St. Helena. One of **da Gama's** vessels got separated from the fleet, and entered Delagoa Bay. **Antonio do Campo,** the captain, kidnapped several natives. The Portuguese built factories at Sofala and Mozambique.	**Da Gama** formed a settlement at Cochin, having found the Zamorin still hostile to the Portuguese.	**1502**
On his way to India, **Saldanha** anchored in Table Bay, and ascended Table Mountain, which he named. **Ruy Lorenço** discovered Zanzibar, which became tributary to Portugal.	**Francisco d'Albuquerque** rescued the **Rajah of Cochin** from the besieging forces of the Zamorin, who submitted, and gave permission to the Portuguese to erect a fort and factory at Calicut.	**1503**
D'Almeida, appointed the first Governor and Viceroy of the Portuguese possessions in India, doubled the Cape without seeing land. A second fleet sent out by the Portuguese being ordered to inspect the coast from the Cape to Sofala, entered Table Bay and inspected the coast to the east of Cape Agulhas. On entering Delagoa Bay some twenty Portuguese were slain by the natives. The Portuguese discovered the Island of Mauritius.	**D'Almeida** is said to have entered a port of Ceylon, and, in view of the abundance of cinnamon, to have suggested settlements on the south and west coasts. [*Colonial Year Book*, 1891, p. 221.] **Babar,** having captured Kábul in October, 1504, advanced as far as the Indus, but did not cross the river.	**1505**
The fleet of **Tristan da Cunha** discovered the islands which bear his name, and Madagascar.	The Portuguese defeated the Zamorin in a great sea-fight.	**1506**
Dom Pedro Mascarenhas, believing he was the first to discover Mauritius, named it Ilha do Cerne. The Portuguese began to strongly fortify Sofala.	The Portuguese seized Ormuz; and first visited Malacca. **D'Almeida's** son "accidentally discovered" Ceylon. [*Birdwood*, p. 168.] **Babar,** with a view to the invasion of India, captured Kandahar, but was unable to hold it.	**1507**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1509	**Henry VIII.**, King of England (1509-1547). Venice was nearly ruined by the hostile League of Cambrai, formed by **Pope Julius II., Louis XII. of France, Maximilian I.,** and **Ferdinand of Spain.** **King Emanuel** sent out two large fleets to the East to suppress a determined attack upon the Portuguese.	
1510		
1511	**Julius II.** withdrew from the League of Cambrai, and formed the Holy League with Venice and **Ferdinand,** and later (1513) with **Maximilian,** against France.	
1515	**Wolsey,** created Cardinal, became Chancellor. **Francis I.,** King of France (1515-1547).	**Juan Bermudes** discovered the Bermudas. **Balboa** discovered the Pacific Ocean.
1517	On 20th September, 1519, Ferdinand Magellan was sent by Charles V. of Spain, with five ships, in quest of the Spice Islands. On 27th November, 1520, Magellan passed through the Straits into the Pacific; he discovered the Philippine Islands, on one of which he was slain by the natives on 27th April, 1521.	**Sebastian Cabot** and **Sir Thomas Pert** sailed in search of the north-west passage. Their crew mutinied in Hudson's Bay, and they were compelled to return to Europe.
1524	The Molucca Islands were reached on the 8th November, 1521, and in December, only two ships remaining, the *Trinidad* was ordered to retrace its course, while the *Vittoria*, under Sebastian Del Cano, sailed homewards round the Cape of Good Hope (6th May, 1522) and reached Spain (San Lucar) on 6th September, 1522.	**Giovanni Verrazano,** under orders from **Francis I.**, explored the coast of America from Cape Fear (lat. 34° N) to New York Bay, and called the country New France.
1527	**Albert de Prado,** a Canon of St. Paul's, fitted out two ships "to seek out the land of the great Cham." One of the ships, the *Sampson*, foundered in a storm; the other, *Mary of Guildford*, commanded by **Captain Rut**, with **de Prado** on board, reached 53°N, and then turned southward to Newfoundland.	**Captain Rut** wrote from the "Haven of St. John" to **Henry VIII.**, that "all his company were in good health," and that there were "in St. John's Harbour, engaged in fishing, eleven sail of Normans, one Breton, and two Portugal barks."
1531	Brittany annexed to France in 1532. Sultan Soliman, who had besieged Vienna in vain in 1529, was driven out of Hungary in 1532.	
1534	The Act of Supremacy was passed in England. The Order of Jesuits was founded by **Ignatius Loyola** in Paris.	**Jacques Cartier,** sent by **Francis I.,** passed through the Straits of Belle Isle, and landing at Gaspé took possession of the country in the name of France. Having seized two Indians, he returned to France.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA.	YEAR.
	The Portuguese defeated an Egyptian fleet off Diu, which was acting in alliance with the Venetians and the Zamorin of Calicut.	1509
	Ormuz successfully revolted.	
	Albuquerque was appointed Governor, but was obliged to draw off his united fleets from before Calicut.	
D'Almeida, returning from India, landed at Table Bay, and was slain with many of his men in a fight with the natives.	The Portuguese seized Goa, and eventually made it the capital of their eastern possessions.	1510
After the death of D'Almeida the Portuguese for many years avoided the Cape of Good Hope. They put into St. Helena (the position of which they contrived to conceal from other nations) for fresh water, and then doubled the Cape, and made Sofala their next port of call.	**Albuquerque** seized Malacca, a flourishing commercial centre, and founded a settlement.	1511
	Albuquerque died at Goa, having raised the Portuguese power in the East to its highest point.	1515
	A factory was built by the Portuguese near Colombo, in Ceylon, which they fortified.	1517
	Vasco da Gama, appointed the second Viceroy and sixth Governor of the Portuguese possessions in the East, made his third voyage to India.	1524
	Babar, who in 1522 had acquired Kandahar by treaty, captured Lahore and parcelled out the Punjab.	
	Babar, having crossed the Indus at the head of 10,000 men, defeated the Afghan Sultan at Panipat, 21st April, 1526, and captured Delhi and Agra; and, having defeated the Rajputs near Agra, became master of Rajputana, 16th April, 1527.	1527
	The "Great South Land" (AUSTRALIA) was discovered by **Guillaume le Testu,** a Provençal navigator.	1531
		1534

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1535		**Cartier**, on his second voyage, entered the ST. LAWRENCE, which he named on 10th August; he described it as the waterway of Canada (the first mention of the name). Sailing up the river, he came to the native town of Stadacona, where the city of QUEBEC now stands. Higher up he found a larger town called Hochelaga. He called the mountain overlooking it Mont Royal, from which the modern city of MONTREAL is named. Returning, he wintered at Stadacona, and in the spring sailed home to France.
1536	On the 30th April, two ships, *The Trinity* and *Minion*, fitted out by **Hore**, a London merchant, sailed from Gravesend in the track of the Cabots.	**Hore's** ships having reached NEWFOUNDLAND, the crews were reduced to desperation by starvation, and only saved by the arrival of a French ship, in which they returned home.
1540	A second Secretary of State was appointed by **Henry VIII.**	
1541	**Francis I.** organized an expedition to found a settlement on the river discovered by **Cartier**. He appointed **Roberval**, a noble of Picardy, Lieutenant-Governor, and Cartier to be Captain-General and Master Pilot.	**Cartier** sailed from St. Malo with five vessels, which reached Cap Rouge, nine miles above QUEBEC. He explored the St. Lawrence as far as the La Chine rapids.
1542	**Henry VIII.** assumed the title of King instead of Lord of Ireland. In 1549 Sebastian Cabot was made Grand Pilot of England; and in 1553 a Company (the Russian Company), with Cabot as governor, was formed for the discovery of a north-east passage, which obtained a charter in 1554 from Mary under the title of "Merchant Adventurers for the Discovery of Lands, Countries, and Isles not known or frequented by any English."	**Roberval** sailed from La Rochelle, and reached NEWFOUNDLAND, where **Cartier** joined him. They believed Cartier had discovered gold and diamonds, which, however, proved to be iron pyrites and quartz.
1555	**Mary**, Queen of England (1553-1558). 1558, Surrender of Calais to France. **Sir Hugh Willoughby** and two ships' crews (who had been sent out, in 1553, to seek the north-east passage) were found frozen to death in a river of Lapland. A third vessel (**Captain Richard Chancellor**) reached the Bay of St. Nicholas, and Chancellor made his way to Moscow. "The route thus opened by Chancellor was resolutely followed up." [*Doyle's* "English in America—Virginia" p. 50.]	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA.	YEAR.
		1535
	In 1538 the Portuguese Viceroy of Goa sent an embassy to Chittagong to try to promote trade with Bengal. The mission was unsuccessful, and narrowly escaped destruction. In the same year the Sultan of Turkey (Soliman the Magnificent) sent an Egyptian fleet to attack the Portuguese at Diu, who repelled all assaults successfully.	1536
	The Portuguese established their trade with Camboja and Cochin China.	1540
	Babar having died in 1540, his son, **Humayun,** was defeated by **Sher Khan Sur,** an Afghan, who had submitted to Babar, but rose against his son, and for fifteen years (1540-1555) ruled the Punjab and Hindustan.	1541
	Birth of **Akbar,** son of **Humayun,** on 15th October, in Sind. The Portuguese discovered Japan.	1542
	Humayun and his son **Akbar** (aged 13) re-crossed the Indus, and, having won the battle of Sirhind, occupied Delhi and Agra; Akbar succeeded as ruler of Hindustan in January, 1556.	1555

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1579	**Elizabeth**, Queen of England (1558-1603). **Desmond** rebelled in Munster, and was assisted by the Spaniards. **Lord Burleigh** Lord Treasurer (1572). **Walsingham** Secretary (1573).	"In 1578 there were 150 French vessels at NEWFOUNDLAND, besides 200 Spanish, Portuguese, and English ships; . . . . although no record exists, there can be no doubt that trade with Canada was maintained by vessels annually arriving from Europe." [*Kingsford's* "Canada," vol. i. p. 12.]
1580	**Francis Drake** having sailed from Plymouth on the 13th December, 1577, in the *Pelican* (120 tons), was the first Englishman to pass the Straits of Magellan. Having obtained much booty from the Spaniards of Peru, he sailed across the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and reached England 3rd November, 1580, the first Englishman to circle the world. Independence of the Netherlands declared. The Turkey and Levant Company formed in London in 1581, to trade with India by way of the Levant and Persian Gulf.	The English took possession of TOBAGO. BRITISH GUIANA was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company.
1583	**Jan Huyghen Van Linschoten**, of Haarlem (in the service of **Vincente da Fonseca**, appointed Archbishop of India by **Philip of Spain**), sailed from Lisbon in April, and reached Goa in September. He remained in India till January, 1589. He reached Lisbon in January, 1592. He made two attempts to find a north-eastern passage to China, in company with William Barentz and Jacob Heemskerk.	St. John's Harbour (NEWFOUNDLAND) and the adjoining territory were taken possession of by **Sir Humphrey Gilbert**, under a commission of **Queen Elizabeth**, on 5th August. He found nearly forty fishing ships in the harbour, French, English, Portuguese, and Spanish. On his voyage home Sir H. Gilbert was drowned.
1584	**Sir W. Raleigh** obtained a patent from **Elizabeth**, granting him possession of all lands he might discover on the continent of America, "not actually possessed of any Christian Prince or People." **Philip of Spain**, having conquered Portugal in 1580, closed Lisbon to the Dutch, who had been in the habit of obtaining thence the Indian products they required for use and trade. The Dutch, in consequence, determined to open up direct communication with the East.	**Philip Amadas** and **Arthur Barlow**, sent out by **Raleigh**, landed on ROANOKE ISLAND (lat. 36° S.), and, having spent some weeks surveying the country and trafficking with the natives, returned to England with so favourable a report, that the **Queen** gave the land the name of VIRGINIA, extending from Spanish Florida to French Canada, or New France.
1585	**Philip of Spain** laid an embargo on all British subjects, ships, and goods to be found in his dominions. **Elizabeth** authorized general reprisals, and equipped an armada of twenty-five vessels, manned by 2,300 men, under the command of **Drake**, to plunder Spanish America. After looting the Spanish vessels in Vigo, Drake crossed the Atlantic to Dominica in eighteen days.	**John Davis**, in search of the north-west passage, discovered Davis Straits. **Raleigh** sent out a fleet of seven vessels with 108 settlers, under the command of **Sir Richard Grenville**, who formed a camp in July on Roanoke Island. **Ralph Lane**, the Governor, after the return home of Grenville with the ships, explored the neighbouring country, which was found to be fertile and well-timbered. Although some friendly Indians were met with, there was constant conflict with the natives, who eventually attacked the settlement itself.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Thomas Stevens, an English priest in the service of Portugal, was wrecked near the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE on his way to Goa, and wrote the first account of it recorded in English by an eye-witness. Continuing his voyage, Stevens was the first Englishman to visit India.	**Akbar** became supreme over all northern India, including Bengal, Behar, and Orissa. The Portuguese domination in the East was rapidly decaying, owing to the incompetence of their Viceroys.	1579
Francis Drake, returning home, sighted THE CAPE on 18th June, "a most stately thing, and the fairest cape we saw in the whole circumference of the earth." [*Payne's* "Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen, from the Collection of Hakluyt," p. 168.]	**Akbar's** empire attained the highest degree of prosperity. Peace prevailed throughout under his wise and tolerant rule. Early in 1581 Akbar abolished the "tamgha," or inland tolls, and the "jizya," or capitation tax, imposed by the Afghan rulers of India upon their non-Muhammadan subjects.	1580
	Akbar and his son, **Prince Murad,** totally defeated Akbar's brother, **Muhammad Hakim Mirza,** who had invaded India from Kábul. Three Englishman, **Ralph Fitch, James Newberry,** and **Leedes,** reached India overland, but were imprisoned at Ormuz, and afterwards at Goa, by the Portuguese.	1583
	Akbar pacified Bengal, suppressed a rebellion in Gujarat, subdued a revolt in Asirgarh and Burhanpur, and put down disturbances in the Dekhan.	1584
		1585

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1586		On New Year's Day **Drake** captured St. Domingo city, and received a ransom of 25,000 dollars. Later on he took Carthagena, but lost so many men from sickness that he was unable to attack Nombre de Dios and Panama, which the Spaniards in the next few years made strong enough to repulse **Drake** and **Hawkins** in 1595. **Drake**, arriving at Roanoke in June, found that the settlers had not received the supplies from England expected in April; and, by their wish, he embarked them all on his ships. **Grenville** arrived shortly after **Drake's** departure, and, having sought for Lane's settlers, left fifteen men to retain possession of the country for England. These men, living carelessly, were destroyed by the Indians.
1587	**Sir Francis Drake** destroyed part of the armament which **Philip II.** of Spain was preparing at CADIZ for the conquest of England.	**Raleigh** sent an expedition of 150 persons (including seventeen women) under **John White** as Governor, who failed to find any trace of the the fifteen men left at Roanoke in the previous year, but re-settled the fort. On 18th August, **Virginia Dare** was born, the granddaughter of White, and the first child of English parents born on American soil.
1588	Defeat of the Spanish Armada. **Thomas Cavendish,** who in July, 1586, had sailed from Plymouth with the object of plundering the western shores of South America, crossed the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and reached Plymouth on 9th September, the second English captain to circumnavigate the world. A patent was granted by **Elizabeth** to some merchants of Exeter to trade in the Gambia district.	White, who had returned to England in 1587, and had made an unsuccessful voyage in 1588, arrived at Roanoke in the spring of 1590, and found no trace of the colony, except the word "Croatoan" (a neighbouring island) carved on a tree trunk.
1591	On 10th April, the FIRST ENGLISH EXPEDITION of three ships sailed from Plymouth for the East Indies under the command of **George Raymond** and **James Lancaster.** In 1592, an English expedition, mainly fitted out by Sir W. Raleigh, but also assisted by Queen Elizabeth and the merchants of London, captured the great Spanish plate-ship, the *Madre de Dios*, with a cargo valued at half a million sterling.	John Davis, in 1592, visited the FALKLAND ISLANDS, which were explored by Hawkins in 1594.
1595	Dutch merchants (Association of Distant Lands) sent out four ships from the Texel, under **Cornelis Houtman,** to the East Indies *viâ* the Cape of Good Hope.	**Sir W. Raleigh** sailed with five ships and 100 men in his vain search for the empire of Guiana. Having burnt the Spanish town of St. Joseph (built about 1584) on the island of TRINIDAD, Raleigh proceeded to explore the basin of the Orinoco, and finally returned unsuccessful to Trinidad.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The Portuguese obtained possession of Macao as a station for their China trade.	1586
	Akbar had to subdue outbreaks in the north-west of his empire, and sent an army to conquer Kashmir, another to chastise the Baluchis, and a third against the Yusufzais. By the latter the Mogul troops were at first severely repulsed. Eventually the tribes were completely defeated in the Khyber Pass; Kashmir was conquered, and the Baluchis offered but slight resistance.	1587
Cavendish passed the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE on 16th of May, and landed at ST. HELENA on 9th June.	**Akbar** visited Kábul, and re-established a firm government. In the next few years he was engaged in pacifying Sind, in putting down a revolt in Kashmir, and in definitively annexing Orissa to his empire.	1588
Raymond's fleet, the first English ships to harbour on the South African coast, put into Table Bay at the end of July. The *Merchant Royal* was sent back home weak-handed in August, and the *Penelope*, with Raymond on board, foundered 12th September, four days after sailing from Table Bay.	**Captain James Lancaster** reached India. After three years' absence he arrived in England, and his report induced the formation of the English East India Company.	1591
The Dutch settled at CAPE COAST on the Gold Coast, and successfully resisted the attempts of the Portuguese (who had been settled at Accra since 1480, and at Elmina since 1484) to dislodge them.	**Houtman's** fleet obtained much merchandise from Java (1596), having successfully attacked the Portuguese merchants and their vessels. [*Ritchie's* "British World in the East," vol. i. p. 96.]	1595

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1595	**Linschoten** published his great work on the navigation of the eastern seas by the Portuguese (1595-6). Rebellion of Tyrone (**O'Neal**), assisted by **Philip of Spain.** In 1596 the naval power of Spain was shattered by the expedition against Cadiz, headed by Essex, Howard, and Raleigh, and composed of 93 English and 24 Dutch ships. The shipping was burned, the city sacked, and the fortifications razed.	
1598	**Houtman** with two ships (**John Davis,** chief pilot) made a second voyage to India and was slain. Death of **Lord Burleigh.** **Henry IV. of France** granted toleration to the Protestants by the Edict of Nantes. In December, 1599, the New Brabant Company sent out four ships from Amsterdam to the Indies under Pieter Both. The Dutch having raised the price of eastern produce against the English, the London merchants held a meeting, 24th Sept., 1599, under the **Lord Mayor,** and agreed to form an association to trade directly with India.	The **Marquis de la Roche** sailed to found an empire of "New France" in North America. His crew was supplemented from the prisons, and his expedition was a total failure; the survivors being rescued in 1603 from Sable Island, an island off the coast of Nova Scotia.
1600	On December 31st, **Queen Elizabeth** granted a charter to the English (London) East India Company, to monopolize the English trade in the Indian seas, under the title of "The Governor and Company of Merchants of London trading into the East Indies."	**Chauvin,** of Rouen, and **Pontgravé,** of St. Malo, received a monopoly of the fur trade from **Henry IV.,** on condition that they established a colony of 500 persons. They left sixteen men at Tadousac (where the river Saguenay flows into the St. Lawrence), and returned to France with a full cargo.
1601	The first fleet of the London East India Company sailed from Torbay on 22nd April, under the command of "**General**" **James Lancaster** with **John Davis** as chief pilot. It consisted of the *Mare Scourge* of 600 tons (afterwards called the *Red Dragon*), the *Hector*, 300 tons, the *Ascension*, 260 tons, and the *Susan*, 240 tons. The Spaniards landed in Ireland and fortified Kinsale.	**Chauvin** and **Pontgravé** made a second voyage to the St. Lawrence, and rescued the survivors of those left at Tadousac. On a third voyage Chauvin died, and Pontgravé induced **M. de Chastes,** Governor of Dieppe, to join with him in his Canadian ventures.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1595
The Dutch ship *Lion*, with **John Davis** on board, called at Table Bay, when thirteen sailors were slain by Hottentots in Table Valley.	Having held his court at Lahore for fourteen years, **Akbar** was forced to march into southern India to subdue the Dekhan sultans. He compelled the surrender of Ahmadnagar, and appointed rulers over Berar and Khandeish, and was then summoned to meet the rebellion of his son, **Salim.**	1598
The Dutch captain, **Van Warwyk**, separated by a storm from **Houtman**, sighted the island of Cerné, and, finding it uninhabited, re-named it MAURITIUS, in honour of their **Prince Maurice of Nassau.**	"Cornelius Wytfliet, in 1598, distinctly indicated the position of Australia:—'The Australis Terra is the most southern of all lands, and is separated from New Guinea [first discovered by the Portuguese in 1526] by a narrow strait.'" [*Birdwood*, p. 188.]	
	The Dutch vessels in the Indian seas were opposed by the Portuguese, and a war commenced between the two countries.	1600
Lancaster's ships reached Table Bay on the 9th September, the crews suffering severely from scurvy. After seven weeks' rest they resumed their voyage to India, having obtained from the Hottentots forty-two oxen and 1,000 sheep by barter for pieces of iron.	**Akbar** conciliated his son **Salim** (afterwards Jahangir), by granting him the government of Bengal and Orissa.	1601
Two vessels of the Dutch fleet returning from India under **Van Caerden**, called in at and named Mossel Bay, Flesh Bay, and Fish Bay, on the coast of South Africa.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1602	The States-General united the trading companies of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and other towns in one great company, to which they granted a charter as the Netherlands General East India Company on 20th March. [*Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*. New Series. Vol. ii. part i. p. 9.]	An attempt to renew settlement in Virginia was made by the **Earl of Southampton** and others, who sent out a ship with twenty-three settlers under the command of **Bartholomew Gosnold.** A new route by way of the Azores was discovered, which shortened the voyage by 1,500 miles.
	Their first fleet of fourteen vessels was at once sent out under the command of **Van Warwyk.**	**Gosnold** is said to have named Cape Cod, and to have built a storehouse on Cuttyhunk Island; but he made no settlement. **Raleigh** made a last effort to trace his lost settlers. He sent out a ship under **Samuel Mace** of Weymouth, who, however, failed to obtain any tidings.
1603	**James I.,** King of England (1603-1625). **Sir W. Raleigh,** being accused of taking part in a plot against **James,** was imprisoned in the Tower. **Richard Hakluyt, John Salterne,** Mayor of Bristol, and certain merchants, sent out to the coast of North America the *Speedwell*, fifty tons, and the *Discovery*, twenty-six tons, "laden with hats of divers colours, clothes, mirrors, and implements of husbandry and carpentry." **Martin Pring** was in command, and in six months returned home after a successful voyage.	**Samuel Champlain** (son of a naval officer, and born in 1567), having received permission from **Henry IV.,** from whom he was receiving a small military pension, joined the expedition of **Pontgravé** and **de Chastes,** which had obtained the support of many merchants. Ascending the St. Lawrence, Pontgravé and Champlain found the sites of the native villages of Stadacona and Hochelaga deserted. Champlain explored the rivers Saguenay and Richelieu. By showing a map of his travels to Henry IV. on his return to France, Champlain secured the King's support to his future enterprise. M. de Chastes having died, the **Sieur de Monts** obtained a grant of all lands from 40° to 46° N., under the title of ACADIE, with a monopoly of the fur trade, and supreme authority to govern. [*Kingsford*, "History of Canada," vol. i. pp. 21, 23.]
1604	The First Parliament of **James** vindicated its privileges, viz., the right to control its own elections, and the right of members to freedom from arrest. Peace concluded between England and Spain. The French formed their first East India Company.	**De Monts, Champlain** (second voyage), and **Pontgravé** reached Cape de la Have (Nova Scotia) on 8th May. There were on board their ships 150 artificers and some gentlemen of family, including the **Baron de Poutrincourt.** Having explored the Grande Baye Française (Bay of Fundy), Pontgravé and de Poutrincourt returned to France, while De Monts and Champlain wintered at St. Croix, in Passamaquoddy Bay. Thirty-nine men out of seventy-nine died from scurvy, and the remainder suffered terribly from the cold.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The fleet of the London East India Company reached Sumatra in June, and established commerical relations with the **King of Acheen.**	1602
	Captain Lancaster also obtained cargoes for his ships from the Molucca Islands, and from Bantam.	
	Lancaster set up a factory, or "House of Trade" at Bantam.	1603
	The Dutch, with a large European force, attempted in vain to oust the Portuguese from Mozambique and Goa.	
	The Dutch settled factories on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts, in Ceylon, and at Bantam, and Jacatra (Java). They also successfully resisted an attack made on them by the Spaniards from Manilla.	1604
	Sir E. Michelburne, under a licence from **James I.** to trade "to Cathay, China, Japan, Corea, and Cambaya," plundered the native traders in the Indian Archipelago.	
	The Company's trade was extended to Banda and Amboyna by **Sir Henry Middleton** in command of the "Second Voyage," which consisted of the *Dragon*, *Hector*, *Ascension*, and *Susan*.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1605	Gunpowder Plot discovered. The **Earl of Southampton** and **Sir Thomas Arundel** sent out **George Weymouth**, who explored the Kennebec river and the adjacent country on the coast of Maine.	In the spring **De Monts** decided to remove to the site of Port Royal (Annapolis). There they began to cultivate the soil. **Pontgravé** and **de Poutrincourt** arrived with supplies. **Champlain** explored as far south as Nantucket Bay. He wintered at Port Royal with Pontgravé. De Monts returned to France. BARBADOS was taken possession of by the crew of the English ship *Olive*, in the name of England.
1606	The patent of **Sir W. Raleigh** becoming void by his attainder for treason, **James I.** granted a patent (10th April) dividing VIRGINIA between two companies, the London and the Plymouth. The LONDON (SOUTH VIRGINIA) COMPANY (comprising **Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Somers, Hakluyt, Edward Maria Wingfield**, merchant, and others) engaged **Captain Christopher Newport** to lead three ships to take possession of the country assigned them by the patent, viz., from 34°N. to 38°N., with right to settle as far as 41°N. if they founded their colony before the Plymouth Company founded theirs, and to extend 100 miles inland. The fleet sailed from Blackwall on 19th December. The ships were of 100 tons, 40 tons, and 20 tons burden, and carried 100 "adventurers.' The London East India Company sent out their "Third Voyage," consisting of the *Dragon*, *Hector*, and *Consent*.	**Champlain** continued to explore the coast and country of Acadie, and again wintered at Port Royal with **de Poutrincourt**, under whose direction the settlement was prospering, and subsisting by the labour of the settlers. The PLYMOUTH (NORTH VIRGINIA) COMPANY of West-country gentlemen and merchants, the chief men being **Chief Justice Popham, Sir Ferdinando Gorges** (Governor of Plymouth), and **Raleigh Gilbert**, was formally incorporated, and sent out two expeditions. The first was a failure; the second, under **Martin Pring**, made a complete survey of the coast; and, on his report, the Company decided to undertake a colony.
1607	The English Commons rejected a Bill for the union of England and Scotland. The hostile Border laws were repealed. The "Fourth Voyage" of the London East India Company was made by two ships, the *Ascension* and the *Union*, of which the first was wrecked off Diu, and the latter off the coast of France on her way home in 1609. The PLYMOUTH COMPANY sent out 120 settlers in two ships, commanded by **Raleigh Gilbert** and **George Popham**, the latter of whom was appointed President of the Colony about to be founded.	The ships of the LONDON COMPANY reached Chesapeake Bay on 26th April. Their sealed orders were found to contain the names of the council who had been nominated by the governing body in London. They were **Gosnold, John Smith, Wingfield, Newport, Ratcliffe, Martin**, and **Kendall**. Ascending the river Powhatan, which they named James River, a site was chosen and named *James Town*, on 13th May. During the summer, famine and fever killed fifty of the colonists, including Gosnold.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Sir Edward Michelburne and **Captain John Davis** in the *Tiger* (240 tons) put into Table Bay in April, on their way to the Indies.	**Akbar** died, and was succeeded by his son **Salim,** who reigned as Jahangir (1605-1627).	**1605**
	De Quiros, a Spaniard, was sent from Lima, in Peru, to discover the "great southern land." He made land, probably one of the *Louisiade,* or *New Hebrides Islands,* and named it "TIERRA AUSTRAL DEL ESPIRITU SANTO." His lieutenant, **De Torres,** separated by a storm, passed through the TORRES STRAITS, and discovered the mainland near CAPE YORK.	
	Davis was killed in a fight with Japanese pirates in the Straits of Malacca on 27th December.	
	The yacht, *Duyfhen,* sent from Bantam by the Dutch East India Company, discovered the northern coast of AUSTRALIA, probably a few months earlier than **De Torres.**	**1606**
	William Hawkins, commanding the *Hector,* which belonged to the "Third Voyage" of the London East India Company, landed at Surat, and travelled to Agra with a letter from **James I.** to the **Great Mogul** (Jahangir), who received him well, but who was persuaded by the Portuguese not to grant him any trading concessions.	**1607**
	The *Hector, Dragon,* and *Consent* obtained at Bantam a cargo of pepper and spicery, and a small quantity of cloves from Amboyna; the net profits on the "Voyage" amounting to 234 per cent.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1607		The colonists of the PLYMOUTH COMPANY settled on the river Sagadahoc (Kennebec) in August, and built "fifty houses, an intrenched fort, a church, and storehouse" before the winter set in with exceptional severity. **Popham,** however, was the only one to succumb; but the colony came to an end, owing to the death of Chief Justice Popham in England, and the withdrawal of the support of **Raleigh Gilbert,** on inheriting his family estate. The loss of their two chief supporters, and the destruction by fire of the fort, decided the colonists to forsake their new home. No attempt was made by the Plymouth Company to form a fresh settlement during the next seven years. [*Doyle,* "Puritan Colonies," vol. i. pp. 25, 26.] **De Monts'** patent having been revoked, he recalled his settlers from *Port Royal.* **Champlain,** and all who had shared in this *first attempt to colonize* in the north of the continent of America, returned to France. **Henry Hudson** made his first voyage in search of the north-west passage.
1608	The London East India Company sent out only one ship, the *Consent,* on their "Fifth Voyage." The Company received a new charter from **James I.** (31st May), making perpetual the privileges granted by Elizabeth; and constructed their dockyard at Deptford to build larger ships. The Royal Dockyard had been built in 1513. At the beginning of the seventeenth century there were but four English merchant ships of 400 tons each, and not more than 150 other vessels averaging about 150 tons. The Puritan congregation of Scrooby, in Lincolnshire, owing to the enforcement of laws against them, fled to Holland, and eventually settled at Leyden under the pastorate of John Robinson, and became a nucleus round which Nonconformists from all parts of England gathered.	**John Smith,** exploring the country around James Town, was captured by the Indians, and taken before their king, **Powhatan.** He is said to have been saved from death by **Pocahontas,** the King's daughter. Returning to James Town, Smith found the leaders about to desert the colony. By threats he deterred them; and food was obtained from the Indians until **Newport** brought supplies from England. **Francis Nelson** also arrived from London, and on his return took back Smith's "True Relation of Virginia," the *first book written by an Englishman in America,* which was published the same year at "The Greyhound, in Paul's Churchyard." **De Monts** sent an expedition under **Pontgravé** and **Champlain** (Third Voyage) to found a settlement on the St. Lawrence. QUEBEC was chosen as a site (3rd July), and a fort was commenced. Pontgravé returned to France, but Champlain remained and laid the foundation of the future city. Second voyage of **Henry Hudson** in search of a north-west passage to the Indies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1607
	The Dutch hindered the *Consent* from trading at Banda, but the English obtained a cargo of spicery from Pulo Way, a neighbouring island. "At this period the ever-prosperous Hollanders are stated to have had factories at Mocha; in Persia; at Cambay; in Malabar; Ceylon; Coromandel; Bengal; Aracan; Pegu; in Sumatra, at Acheen, Jambi, and Palembang; in Java, at Bantam; in Camboja; Siam; Cochin China; Tonquin; China; and Japan; exclusive of the entire possession of the Moluccas and the factories taken from the Portuguese in the Banda Islands." (*Birdwood*, p. 186.)	1608

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1609	A new charter was granted to the London (South Virginia) Company, extending the limits of their colony to 200 miles north and 200 miles south of the mouth of James River. **Lord Delaware** was appointed Governor, **Sir Thomas Gates** Lieutenant-Governor, and **Sir G. Somers** Admiral. On the 1st June Gates and Somers sailed with nine vessels, well supplied, and carrying 500 settlers. Spain recognized the independence of the United Provinces. The Moors were expelled from Spain.	**Pontgravé** returned to Quebec with stores; and **Champlain,** accompanied by a party of Algonquin Indians, ascended the Richelieu River, and discovered Lake Champlain. Here the Iroquois Indians (or Five Nations) were met with and defeated mainly by the aid of Champlain. By direction of **De Monts** Champlain returned to France. **John Smith,** chosen president by the James Town colonists, obtained corn from **Powhatan** in the winter of 1608-9, and in the spring compelled all the "company" of settlers to plant the soil, declaring that "he that will not work shall not eat." Fresh settlers from England arrived in the summer; and Smith, having been wounded by an explosion, returned to England, leaving James Town built of sixty wooden houses, with a population of 500 souls. The *Sea Venture*, having on board **Sir George Somers** and **Sir T. Gates,** was wrecked on the BERMUDAS: the rest of the fleet reached James Town. **Henry Hudson** made his third and last voyage, and discovered the River and Bay that now bear his name.
1610	The London East India Company sent out their "Sixth Voyage," consisting of the *Trades Increase* (**Sir H. Middleton**), the *Peppercorn* (**Nicholas Downton**), and the *Darling*. Built in the Company's Dockyard at Deptford, the *Trades Increase*, of 1,100 tons, was by far the largest merchant vessel afloat. The English Parliament, refusing to agree to "The Great Contract," by which **Salisbury** (Sir Robert Cecil) proposed to commute the feudal dues, was dissolved. By the close of the year the evil condition of their colony in Virginia had been made known to the members of the London Company. Their funds running short, and their profits failing, the policy of abandoning their scheme of colonization was seriously debated. **Lord Delaware,** moreover, urged a yet greater outlay and the necessity of sending out as settlers "men of quality, and painstaking men of arts and practices," "not a hundred or two of debaucht hands dropt forth year after year." [Quoted by *Doyle*, "Virginia," p. 181.]	At the end of ten months the castaways on the Bermudas had built a cedar bark of 80 tons, and a smaller one, in which, after a fourteen days' voyage, they reached Virginia (10th May). They found the James Town colonists in despair, and reduced by famine, fever, and Indian attacks to sixty souls. Having but scanty stores, **Gates** and **Somers** decided to embark every one, and to attempt to reach Newfoundland. On 7th June they sailed from James Town, but were met in the James River by **Lord Delaware** with three ships and supplies. Returning to James Town, under the energetic rule of Lord Delaware the defences were repaired, and the colonists were made to work systematically. But in five months 150 of them had died; and Somers, who sailed to the BERMUDAS to obtain food supplies, died there, and his ship's crew returned to England. **Champlain** (Fourth Voyage) took out fresh workmen to QUEBEC, and again took part with the Algonquin Indians in fighting the Iroquois. **De Monts'** privileges having been revoked, a number of French vessels ascended the St. Lawrence as far as Tadousac, but failed to effect much trade. On learning the death of **Henry IV., Pontgravé** and Champlain returned to France, leaving **Du Parc** with sixteen men in charge of Quebec.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1609
Pieter Both, who had been appointed the first Governor-General of Netherlands India, and had sailed from the Texel in January, was separated by a storm from the rest of his fleet, and took refuge in Table Bay, where he was found by **Captain Downton** in the *Peppercorn* in July.		1610

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1610		A Bristol Company, of which **Sir Francis Bacon** and **John Guy**, Mayor of Bristol, were patentees, attempted to form a settlement at Cupid's Cove, Conception Bay, NEWFOUNDLAND, but without success.
1611	The London East India Company sent out their "Seventh Voyage," the *Globe;* and their "Eighth Voyage," consisting of the *Clove*, *Hector*, and *Thomas*. The second French East India Company was formed. **Sir Thomas Gates** reported so strongly on the fertility of the soil of Virginia that the London Company, though disheartened by the great loss of life and small return for their outlay, fitted out three ships with 300 settlers and a year's supplies, and appointed **Sir Thomas Dale** "High Marshal of Virginia," with command of the expedition.	**Lord Delaware** having left Virginia through ill-health, **Sir Thomas Dale** found that the colonists "had gone back to their old habits of sloth and improvidence. Many of them spent their time playing bowls in the streets of James Town, while their houses were crumbling before their eyes." Dale at once set vigorously to remedy affairs; but he declared, in a letter to **Lord Salisbury**, that his settlers were "profane" and "full of mutiny," and "their bodies so diseased and crazed that not sixty of them may be employed upon labour." In the autumn, **Sir T. Gates** arrived as Governor, with six ships and 300 more settlers. A new site for a town was chosen, fortified, and named Henrico. The houses were mostly built of brick, and a church and hospital were also erected. For nearly eight miles the country was secured by a palisade, and soon fifty houses were built within the pale. **Champlain** (Fifth Voyage) arrived at QUEBEC in May and found his garrison safe. He continued to explore the banks of the St. Lawrence, but "found no place more fitted for settlement than that at the foot of the mountain which **Cartier** had described as Mount Royal"—where the Montreal Custom House stands.
1612	In March a new charter was granted to the London (South Virginia) Company, adding to their domains the Somers Islands (Bermudas). The Company was also released from all import and export duties, and allowed to raise funds by means of lotteries. The London East India Company sent out their "Ninth Voyage," made by one ship only, the *James*, which was also included in their "Tenth Voyage," of the *Hoseander*, the *Hector*, and the *Solomon*, which last vessel is also called their "Eleventh Voyage." Probably the Ninth and Eleventh Voyages, consisting of single ships and being equipped at the same time as the Tenth Voyage of two ships, were despatched in its company for the sake of greater security, and have thus come to be included in the "Tenth Voyage." The first Twelve Voyages made by ships of the English East India Company are known as the "Separate Voyages." The entire cost of each Voyage was	**De Monts** retiring from the Association, **Champlain** spent the year in France seeking some other patron, and, finally enlisted the sympathy of the **Prince de Condé**, who was appointed by the **Regent** "Governor and Lieutenant-General" of New France, with Champlain as his Lieutenant. **Samuel Argall**, who had been sent by **Dale** to trade for corn along the River Potomac, seized **Pocahontas** (then about seventeen years of age) and demanded from **Powhatan** as her ransom the Englishmen whom he held as prisoners, as well as all tools and guns taken from the settlers, and a tribute of corn. **Sir Thomas Button** sailed to Hudson's Bay, and erected a cross at the mouth of the river flowing into the Bay on the west side, as a token of the sovereignty of England, and named the place Port Nelson.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1610
The Dutch skipper, **Isaac le Maire**, called at TABLE BAY in May, and left his son **Jacob** and some seamen, who resided for several months in Table Valley. Their object was to kill seals on Robben Island, and to harpoon whales. An attempt was also made to open up a trade for hides with the Hottentots.	**Sir Henry Middleton** failed to establish an agency for his Company at Mocha. Having defeated the Portuguese at Cambay, he obtained important concessions from the native powers. Proceeding to Sumatra and Java, he freighted the *Peppercorn* and *Darling* with pepper and spices, and sent them home. The *Trades Increase*, while being repaired, capsized and was burnt by the Javanese. In spite of her loss, the net profit on the Sixth Voyage was over 120 per cent. **Captain Hippon**, in command of the *Globe* (Seventh Voyage), settled agencies at Masulipatam and in Siam, and "opened a free trade" at Patany on the east coast of the Malay Peninsula, but was hindered by the Dutch from trading at Pulicat, on the Coromandel coast.	1611
	Captain Best, in command of the Tenth Voyage, being attacked off Swalley, the port of Surat, by the Portuguese, decisively defeated them. As a result of his victory, the English were allowed to set up a factory at Surat, with agencies at Gogo, Ahmedabad, and Cambay; and trade was opened with the Persian Gulf. **Captain Newport**, commanding the "Twelfth" and last Separate Voyage, took out **Sir Robert Shirley** (who had come to England as Ambassador from **Shah Abbas of Persia**), and **Sir Dodmore Cotton**, who was sent by **James I.** as his Ambassador to the Shah. The Dutch received from the **King of Candy** the monopoly of the cinnamon trade of the island, in return for their assistance against the Portuguese, whom they also drove out of Timor.	1612

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1612	borne by its subscribers and its whole profits enjoyed by them. The aggregate capital raised for the Twelve Voyages was £464,284, and the average profit was at the rate of 138 per cent. The Voyages, often consisting of a single ship, were unable to contend with the Portuguese and Dutch; and it was decided in 1612 that future voyages should be made on the Joint Stock principle	
1613	The LONDON EAST INDIA COMPANY sent out their First Voyage, on the Joint Stock Account, consisting of the *New Year's Gift*, *Hector*, *Merchant Hope*, and *Solomon*, under the command of **Captain Downton.**	**Champlain** made his sixth voyage to Canada, and ascended the Ottawa River in the hope of reaching the northern sea (Hudson's Bay). He met some Algonquin Indians at Allumette Island, where he planted "a white cedar cross with the arms of France"; and, promising to return to assist the Indians against their enemies, he gave the cross into their charge, and returned to France. In the spring, **Pocahontas** was baptized by the name of Rebecca, and married to one of the Virginian settlers, **John Rolfe,** with the approval of **Powhatan,** whose goodwill was thus assured to the Colony. In the autumn, **Captain Argall,** who had been sent to fish along the coast of North Virginia, found a settlement had just been made on the Penobscot River by some Frenchmen under the lead of **La Saussaye,** a Jesuit. **Argall** destroyed the settlement as being an invasion of the privileges of the Virginia Company, and carried off the settlers as prisoners to James Town.
1614	The offer of the Dutch Government to assist the English in capturing the Molucca Islands from the Spaniards, and to combine the English and Dutch Companies in one company, was declined, on the ground that war was the business of the State, and that it was contrary to sound commercial principles for two nations to attempt to monopolize a trade to the exclusion of others. The value of the English woollen goods exported to India by the ships of the English Company in 1614 was estimated by **Sir Dudley Digges** to be £14,000; the value of iron, lead, and foreign merchandise, £10,000; while only £12,000 in bullion was exported; and the shipping employed that year had cost £34,000, and the provisioning of them and other charges amounted to £30,000.	**Sir T. Gates** returned to England from Virginia, leaving **Sir T. Dale** as Deputy, who fitted out three ships, and sent them under **Argall** against the French Colony at Port Royal. The settlement was burnt, and the settlers made prisoners and taken to James Town. Under Dale's severe rule the Colony in Virginia prospered. Corn was grown in excess of their requirements. Three acres of land were allotted to every settler to cultivate, when free from the public service. But most of the settlers were little better than convicts or slaves, and a merciless code of laws was mercilessly administered. "But for the independent settlers, the Colony under Dale's government was an orderly and profitable slave gang." [*Doyle*, "Virginia," p. 203.] **Captain John Smith** made a voyage to the coast of North Virginia, which he surveyed and named NEW ENGLAND. **Champlain** formed a company with the aid of the leading men of Rouen and St. Malo. He personally appealed to the ecclesiastics who were present at the meeting of the States General at Sens to assist him, and authorize certain of the Recollet Fathers to accompany him to Canada, and instruct such natives as might be induced to settle down to agriculture.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1612
	Captain Saris, of the "Eighth Voyage," set up an agency at Firando, in JAPAN.	1613
	The English established an agency at Ajmere; and the Dutch set up factories at Masulipatam, and in Siam.	1614

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1615	**Captain John Smith** sailed from Plymouth with two ships fitted out by **Sir F. Gorges** and other West-country gentlemen. Smith was captured off the coast of New England by a French man-of-war, and though he finally escaped, his career as an explorer came to an end. **Sir Dudley Digges** published "A Defence of Commerce," showing that "the re-export of Indian goods from England to the Continent had yearly exceeded the value of the bullion exported from England to India; that the English nation had, from the time of the establishment of the East India Company, saved £70,000 a year in the price of pepper and other spices," and that the commerce with India had led to the building of great ships, and the employment of large numbers of Englishmen. **Sir Thomas Roe** sailed in the East India Company's ship *Lion*, as Ambassador from **James I.** to the **Great Mogul** (Jahangir).	**Champlain** (Seventh Voyage) took out three Recollet Fathers, one of whom settled at Tadousac, another at Three Rivers, and the third at QUEBEC, where, on the 25th June, mass was first performed in a church in Canada. In company with his Huron allies, Champlain was the first European to visit Lake Huron and Lake Ontario. Champlain's policy was to attach the Algonquin Indians to himself by assisting them against the Iroquois, with whom they were at perpetual war, and he unsuccessfully attacked a village of the Seneca Indians. **Captain Whitburne** was commissioned by the English Admiralty to hold a court at St. John's, NEWFOUNDLAND, and to administer justice among the people resorting thither, there being at that date nearly 300 English ships engaged in the fisheries.
1616	**Sir Walter Raleigh** was released from the Tower on the condition that he sailed to Guiana in search of the gold mine which he assured **James I.** was to be found on the Orinoco. His health failed him on the voyage, and his son **Walter**, with his trusted officer **Captain Keymis**, made an unsuccessful attack on the Spanish settlement of St. Thomé.	**Champlain** returned to QUEBEC, having spent more than a year with his Huron allies. After directing additional buildings to be erected at Quebec, he returned to France with a sample of Canadian wheat. **Sir T. Dale** returned to England with **Rolfe**, his wife **Pocahontas**, and other Indians. **Yeardley** acted as Governor at James Town, and under his rule the growth of corn was neglected in favour of tobacco.
1617	**Pocahontas**, the wife of the Virginian settler **Rolfe**, died at Gravesend, leaving one son "the ancestor of more than one old Virginian family." Negotiations were opened with the London (South Virginia) Company by the Puritans of Leyden, with a view to their being allowed to emigrate to Virginia.	**Champlain** (Eighth Voyage) took with him the first French Colonists (the **Sieur Hébert** and his family) to settle at QUEBEC. **Argall** was appointed Deputy Governor of VIRGINIA, and ruled despotically and for his private advantage. He, however, provided for the due cultivation of corn land. **Lord Delaware** on his voyage to Virginia, with 200 emigrants, died at the Spanish colony of St. Michaels.
1618	**Sir W. Raleigh** was executed for the old treason of which he had been accused in 1603. The Leyden Puritans formed a Company with certain London merchants who were to furnish funds to enable the colonists to found their colony in Virginia. For seven years the colonists were to labour for the common benefit of their Company, after which the Company was to be dissolved and the stock divided.	**Champlain** (Ninth Voyage) found his settlers at QUEBEC much depressed. Two of their number had been slain by Indians, and their stores had given out. Champlain urged upon the associates of his Company the necessity of sending out an industrious population to till the soil and to keep the Indians in check by their numbers.
1619	The London (South Virginia) Company granted permission by patent to the Leyden Puritans and their associates to settle in Virginia.	**Champlain** was informed that he might continue his discoveries as Vice-Regal Lieutenant; that the strength of the Company's establishment in Canada should be eighty; and that **Pontgravé** should control their commercial policy in Canada with the direction of the persons employed.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	An English agency was established on the island of Amboyna, the chief of the Molucca Islands.	1615
The Assembly of Seventeen, the governing body of the Netherlands East India Company, resolved (7th August) that its outward-bound fleets should always put into TABLE BAY to refresh the crews. But no attempt was made to explore the country.	**Sir Thomas Roe** was favourably received by **Jahangir**, but failed in his attempt to obtain a treaty from the Great Mogul. Firmans, however, or orders to local officers to grant certain privileges to the English were granted, which much improved the position of the agents of the Company throughout his domains. Factories were also set up by the English at Calicut and Cranganore on the Malabar coast. **Dirk Hartogs** visited the north-west coast of AUSTRALIA.	1616
	The London East India Company obtained possession of Pulo Roon and Rosengwyn belonging to the Banda group of islands, and established a factory at Macassar, on the Celebes. The Dutch set up factories at Surat, and at Broach, on the river Nerbudda.	1617
A Company was formed in London to open up trade along the GAMBIA river.	The English set up a factory at Mocha, but were compelled by the Dutch to resign all pretensions to the Spice Islands. Owing to the bad faith of the **Zamorin of Calicut**, the Company met with reverses at Dabul and Calicut. **Sir Thomas Roe** left India. The Dutch ships, *Pera* and *Arnhem*, from Amboyna, explored the gulf on the northern coast of AUSTRALIA (afterwards named Carpenter's Gulf).	1618
	The English were permitted to set up a factory and build a fort at Jasques, in the Persian Gulf. A fruitless "Treaty of Defence" with the Dutch was ratified.	1619

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1619	**James I.** exacted an increased duty (one shilling a pound) on Virginia tobacco, on the ground that Spanish tobacco sold for twenty shillings a pound, and that the Charter of the Company entitled him to a 5 per cent. duty. **Sir Ferdinando Gorges** and his associates endeavoured to obtain a new Charter for the Plymouth Company, but were for some time opposed by the Virginia Company.	Complaints having reached London of the conduct of **Argall, Yeardley** was sent out as Governor of VIRGINIA to supersede him, and to summon an Assembly of Burgesses from the various hundreds and plantations of the colony. On 30th July the Assembly (twenty-two in number), first met in the church at James Town. They were (1) To codify the Instructions of the Council of the Company; (2) To supplement these with laws of their own; (3) To petition the Council on certain points. Having got through their labours satisfactorily, the Assembly, just before dissolving, imposed a poll-tax on tobacco for the payment of the salaries of their officers. In August, a Dutch ship brought the first negro slaves to Virginia, and sold them to the planters. Over 1,200 persons were sent out to Virginia this year.
1620	In July, about half the Leyden Puritans sailed from Delfthaven in the *Speedwell*. A few emigrants joined them in England; and on 5th August, 120 in number, they left Southampton on board the *Mayflower* (180 tons) and the *Speedwell*. Stress of weather drove the ships into Dartmouth, and later on into Plymouth, where the *Speedwell* was condemned as unseaworthy. Finally, on the 6th September, the "PILGRIM FATHERS" (seventy-four men and twenty-eight women) sailed from Plymouth in the *Mayflower*. A patent was granted by **James I.** in November to the "PLYMOUTH" or "NEW ENGLAND COMPANY," consisting of forty patentees, covering the coast of America from 40° to 48°N. Chief among the patentees were **Buckingham** and **Lenox**, the **Earls of Southampton** and **Pembroke, Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Sir Thomas Roe, Sir N. Rich**, and **Mompesson**, the arch-monopolist. The Company was given the right to make laws, and to monopolize trade in their territory and to expel intruders. Freedom from all customs beyond 4 per cent. was also granted to the Company, but their privileges were opposed from the outset by a strong party in Parliament.	In November, the *Mayflower* reached Cape Cod, more than seventy leagues to the north of the territory of the Virginia Company. Having chosen **John Carver** as their Governor, and having signed a covenant to obey all such laws and ordinances as the community should enact, the PILGRIM FATHERS sent a party, under **Miles Standish**, to explore the neighbouring country, and choose a site for their colony. A spot was selected on the coast nearly opposite Cape Cod, and on 15th December the *Mayflower* sailed across the bay, and the settlers landed on the site of NEW PLYMOUTH. **Champlain** made his tenth voyage to Canada, and was accompanied by his wife. He repaired the buildings at QUEBEC, and began the construction of a fort—on the site of the present Durham terrace—commanding the river in its narrowest part. The population of sixty men, women, and children passed the winter in good health.
1621	A patent was granted by the NEW ENGLAND COMPANY, assigning to the Company associated with the Puritan emigrants the tract on which they had settled. **James I.** granted a monoply of the trade in tobacco to certain persons, and limited by proclamation the importation of tobacco from Virginia and the Somers Islands to £55,000 in the year. **James I.** granted to **Sir Wm. Alexander** (afterwards Earl of Stirling) the province of Acadia, which he re-named NOVA SCOTIA.	During the winter **Carver** and half of the Plymouth settlers died from sickness and exposure. **William Bradford** was chosen Governor; **William Brewster** being the ruling Elder. The *Mayflower* returned to England in the spring, the settlers having built themselves houses, a church and fort, and surrounded their settlement with a palisade. Some ninety young women were sent out as wives for the settlers in Virginia, who bought them by repaying the Company the cost of their outfit and passage, estimated at 120lbs. of tobacco, or eighty dollars each.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	At this date the English Company exercised sovereignty over no territory in the Indies except the island of Great Banda, where an agent of the Company had a staff of 30 European officials, and an armed force of 250 Malays. The Dutch acquired the sovereignty of JAVA, and on the 12th August they founded Batavia, on the site of the native town of Jacatra.	1619
In July, a fleet of four ships belonging to the English East India Company, the *London*, *Hart*, *Roebuck*, and *Eagle*, under the command of **Andrew Shillinge**, put into Table Bay on its way to the Persian Gulf. They found one English and nine Dutch homeward-bound vessels. Shortly after the departure of the Dutch vessels a second English fleet, bound for Bantam, arrived in the Bay under the command of **Humphrey Fitzherbert**. The two captains decided that Table Bay was a suitable site on which to erect a fort to serve as "a place of refreshment" for the East Indian fleets, and proclaimed English sovereignty over the adjacent country, hoisting the English flag on the Lion's Rump, which they named King James' Mount. Possession, however, was not maintained.	The English factors were expelled by the Dutch from the islands of Pulo Roon and Great Banda. The London East India Company established agencies at Agra and Patna.	1620
	Captain Shillinge's fleet being attacked by Portuguese, defeated them with great loss at the entrance to the Strait of Ormuz. Shillinge himself was slain in the fight, and buried near the town of Jashk. The Dutch drove out the English from Bantam.	1621

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1622	**Patrick Copland,** "the first great missionary whom the English Church had produced since the Reformation," in a sermon preached in London on behalf of the VIRGINIA COMPANY, referred to the mineral and agricultural wealth of the colony, and dwelt upon the over-peopled state of the mother-country and the need of providing a refuge for our surplus population, eloquently contrasting the prosperous lot of a settler with the wretched life of a starving London workman. The VIRGINIA COMPANY, "divided against itself," owing to the presence in its ranks of "court" and "country" parties, was summoned before the Privy Council to answer various charges. A royal proclamation was issued in England forbidding all persons to trade on the coast of New England, or to have any dealings with the natives without licence from the COUNCIL OF NEW ENGLAND (PLYMOUTH COMPANY).	In the spring an attack was made by the Indians upon the scattered settlements in Virginia, and 347 settlers were slain. The colonists at once retaliated by ravaging the cornfields of the Indians, and by hunting them down so thoroughly that peace was secured for many years. Fresh emigrants arrived at New Plymouth; and several small private plantations were settled and fortified along the coast of Massachusetts and New Hampshire. New Amsterdam was founded by the Dutch West India Company on the site of the modern New York. In 1613 a Dutch trading post had been established at the mouth of the Hudson river. In the next year a fort was built by the Dutch on Manhattan Island; and in 1621 the Dutch West India Company was incorporated with exclusive rights to trade and colonize in America and on the West Coast of Africa. In the next year thirty families of French Huguenots and Walloons were sent out by the Company; in 1624 they established colonies in New Jersey; and in 1626 the island of Manhattan (New York) was purchased by the Dutch for sixty guilders. In 1627 settlements were made on the Delaware, and in 1638 they ousted some Swedes who settled on that river.
1623	THE VIRGINIA COMPANY was again summoned before the Privy Council; and Commissioners were sent to Virginia to inquire into the administration of the Company. Their Report showed that the Colonists were unanimously in favour of the Company; and an Address was sent by the Virginian Assembly to the Privy Council vindicating the Company. In October, however, **James I.** announced that, acting upon the advice of his Attorney and Solicitor-General, he should resume the Charter, and himself appoint the governing bodies at home and in Virginia.	The New Plymouth settlers endeavoured to buy corn from the Narragansett Indians and to trade with them, but found the Dutch had been beforehand, and spoiled their market. They, therefore, allotted land to each household for the cultivation of corn. Some sixty fresh emigrants arrived at New Plymouth who were allotted land, but remained independent of the government of the Colony. Some merchants of Dorchester, who had been in the habit of sending vessels to fish on the New England coast, established a permanent station at Cape Ann, to the north of Massachusett Bay. **Lord Baltimore** received a grant of land in NEWFOUNDLAND, and founded a small settlement on the peninsula of Avalon. The settlement of the island of ST. KITTS was commenced by **Mr. Thomas Warner.**
1624	A *quo warranto* having been issued against the VIRGINIA COMPANY, the judges declared their patent null and void; and the great corporation ceased to exist. "Its stockholders were about a thousand in number, and embraced fifty noblemen, several hundred knights, and countless gentlemen, merchants, and citizens of the highest rank. . . . . They had spent £150,000 on Virginia, sent 9,000 colonists thither, and granted the colony free government." [*Cooke*, "Virginia," p. 132.]	**Champlain** returned to France, leaving QUEBEC—sixteen years after its site had been fixed on for a settlement—with a population of only forty-five persons. Permanent holdings of one acre to each freeman were granted at NEW PLYMOUTH, the inhabitants then numbering 180. The Virginian Burgesses in Assembly decreed "That the Governor shall not lay any taxes or ympositions upon the colony, their lands or commodities, otherway than by the authority of the General Assembly, to be levyed and ymployed as the said Assembly shall appoynt."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The English assisted **Shah Abbas** in driving the Portuguese out of Ormuz, and received from the Shah a grant in perpetuity of one-half of the custom dues of Gombroon.	**1622**
	Sir Thomas Mun, Deputy Governor of the London East India Company, showed in his *Discourse of Trade from England to the East Indies* that the principal imports were annually: Pepper, 6,000,000 lbs.; cloves, 450,000 lbs.; nutmegs, 400,000 lbs.; mace, 150,000 lbs.; indigo, 350,000 lbs.; and Persian raw silk, 1,000,000 lbs. These imported by the Cape of Good Hope cost £511,458, while by the old overland route they would have cost £1,465,000. The English consumption was one-tenth of the continental. The Company had sent out in the twenty-one years of their trade to the East, 86 ships, of which 9 had been lost at sea, 11 taken by the Dutch, 5 worn out, 36 had returned with cargoes, and 25 were still abroad. The cargoes of the 36 ships had cost £375,288 in India, and sold in England for £2,004,600.	
	Accusing the English of conspiring to drive them out of the island, the Dutch attacked and slew some twenty Englishmen at Amboyna, the chief of the Spice Islands, and thus became sole masters of the trade of the Indian Archipelago.	**1623**
	Jan Carstensz, coasting along the great gulf on the northern coast of AUSTRALIA, named the River Carpentier, after the Governor of the Dutch Indies.	
	In face of the superior forces of the Dutch in the Indian Archipelago, the English East India Company withdrew most of their factors, as well as from the Malay Peninsula, Siam, and Japan.	**1624**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1625	**Charles I.**, King of England (1625-1649). The government of the Colony of VIRGINIA was provided for by a royal proclamation (13th May), which appointed two Councils, one resident in England, the other in Virginia, and which made all public servants dependent on the Crown, thus depriving the colonists of all control over public expenditure and the conduct of officials. **Charles I.** confirmed the grant of NOVA SCOTIA to **Sir W. Alexander**, and created the Order of Knights Baronets of Nova Scotia, who, to the number of 150, were to receive grants of land in Nova Scotia on condition that they settled emigrants on it.	**Sir Francis Wyatt**, the Governor of Virginia, and some of the chief colonists, memorialized the home government, dwelling upon the necessity of encouraging other industries besides the tobacco, especially iron-works and the culture of silk. They insisted upon the need of compact settlements for industry and defence, as well as for making the Colony a desirable habitation and not merely a resort for the purposes of trade. **Lord Baltimore** and his family settled at Ferryland, in NEWFOUNDLAND, and built a residence, storehouses, and granaries, intending to permanently remain. **Henri de Levis**, duc de Ventadour, who had succeeded **de Montmorency** as Viceroy of Canada, sent out six Jesuits to Canada. The New Plymouth settlers sent "a shallop laden with corn" to sell to the Indians along the Kennebec river. With the sanction of the **Earl of Marlborough**, to whom **James I.** had granted the island of BARBADOS, **Sir William Courteen**, a merchant of London, sent out a party of settlers, who landed on the west coast of Barbados, and built and fortified a town which they named James Town.
1626	The second Parliament of **Charles I.** met in February, and was dissolved in June on account of its impeaching **Buckingham**, and refusing to grant supplies. Money was collected for the King by forced loans, and tonnage and poundage was illegally levied.	**Champlain** made his eleventh voyage to Canada, and found that there was a great scarcity of food at Quebec—only about eighteen acres in all being under cultivation—and that the Jesuits were engaged in clearing the land. The Dorchester settlers at Cape Ann returned to England, their manager, **Conant**, withdrawing to SALEM (then known by its native name, Naumkeag).
1627	War breaking out between England and France, the Company of MERCHANT ADVENTURERS was formed in London, and obtained letters of marque to seize French and Spanish ships. **Charles I.** also granted permission to the Company to establish plantations on the banks of the St. Lawrence. Under the auspices of **Cardinal Richelieu**, a new Company was formed in France, entitled "The One Hundred Associates." It took the place of all previous Companies. Three hundred artizans were to be sent at once to Canada. The settlers were to be supplied with food, lodging, and clothing for three years, and to receive land and seed free. The grant to the Company included all the territory of New France, extending to Florida.	The partnership between the London merchants and the Puritan settlers of NEW PLYMOUTH came to an end, the colonists paying £1,800 for the stock and interest in the Colony. An allotment of twenty acres was assigned to each householder; and the live stock was distributed. **Lord Baltimore's** settlement in NEWFOUNDLAND was attacked by the French without success; but some small settlements of Puritans on the island resented his religious practices as a Roman Catholic. The **Earl of Carlisle** obtained from **Charles I.** the grant of all the Caribbee Islands (twenty-two, including Barbados), and purchased from the **Earl of Marlborough** for an annuity of £300 his prior claim to BARBADOS. Some London merchants purchased 10,000 acres in BARBADOS from the **Earl of Carlisle**. The French and English settlers in ST. KITTS signed a treaty of offence and defence, agreeing to divide the island between them.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The English set up a factory at Armagon on the Coromandel Coast, to the south of Masulipatam.	1625
	The English and Dutch made an attack upon the Island of Bombay, and, having pillaged and burnt the town, abandoned it.	1626
	Jahangir died, and was succeeded as Padishah by his son, **Shah Jehan** (1627-1658). The Dutch ship, *Guldene Zeepaard*, having on board **Pieter Nuyts** as Ambassador to Japan, coasted along the southern shores of AUSTRALIA.	1627

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1628	The London Company of MERCHANT ADVENTURERS fitted out three ships (the *Abigail*, 300 tons; the *William*, 200 tons; and the *Gervase*, 200 tons), and sent them under the command of **David Kirke** and his brothers, **Louis** and **Thomas**, against the French settlements in Canada. The Council for New England granted to six patentees all the territory from the Merrimac to a point three miles south of the Charles river, with unlimited extension inland. Of the grantees, the chief were **John Endicott** and **Humphrey**, who had been treasurer of the colony at Cape Ann. The third Parliament of **Charles I.** met, and after conferring with the Lords, the Commons, led by **Wentworth** (afterwards Earl of Strafford), and **Pym**, drew up the PETITION OF RIGHT.	**Champlain** records the first use of the plough at QUEBEC (27th April), and laments that less than two acres had been cleared up to that date. The Kirkes' fleet sailed up the St. Lawrence as far as Tadousac, whence **David Kirke** sent a summons to **Champlain** to surrender QUEBEC. Champlain, though in straits for food, refused; and Kirke, learning that the first fleet equipped by the "One Hundred Associates," consisting of eighteen vessels heavily freighted with cannon, munitions, and provisions for QUEBEC, had arrived at Point Gaspé, sailed to meet them. On the 18th July **de Roquemont's** fleet was met by the English, and, after a running fight for some hours, seventeen of the French ships were captured. Taking the cargo out of ten of the vessels, Kirke burnt them and returned to England with his prisoners and spoil. The NEW PLYMOUTH settlers obtained from the Council for New England a grant of land on the river Kennebec, on which they built a factory, and another at the mouth of the Penobscot. A disorderly settlement of Englishmen at Merrymount, in Massachusetts Bay, supplying the Indians with arms, was declared to be obnoxious by the other English colonists, and **Miles Standish**, at the head of armed men from the various settlements, marched against it and dispersed its inhabitants. **John Endicott** landed at Salem to occupy the territory granted to the MASSACHUSETTS Company. *Bridgetown*, the chief town of BARBADOS was founded by settlers sent out by London merchants.
1629	In March, a royal charter was granted to the Governor and COMPANY OF THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY in New England. No provision was made to retain the government of the Company in England. A government resident in the Colony was appointed, to consist of a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and twelve Councillors or Assistants. The Company had power by the charter to defend their territory by force against invasion or attack. Land was to be allotted to the shareholders at the rate of 200 acres for every £50 invested; 50 additional acres being allotted to each shareholder settling in the colony, and 50 acres for each member of his family. Emigrants, not shareholders, were to have 50 acres each, and the same quantity for every servant exported.	**Lord Baltimore** wrote to **Charles I.** from NEWFOUNDLAND declaring that the severity of the climate and the fanaticism of the Puritan settlers in the island baffled him. In October he and his followers made an attempt to settle in VIRGINIA. Being Papists, they refused to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy tendered them by the Governor, and were not permitted to remain in the Colony. In March, **David Kirke** and his brothers sailed from Gravesend with six ships and two pinnaces, and arrived at QUEBEC in July. They found **Champlain** and his small force starving, and unable to offer any resistance. On 22nd July the English flag was hoisted over QUEBEC fort, and the French were embarked as prisoners of war. Fresh emigrants from Leyden arrived at New Plymouth, where the population amounted to 300. At this date the population of Virginia was about 3,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	Masulipatam was for a time deserted by the English in consequence of the exactions of the native Governor.	1628
	Dutch vessels explored the coasts of WESTERN AUSTRALIA, and named it "De Witt's Land"; the Gulf on the northern coast of Australia was named the Gulf of Carpentaria, after **Pieter Carpentier,** then Governor of the Dutch West Indies.	
	The English re-established their factory at Bantam as a subordinate agency to Surat.	1629

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1629	The **Speaker** of the English House of Commons was held in his chair while **Holles** passed a Resolution that they who make innovations in religion, or who exact or pay subsidies not granted by Parliament, are enemies of the kingdom. Parliament was dissolved, and for eleven years Charles I. governed arbitrarily.	A fleet of six vessels, with 350 emigrants on board, and a large supply of live stock, sent out by the MASSACHUSETTS BAY COMPANY, arrived at Salem.
1630	In January the NEW ENGLAND COUNCIL granted by patent to **Bradford** (Governor of New Plymouth) and his associates, "all the land bounded by the Cohasset river on the north, the Narragansett river in the south, and the territory of Pokanoket to the west," as well as "a tract of land extending fifteen miles in breadth on each bank of the Kennebec." Power of legislation was also granted, as well as a monopoly of trade with the Indians within the limits assigned; and the settlers were empowered to defend their rights by force of arms. Peace was made between England, France, and Spain.	About this time the NEW PLYMOUTH settlers began to erect new townships out of the fertile pasture land to the north of the parent settlement. Duxbury (commemorating the birthplace of **Miles Standish**) and Scituate were the two earliest founded, and by 1636 were important enough to delegate two Deputies each to confer with four Deputies from New Plymouth and the "Court" (or governing body of the Colony) on a revision of their laws. THE MASSACHUSETTS BAY COMPANY transferred the government of the Colony from London to the colonists in America, and within the year 900 emigrants, including many influential members of the Company with their families sailed from England, and founded eight separate settlements along the shore of Massachusetts Bay under the governorship of **John Winthrop**, who fixed the seat of government at BOSTON. The settlers enacted that no man should be a freeman of the Colony unless he was a member of some Church; that the freemen should choose the Governor, Deputy-Governor, and Assistants; and that every town should appoint two representatives to advise the Governor and Assistants on the question of taxation. **Roger Williams** landed at Massachusetts in 1631; he declined to join the Church at Boston unless the members would express repentance for ever having had communion with the Church of England, but in August was chosen minister by the Church at Salem.
1631		**Captain Luke Fox** visited Hudson's Bay by command of **Charles I.** He re-erected the cross at Port Nelson, which he found had been defaced. **Lord Warwick**, President of the Council for New England, granted to a Company composed of twelve persons, including **Lord Brook** and **Lord Say and Sele**, a tract of land afterwards known as the Colony of CONNECTICUT.
1632		**Charles I.** granted to **Lord Baltimore** land to the north of Virginia, which he named MARYLAND after **Queen Henrietta Maria.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1629
	Armagon factory was garrisoned by twenty soldiers, and placed under the Presidency of **Surat.**	1630
The first English settlement on the river GAMBIA was formed.		1631
		1632

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1632		By the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (29th March) between England and France, CANADA and ACADIA were ceded to France; and in July **Louis Kirke**, who had greatly strengthened QUEBEC during the three years he had been in charge, handed over the fort to **M. de Caen** on behalf of France. **M. de Charnisay** sailed from France with forty families to increase the settlement at Port Royal (Nova Scotia). Soon after his arrival, M. de Charnisay was sent to dislodge the New England colonists from their fishing settlement on the Penobscot river. A Company of Dutch merchants settled 300 emigrants on TOBAGO, and called it New Walcheren. After two years the Spaniards and Indians from TRINIDAD destroyed the settlement. A few English families settled in ANTIGUA.
1633	**Lord Baltimore** despatched two ships to MARYLAND with 300 handicraftsmen and husbandmen under the command of his brother, **Leonard Calvert**. Before leaving Gravesend the emigrants were compelled to take the oath of allegiance.	**Champlain**, having received his commission from **Richelieu** as GOVERNOR OF CANADA, sailed on his twelfth voyage to the St. Lawrence with three ships, having 200 persons on board, and a supply of merchandise and munitions of war. The number of plantations in VIRGINIA sending members to the Assembly had risen to twenty, chiefly situated upon the James river, and extending about seventy miles inland.
1634	In February ten ships bound for New England were stopped by the authorities in England, and the emigrants were compelled to take the oath of allegiance and to promise to conform to the Prayer Book. In April, **Charles I.** appointed twelve Commissioners, including the two Archbishops, the Lord Keeper, and the Lord Treasurer, to govern the whole body of the Colonies, with power to appoint and remove officials, and to supervise all charters and patents.	The colonists of VIRGINIA exported corn in such abundance to the New England Colonies that the Governor of Virginia declared the colony had become "the granary of all his Majesty's northern Colonies." The emigrants to MARYLAND arrived in the *Potomac*, and fixed upon a site on the northern shore of the river. So good was the first yield of corn that the settlers were able to export some to New England. Each of the eight townships of MASSACHUSETTS sent three delegates to the General Court, and established their right to elect the executive officers of the Colony, and to legislate on the affairs of the Colony, as well as to grant the public land. **Champlain** built a fort on the site of THREE RIVERS, on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, about midway between QUEBEC and MONTREAL. **M. Giffard**, the first Seigneur of Canada, received the grant of Beauport, about six miles east of Quebec; and, having taken out artizans and colonists from France, he founded the village of Beauport, "the first of its character in Canada."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The Portuguese who had been permitted by **Akbar** to establish a settlement at Húghli (about twenty miles from the present site of Calcutta) were attacked by order of **Shah Jehan.** The settlement was destroyed, and the Portuguese were carried captive to Agra, and tortured to become Muhammadans. The women and children were distributed as slaves among the chief Amirs of the Mogul Court. The English re-established their factory at Masulipatam under a firman from the **King of Golconda.**	**1632**
		1633
	The London East India Company received permission from **Shah Jehan** to trade in Bengal, their ships only being allowed to take in cargo at Pippli, in Orissa, where a factory had existed for ten years.	**1634**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1635	**Charles I.** and his Ministers becoming uneasy at the growing power of the Puritan colonies, and having received from the COUNCIL FOR NEW ENGLAND the surrender of their charter, issued a *quo warranto* against MASSACHUSETTS. An Association of Merchants trading to Assada (Madagascar), headed by a London merchant, **Courteen**, obtained a charter of incorporation.	The proprietors of the CONNECTICUT patent sent out settlers from England, who built a fort (Saybrook) at the mouth of the Connecticut to prevent the Dutch ascending the river. Many settlers from NEW PLYMOUTH and MASSACHUSETTS also established themselves in the new colony. **Sir Henry Vane** arrived in Massachusetts, and in the following year was chosen Governor of the colony for the year. An official census taken in VIRGINIA showed the inhabitants to number 5,000. Death of **Champlain** at Quebec.
1636		**M. de Montmagny** was commissioned by **Richelieu** as Governor of Canada. By the end of the year some 800 emigrants had settled in the territory of CONNECTICUT, in the three townships which came to be known as Hartford, Windsor and Weathersfield. They were at first governed by magistrates from MASSACHUSETTS. **Roger Williams** purchased land from the Narragansett Indians, and named his settlement Providence. The General Court of Massachusetts voted £400 to found a college or grammar school at Newton (Cambridge). **John Harvard**, a graduate of Emmanuel, bequeathed to the foundation £700 and his library of 260 volumes.
1637	**John Hampden** refused to pay ship-money, notwithstanding the opinion of the judges that the King could legally demand it if the kingdom were in danger. The Scots resisted the introduction of the new Liturgy drawn up by **Archbishop Laud.**	The Pequod tribe of Indians having harassed the settlers in CONNECTICUT, ninety men were levied from the three townships of the colony, and the tribe was attacked and destroyed; more than 600 Pequods were reported to be slain, and only two of the English settlers. The colony of NEWHAVEN was founded, between the rivers Hudson and Connecticut, by a body of Londoners, many being wealthy men, under the lead of **Theophilus Eaton** and **John Davenport.** **Sir David Kirke** obtained from **Charles I.** a grant of NEWFOUNDLAND, and settled on the island with his family.
1638	The English Commissioners for the government of the Colonies ordered that the Charter of MASSACHUSETTS should be sent to England; but the immediate outbreak of the Scotch rebellion diverted the attention of the King's ministers from the Colony, which only sent a letter of explanation.	Brick and stone houses began to be built in VIRGINIA, where prosperity prevailed, although the Secretary to the Council wrote home, that of the many hundreds who arrived each year in the Colony, the great majority are brought in as merchandise to make sale of. The three towns of CONNECTICUT having declared themselves a commonwealth, MASSACHUSETTS proposed to them a scheme of union, which was rejected.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	Bantam was again made an independent Presidency of the London East India Company, and an agency was established at Tatta. The Portuguese were driven out of Formosa by the Dutch.	1635
	Ships belonging to Courteen's Association made their appearance in the Indian Seas, and plundered some native vessels at Surat and Diu, thus embroiling the London East Indian Company with the Mogul authorities.	1636
The Dutch sent a strong force against the Portuguese settlements on the Gold Coast, and captured the fort of St. George d'Elmina. The Portuguese soon retired altogether from the coast.	Courteen's Association settled agencies at Goa, Baticola, and Carwar, on the Malabar coast, and at Acheen.	1637
	Armagon, the London Company's first factory on the Coromandel coast, was declared to be unsuitable for the purposes of trade.	1638

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1638		The settlement at Providence, which "offered a fertile soil, and a refuge from the spiritual tyranny of MASSACHUSETTS," was increased by the arrival of refugee Baptists. Other settlers occupied a site (Pocasset) on the Island of Aquednek (*afterwards* RHODE ISLAND). Settlements were also formed at Guildford and Milford, in the neighbourhood of NEWHAVEN, with which they united in 1643.
1639		Certain small settlements (Dover, Exeter, Strawberry Bank) which had been founded, under grants from the Council for New England, along the coast and rivers to the north of MASSACHUSETTS, and south of the River Piscataqua (NEW HAMPSHIRE), were incorporated of their own will in MASSACHUSETTS. In April a charter was granted by **Charles I.** to **Gorges** as Lord Proprietor of MAINE, a territory lying between the rivers Piscataqua and Kennebec. The first printing-press was set up at Cambridge, in Massachusetts, by **Day**, a printer, who had been engaged by **Joseph Glover**, a Nonconformist clergyman, to take out the press from London. Some English colonists settled on the Island of ST. LUCIA, but were all destroyed by the Caribs in the next year.
1640	The trade of the London East India Company had so increased that it was found necessary to build a new dockyard. Ground was purchased at Blackwall, a dockyard constructed, and the *Royal James*, of 1,200 tons, built, "the largest merchant ship yet seen in England."	Several attempts were made by emigrants from England, and by settlers from the colonies of NEW ENGLAND, to settle upon Long Island, in spite of the opposition offered by the Governor of New Netherlands.
1641		Two vessels from La Rochelle, and one from Dieppe, with fifty or sixty men on board, sailed to found a settlement at MONTREAL under the command of **de Maisonneuve.** On 14th October the ceremony of taking possession of the site was performed. **Charles I.** granted TOBAGO to **James,** Duke of Courland.
1642	Civil war broke out in England, during which the Dutch were enabled to vastly increase their trade.	**Sir William Berkeley,** a Royalist, was appointed Governor of VIRGINIA. The legislature of VIRGINIA passed a law against dissent, "binding the churchwardens to prosecute various offenders against ecclesiastical discipline." **The Duke of Courland** settled a party of Courlanders in the north of TOBAGO.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The Dutch drove out the Portuguese from their settlements in Ceylon at Negomba, Point de Galle, Baticola, and Trincomalee.	1638
	The London Company removed their factors from Armagon to Madras, where **Francis Day** founded Fort St. George upon the territory first acquired by the English in India.	1639
	The Portuguese received a fatal blow to their trade in the Eastern Seas at the hands of the Dutch, who expelled them from MALACCA, and obtained their expulsion from Japan. The London Company set up an agency at Bussorah, and factories at Hughli, in Bengal, and Carwar, on the Malabar coast.	1640
		1641
	Abel Jansen Tasman discovered NEW ZEALAND and VAN DIEMEN'S LAND (TASMANIA), which island he named after the Dutch Governor ruling at Batavia. Tasman also explored the northern coasts of AUSTRALIA, which the States General of Holland formally named "New Holland."	1642

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1643	The English Parliament vested the administration of the Colonies in a Board of Commissioners under the Presidency of the **Earl of Warwick.**	Commissioners from PLYMOUTH, CONNECTICUT, and NEWHAVEN met at Boston, and, with representatives of MASSACHUSETTS, signed Articles of Confederation, constituting themselves a league "for offence and defence, for mutual advice and succour," and "for preserving and propagating the truth and liberties of the gospel," under the style of THE UNITED COLONIES OF NEW ENGLAND. Two commissioners from each colony were to meet annually to manage federal affairs, and forces were to be raised to meet any sudden invasion in the proportion of 100 men from MASSACHUSETTS, and fifty-five from each of the other colonies. The population of Massachusetts was about 29,000, that of Plymouth and Connecticut about 4,000 each, and that of Newhaven about 3,000. The Iroquois Indians attacked MONTREAL, and so harassed the settlers along the St. Lawrence as to prevent their cultivating the land.
1644	**Roger Williams,** who had been sent by the three townships of Providence, Portsmouth, and Newport, as their Ambassador to England, received from the Commissioners for the Colonies a charter incorporating the three townships under the title of the "Providence Plantation."	An Indian war again broke out in VIRGINIA. Some 300 settlers were massacred, and a desultory warfare commenced, which lasted for two years, when the Indian chief, **Opechancanough,** was captured, and died. A dispute arose between MASSACHUSETTS and the English Parliament owing to the seizure of ships in Boston harbour by Parliamentary captains. Saybrook Fort, at the mouth of the Connecticut, was handed over to the Colony of CONNECTICUT by its Governor, **Fenwick,** who received £1,600, and the grant of the proceeds of "an export duty to be imposed on corn, biscuit, beaver, and cattle," for ten years. A quarrel arose with Massachusetts out of the imposition of this duty, and soon led to disputes concerning the colonial borders.
1645		The Federal Commissioners of the United Colonies raised a force of 300 men to coerce the Narragansett Indians. MASSACHUSETTS supplied 190 men, PLYMOUTH and CONNECTICUT forty each, and NEWHAVEN thirty men. The Indians, however, submitted without fighting. The French Company of the Hundred Associates was re-organized. The old company retained its Seigneurial rights, and appointed the governors and judges of the Canadian settlements, but ceded the profitable fur trade to the settlers, who, in turn, were charged with the cost of government, and with the maintenance of 100 soldiers. African slaves were introduced into BARBADOS to develop the sugar industry. The island was divided into eleven parishes, each of which sent two representatives to a General Assembly.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1643
The Dutch established three settlements on the Island of MAURITIUS, with the object of suppressing the pirate ships that resorted to the island for shelter.		1644
The Dutch occupied the Island of ST. HELENA.		1645

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1647	In the previous year (1646) the Long Parliament imposed the first trammel upon the trade of our Colonies by enacting "that none in any of the ports of the plantations of Virginia, Bermuda, Barbados, and other places of America, should suffer any ship or vessel to lade any goods of the growth of the plantations, and carry them to foreign parts, except in English bottoms, under forfeiture of certain exemptions from customs."	The Government of CANADA, or NEW FRANCE, was vested in the Governor, the Bishop, or, if none were appointed, the Superior of the Jesuits, and the Governor of Montreal. They were to name the executive officers of the Colony, and to take cognizance of all affairs of the country. The Syndics of QUEBEC, THREE RIVERS, and MONTREAL were to be heard upon questions affecting the interests of the inhabitants. Strangers to the Company (of the Hundred Associates) were permitted to pass to Canada only in the Company's ships. As a result, the population of the colony remained stationary. **Winthrop,** Governor of MASSACHUSETTS, proposed a treaty between NEW ENGLAND and NEW FRANCE to preserve mutual peace, though war might prevail between the mother countries. The Providence Plantation (afterwards RHODE ISLAND Colony) defined its constitution to be democratical. It declared an oath not to be necessary in courts of law, a declaration being sufficient; and religious freedom was secured, all men being permitted to "walk as their conscience persuades them." The population of VIRGINIA was estimated at about 15,000 Englishmen and 300 imported African slaves. The colony contained 20,000 cattle, and horses and other stock in abundance. Wheat, Indian corn, and tobacco were grown plentifully. At Christmas (1647) there were in James River ten vessels from London, two from Bristol, twelve from Holland, and seven from New England. The MARYLAND Assembly was divided into two chambers, the lower composed of the Burgesses, and the upper of the Councillors and persons specially summoned by the Proprietor (**Lord Baltimore**).
1649	Execution of **Charles I.** A Commonwealth declared. **Cromwell** stormed and sacked Drogheda (Sept. 11) and Wexford (Oct. 12).	Many Royalists sought refuge in VIRGINIA, and were hospitably entertained by the Governor and the chief planters. In October the Assembly met for the first time after the death of **Charles I.**, and declared themselves in favour of **Charles II.** as King of England and Virginia. The NEW ENGLAND COLONIES unanimously sympathized with the Puritan Party. **Lord Willoughby,** Governor of BARBADOS, whither many Royalists had fled, declared for **Charles II.**
1650	The English Parliament passed an Act prohibiting all ships of all foreign nations whatever from trading with the plantations of America, without having obtained a licence. **Cromwell** routed the Scots at Dunbar.	The Council of New France sent a priest from QUEBEC to invite the active assistance of the New England Colonies against the Iroquois Indians. The French emissary estimated that the United Colonies of New England could place 4,000 men in the field.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Courteen's Association of London Merchants established their colony at Assada, in Madagascar.	During the five years from 1645 to 1650, owing to the Civil War, and to the ascendancy of the Puritan party in England, the trade of the London East India Company was much depressed, notwithstanding that fresh privileges were obtained by their officers and factors from **Shah Jehan** in 1645, and from the Governor of Bengal, **Shah Shujah**, in 1646.	**1647**
Two Dutchmen, **Leendert Janssen** and **Nicholas Proot**, who had been wrecked in the *Haarlem* in Table Bay, and had spent five months in Table Valley before being rescued by a homeward bound fleet, on their return to Holland reported very favourably on the climate, soil, and attitude of the natives.		**1649**
In consequence of **Janssen** and **Proot's** Report the Directors of the Dutch East India Company decided to establish a victualling station for their fleets in Table Valley.	**Courteen's** Association of Merchants was formally united with the London East India Company, although the whole body of the members were not incorporated until 1657.	**1650**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1651	Four Commissioners were sent by the English Parliament with a fleet to reduce VIRGINIA to submission. By the ACT OF NAVIGATION it was enacted "That no goods or commodities whatever, of the growth, production, or manufacture of Asia, Africa, or America, including our own plantations there, should be imported either into England or Ireland, or any of the plantations, except in English-built ships owned by English subjects, navigated by English commanders, and three-fourths of the sailors Englishmen." A number of Royalists captured at the battle of Worcester were sent as prisoners to the Virginian plantations upon assurance of good treatment.	The New England Colonies replied to the Council of New France, that while they were willing to enter into unrestricted trade with New France, they were unwilling to engage in a war with the Iroquois Indians. Between 1651 and 1653 the half-dozen settlements in MAINE were incorporated by consent in MASSACHUSETTS, thus bringing the whole of the settled territory north of PLYMOUTH and south of New France, under the dominion of MASSACHUSETTS. **Sir George Ayscue**, an officer of the Commonwealth, landed in BARBADOS, and banished the Royalist Governor, **Lord Willoughby**, but did not infringe the rights of the inhabitants. **M. de Lauson**, a firm supporter of the Jesuits, and an active member of the Company of One Hundred Associates, arrived at QUEBEC in October, as Governor of New France.
1652	On 19th May the English defeated the Dutch in a battle off Dover. War, however, was not declared until July. The main cause of the war was the cruel treatment shown by the Dutch towards the English in the Indian Seas. In November **Van Tromp** defeated **Blake** in the Dover Roads.	The Iroquois Indians attacked the French settlers at Montreal and at Three Rivers, and even threatened Quebec, capturing any one venturing beyond the fort. In March the English ships arrived at VIRGINIA and demanded the submission of the Colony to the Parliament. After consultation with the Commissioners, **Sir W. Berkeley** surrendered his authority as governor, and terms were made between the Commissioners and the Assembly. The Virginians were to obey the Commonwealth, and to receive "such freedoms and privileges as belong to the freeborn people of England"; there was to be a total indemnity for all "acts, words, or writings done or spoken against the Parliament of England;" the Virginia Assembly was alone to tax the Virginians, and all who refused to take the oath of allegiance to the Parliament should have a year to dispose of their property and depart from the Colony. The Assembly was to have the right of electing all officers of the Colony, including the Governor, the Council, and the County Commissioners. In MARYLAND the Commissioners received from the Governor his submission to the Commonwealth; but the rights of the Proprietor (**Lord Baltimore**) were not infringed. A Mint was built at Boston, in MASSACHUSETTS, and silver was coined in shillings, sixpences, and threepenny pieces.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The Dutch East India Company ordered three ships (the *Dromedaris*, an old-fashioned Indiaman, the *Rieger*, a smaller vessel, and the yacht *Goede Hoop*) to be fitted up to take out settlers to the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. **Jan van Riebeek,** who had been a surgeon in the Company's service, was selected as Governor. His wife and two nieces, who both afterwards married in South Africa, and other women, were among the settlers. On 24th December, escorted by a large fleet of merchantmen, the expedition for Table Bay sailed from Texel.		**1651**
ST. HELENA, being abandoned by the Dutch, was taken possession of by the English.		
The three ships, under the command of **Van Riebeek,** arrived at TABLE BAY on 6th April, after *a quick passage* of 104 days from Texel. A fort was at once commenced. On 24th April, Van Riebeek and his family took up their residence in a rudely-built dwelling close to the beach. On 28th May the 116 Colonists, all being servants of the Netherlands East India Company, were left to their own resources, the ships resuming their voyage to Batavia. Great sufferings were endured during the rainy season, after which the cultivation of the Company's Garden was commenced, and the sick speedily recovered their health.		**1652**
Many ships reached Table Bay in an almost disabled condition, owing to their crews suffering from scurvy. A passage between Holland and the CAPE made in less than four months was considered quick. A reward of £50 was bestowed on the officers of every ship reaching BATAVIA within six months of leaving Texel, and the CAPE was estimated to be two-thirds of the voyage out.		

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1654	Peace with Holland concluded by the Treaty of Westminster, under which the Dutch agreed to pay an indemnity of £85,000 to the London East India Company, and a further sum of £3,615 to the heirs and executors of the Englishmen treacherously slain at Amboyna in 1623.	**Cromwell** sent an expedition to seize Manhattan from the Dutch, but peace being made, the English sailed to Acadia, and took possession of all the French settlements. The French population of the whole of CANADA was stated to be 2,000. A Dutch Colony settled on the southern shore of the Island of TOBAGO. A body of English Colonists are said to have been sent out to NEWFOUNDLAND, aided by a Parliamentary Grant.
1655	A Treaty was made by England with France (**Cromwell** and **Louis XIV.**) against Spain, which also provided that **Prince Charles** (afterwards Charles II.) should no longer live in France.	**Admiral Penn** and **General Venables**, having failed in an attack on San Domingo, captured JAMAICA from the Spaniards on 11th May. The London Society for the Propagation of the Gospel sent out a printing-press to Cambridge, MASSACHUSETTS, to print religious works in the Indian language. The Acadian settlements were retained by the English under the Treaty negotiated between **Cromwell** and **Mazarin.**
1656	Spain declared war against England. **Cromwell** granted to **Thomas Temple, William Crowne,** and **De la Tour,** all the country from Lunenburg, in Nova Scotia, round the Bay of Fundy, beyond the Penobscot, to the borders of New England, on condition that the territory was to be settled by Protestants.	The Federal Commissioners of the NEW ENGLAND COLONIES recommended the several Courts (*i.e.*, governing bodies) of the Colonies to exclude notorious heretics such as Quakers or Ranters. Each of the Colonies, except RHODE ISLAND, passed severe laws against the Quakers. **Sir Thomas Temple** purchased from **De la Tour** his share in the proprietorship of NOVA SCOTIA. A reinforcement of 1,000 troops was sent by **Cromwell** to JAMAICA, and soon large numbers of settlers from Nevis, Bermuda, Barbados, and New England arrived. A thousand girls, and as many young men, were "listed" in Ireland, and sent to Jamaica. **Du Parquet,** Governor of the French Colony of Martinique, having extirpated the Carib inhabitants of the Island of GRENADA, sold it to the **Count de Cerillac** for 30,000 crowns. Early in the year **Sir David Kirke** died in NEWFOUNDLAND, having been sole owner of the island for twenty years, during which he had "encouraged emigration, and protected the Fisheries from pirates, obtaining a revenue by the tax paid for the use of 'the stayes' necessary to dry the fish, and much of the future prosperity of Newfoundland may be attributed to his rule." (*Kingsford*, "History of Canada," vol. i. p. 143.)

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Peace with England allowed the Dutch to send out numerous ships to the East, and as many as twenty-one vessels bound for the Indies put into TABLE BAY. **Van Riebeek**, having obtained an abundance of sheep and cattle from the Kaapman Hottentots, was able to supply the ships with fresh meat, as well as with vegetables, which had grown plentifully in the Company's Garden.	FORT ST. GEORGE (MADRAS) was constituted a Presidency by the London East India Company. The Dutch having agreed under the Treaty of Westminster to restore Pulo Roon (Pepys' "Poleron") to the English, "grubbed up all the spice trees on the island."	1654
The Colonists at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE obtained several hundred cattle and sheep in barter for copper with the Hottentots. During the year twenty-three Dutch and two English vessels called at Table Bay for fresh provisions, which were supplied by the Colonists.	**Cromwell** granted to the Company of Merchant Adventurers (the remnant of **Courteen's** Association) a charter to trade with India.	1655
The Dutch Colonists at the CAPE built a large hospital for the sick sailors and soldiers landed from the ships on their way to and from the East. By this time "nearly every garden plant of Europe and India was cultivated at the Cape . . . except potatoes and maize. . . . Fruit trees of many kinds had been introduced. Young oaks and firs were sent growing in boxes from Europe. Various kinds of vines from the Rhine Provinces and from France were sent out in the same way. . . . Horses from Java, pigs, sheep [rams and ewes from the best flocks in Holland], dogs, and rabbits from Europe," had also been sent out by the enterprising Directors of the Netherlands East India Company. As many as thirty-five Dutch vessels, five English and four French, put into Table Bay, and obtained plentiful supplies of fresh meat and vegetables. (*Theal*, "South Africa," vol. i. pp. 81-87.)	The Dutch obtained possession of Calicut from the Portuguese, and established a factory at Chinsurah.	1656

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1657	**Cromwell** made an offensive and defensive alliance with France. **Cromwell** refused to accept the title of king.	
1658	Death of **Oliver Cromwell**, 3rd September.	The Federal Commissioners of the New England Colonies recommended the legislatures of the different colonies to make it a capital offence for Quakers to return persistently to any Colony after being banished thence. The Spaniards, with 1,000 troops from Spain, and many hundred old Spanish Colonists, landed in JAMAICA, but were completely defeated by the English under **Governor D'Oyley.** The Courlanders in TOBAGO were overpowered by the Dutch, who retained possession of the island until 1662.
1659		Two Quakers (**William Robinson** and **Marmaduke Stevenson**) were hanged at Boston, Massachusetts, on 27th October, for persisting in returning after being banished from the Colony. The General Assembly of VIRGINIA elected **Sir William Berkeley** Governor of the Colony.
1660	**Charles II.** returned as King to England, and **Lord Clarendon** became his chief minister. A Committee of the Privy Council was appointed by the King's order (4th July) "for the Plantations." On 1st December, a separate COUNCIL FOR THE PLANTATIONS was created by letters patent, a COUNCIL OF TRADE having been created in November.	**Mary Dyer**, a Quaker and wife of the Secretary of RHODE ISLAND, who had been condemned to death at Boston in the previous year, again returned to Boston and was hanged. Soon afterwards another Quaker, **William Leddra**, shared her fate. **Temple**, the Proprietor of Nova Scotia, offered to remove the Quakers from the New England Colonies, and to find a refuge for them at his own cost. In October, RHODE ISLAND proclaimed **Charles II.** King, and declared a general holiday. A month later the freemen of MASSACHUSETTS sent a loyal address to the King, and stated incidentally that the population of the Confederated Colonies numbered 80,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
"In February ground was allotted to the first burghers in South Africa." Permission had been given by the Directors of the Company to such of their servants and officials at the CAPE as chose to become independent farmers to do so. Nine men were released from the Company's service, and, having divided into two parties, began to grow wheat and tobacco, as well as vegetables, in addition to breeding cattle, pigs, and poultry. The chief conditions were that the Colonists were to have full possession of as much land as they could bring under cultivation in three years, during which time they were to be free from taxes; and after that date they were to pay a reasonable land-tax.	The "Merchant Adventurers" having united with the London East India Company, the **Protector** granted a charter "giving exclusive rights to the United Company" of trade with the East Indies.	1657
The Dutch extended the cultivation of the vine beyond Table Valley, **Van Riebeek** himself setting out 1,200 cuttings on a farm beyond Rondebosch, afterwards known as Wynberg. The farmers (free burghers) were ordered to plant maize freely. Several mechanics in the service of the Company at the Cape took out free papers, and began to cultivate the land; but the Directors stated that they found it difficult to induce "industrious farming people to emigrate to a country of which nothing beyond the name was known."	The London East India Company set up a factory at Cossimbazaar, in Bengal, and made their establishments in Bengal subordinate to FORT ST. GEORGE, instead of to Bantam. The Dutch captured the Portuguese settlements at Negapatam on the Coromandel coast, and Jafnapatam in Ceylon. **Aurungzebe** was proclaimed Padishah at Delhi.	1658
The Kaapman Hottentots, becoming jealous of the growing settlement at the Cape, harassed the farmers and stole their cattle. The Dutch attempted reprisals, but were unable to overtake the natives. They, therefore, imported horses from Java, and established a mounted patrol to guard the frontier.		1659
The Kaapmans made overtures for peace; and **Van Riebeek**, declaring he would hold possession of the Company's territory by the sword, undertook to punish severely any European wronging the natives. A French ship being wrecked at the Cape, thirty-five of her crew, who were Huguenots, entered the Dutch Company's service.		1660

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1661	The English Parliament re-enacted that the produce of the Colonies should be exported only in English vessels; and no man was permitted to set up as a merchant or factor in the Colonies. Various articles were enumerated as the staples of colonial produce, which were to be exported only to England or to English dependencies.	The General Court of CONNECTICUT sent a congratulatory address to **Charles II.**, and petitioned him to grant the Colony a charter. In the summer PLYMOUTH also proclaimed the King. The Quakers in England having sought the protection of the King, **Charles II.** sent a letter to the Governors of the New England Colonies, ordering them to cease prosecuting the Quakers, and to send to England any who were still in prison waiting their trial. The Court of MASSACHUSETTS formally declared the constitution of the Colony in a Report they submitted to the King. They claimed "full legislative and executive power over all people within the Colony, with no appeal save where their Acts might be at variance with the laws of England. Agents were sent to England from each of the New England Colonies. In the closing months of the year the Iroquois were more than usually troublesome along the banks of the St. Lawrence, killing or capturing in the neighbourhood of the settlements 180 Frenchmen. **Pierre Boucher** was deputed by the Colonists to go to France to seek the direct protection of **Louis XIV.** against the Iroquois, who seemed omnipresent, though they numbered only about 2,200 fighting men.
1662	The ROYAL COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS was incorporated, having the **Duke of York** as its head, and the **King** as a large shareholder. The Company derived their chief profit from the exportation of negroes from Guinea to the American plantations. An attempt was made by the heirs of **Sir Fernando Gorges, Mason**, and others, to whom the COUNCIL FOR NEW ENGLAND had granted lands in MAINE and NEW HAMPSHIRE, to recover possession. The Government of MASSACHUSETTS resented their action; and the conflicting claims of the proprietors and the Colony were brought before the COUNCIL FOR THE PLANTATIONS.	**Louis XIV.** received **Boucher** graciously, and his petition being supported by the present and preceding governors of Canada (**M. d'Avaugour** and **M. d'Argenson**), the territory of NEW FRANCE was incorporated as a royal province of France, and ceased to be under the control of the effete and inefficient Company of the Hundred Associates. **Sir Thomas Temple** was appointed Governor of NOVA SCOTIA by **Charles II**, who also confirmed him in his proprietary rights. Placentia, on the south coast of NEWFOUNDLAND, was taken possession of by **M. Dumont** for France, as an important post for the protection of the fisheries. **Charles II.** confirmed the charter of MASSACHUSETTS, and gave the Colonists an indemnity for all acts committed during the Commonwealth. A charter incorporating CONNECTICUT was granted by **Charles II.** in April, and read at Hartford in October. No change took place in the constitution of the Colony; but its boundaries were so declared as to include the territory of NEWHAVEN, the townships of which Colony were gradually absorbed in CONNECTICUT between 1662 and 1664.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The London East India Company were empowered by their charter to plant and fortify ST. HELENA. An exploring party of Dutchmen from the CAPE settlement first encountered the Namaquas, whom they found to be superior in physique and manners to the Cape Hottentots, and of a friendly disposition. An English fleet, under **Sir Robert Holmes**, was despatched to the coast of Africa. The Dutch were expelled from Cape Verde and the Island of Goree, and the fleet then sailed to America to claim the territory then occupied by the Dutch, but which had been granted to the **Earl of Stirling** by patent of **James I.**	On 3rd April **Charles II.** granted a charter to the LONDON EAST INDIA COMPANY. BOMBAY was ceded by the Portuguese to Charles as part of the dowry of his wife, **Katharine of Braganza.** A Mint was established at MADRAS (FORT ST. GEORGE).	**1661**
Mr. Zacharias Wagenaar, who had served as a merchant under the Netherlands East India Company, was appointed to succeed **Mr. Van Riebeek** as Governor of the settlement at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. On the 7th May Van Riebeek and his family sailed for Batavia. During the ten years' government of Van Riebeek the average number of the Company's ships that put into Table Bay each year had been twenty-five, having on board an average number of 200 men, thus making about 5,000 visitors to the settlement each year, who greatly benefited from its establishment. The Javanese horses had increased to over forty, enabling eighteen mounted men to patrol the border districts. There was a a good supply of horned cattle, sheep, and pigs. "Every farmer had at least twelve working oxen and six cows; every one whose wife had arrived from Europe had at least twelve cows. . . . Their stock was the choicest in the country. Each had his little freehold farm marked out, and beyond the agricultural lands the whole open country was common pasturage." The native clans, so far known to the Dutch, were supposed to number from 45,000 to 50,000 souls. Van Riebeek was placed in charge of the Company's establishment at Malacca until 1665, and subsequently became Secretary of the Council of India.	"At this time the Company's establishments in the East Indies consisted of the Presidency of Bantam, with its dependencies of Jambi, Macassar, and other places in the Indian Archipelago; Fort St. George and its dependent factories on the Coromandel Coast and in the Bay of Bengal; and Surat, with its affiliated dependency of Bombay, and dependent factories at Broach, Ahmedabad, and other places in Western India, and at Gombroon in the Persian Gulf, and Bussorah in the Euphrates Valley." (*Birdwood*, "Report on the Old Records of the India Office," pp. 219, 220.)	**1662**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1662		**Lord Windsor** was appointed by **Charles II.** Governor of JAMAICA. He was "to constitute a Council and to call Assemblies, and to make laws and to levy moneys, such laws to be only in force for two years unless confirmed by the King." **Louis XIV.** created **Cornelius Lampsius** Baron of TOBAGO and proprietor of the island under the Crown of France, the Dutch having resigned their right to it.
1663	By the Act, 15 Car. II., cap. 17, it was enacted that all European products and manufactures intended for the "English plantations or factories in Asia, Africa, or America," must be landed in England and thence carried direct to the Colonies in English ships, and that no colonial products were to be carried anywhere, except to other Colonies or Plantations, until first landed in England. **Charles II.** granted to **Lords Albemarle, Ashley, and Clarendon, Sir W. Berkeley,** and four other patentees, all the land between the southern frontier of VIRGINIA and the river St. Mathias, in Florida. The province was to be subject directly to the English Crown, and its inhabitants were to enjoy liberty of conscience. In other respects the authority of the proprietors was absolute. They could make war, impose taxes, and confer titles of honour not already existing in England. This territory had already been granted in 1629 by Charles I., under the name of CAROLINA, to Sir Robert Heath, who, however, had made no settlement; and his grant was formally revoked by Charles II. in 1663.	**Charles II.** granted a charter to RHODE ISLAND. The Company of the "Hundred Associates" abandoned their charter to **Louis XIV.**, who created a "Sovereign Council" to be supreme in the new province. NEW FRANCE, or CANADA, at this date contained only 2,500 French people, of whom 800 dwelt at QUEBEC, which was created a city. M. de Mésy was appointed Governor. Five hundred French settlers arrived in Canada, and were maintained at the King's cost for the first year. The island of MONTREAL, with the seigneury and all their rights and responsibilities, were transferred by the Montreal Company to the Seminary of St. Sulpice. The Iroquois Indians sent an embassy to Quebec to treat for peace with the French and Algonquins. Two small settlements, already existing in CAROLINA, founded by emigrants from VIRGINIA and NEW ENGLAND, were placed under the rule of Governors appointed by the proprietors. **Charles II.** assumed sovereign rights over BARBADOS, and granted to **Lord Willoughby,** its Governor, the island of ANTIGUA. An armed body of planters from BARBADOS attempted to oust the French from ST. LUCIA, and another body of planters applied to the proprietors of CAROLINA for land on which they might found an independent community with legislative powers.
1664	Four Commissioners were appointed to visit New England, and were instructed to secure the rights of the Crown over MAINE and NEW HAMPSHIRE, to enforce the Navigation Acts, and to inquire into the administration of justice, the treatment of the natives, and the state of education. On the news of **De Ruyter's** action reaching England, 130 Dutch vessels then in English ports were seized, and an English fleet was sent to capture the Dutch possessions in America.	The Union of CONNECTICUT and NEWHAVEN was completed by the absorption of the townships of Newhaven in the Colony of Connecticut. The first Assembly of JAMAICA was summoned by **Sir Charles Lyttleton,** the Deputy-Governor, in January. In June, **Sir Thomas Modyford** arrived as Governor, with 1,000 settlers. The English from BARBADOS captured ST. LUCIA from the French, who in turn seized MONTSERRAT, and levied heavy imposts upon its English inhabitants. **Charles II.** having granted to the **Duke of York** the territory known as the New Netherlands, an English fleet took peaceable possession of New Amsterdam, the Dutch merchants protesting, but offering no resistance. The town and territory were renamed NEW YORK.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The Dutch became aggressive towards the English in the East, and boasted themselves to be "Lords of the Southern Seas," even "beating several men at Surat, and hanging the English standard, St. George, under the Dutch flag in scorn." (Pepys Diary, 15th February, 1663.)	1662
	The London East India Company discontinued their factories at Cossimbazaar and Patna, in Bengal, and at Balasore, in Orissa, and instructed their agents only to purchase Indian produce at Hoogly.	1663
A Dutch fleet under **de Ruyter** regained possession of the settlements on the Guinea Coast that **Sir Robert Holmes** had captured in 1661.	**Sivaji**, the Mahratta, attacked and plundered the town of Surat; the English and Dutch factories, being armed with cannon, successfully resisted all assaults made upon them. In recognition of the bravery of **Sir George Oxenden, Aurungzebe** granted the English Company exemption from custom dues for one year.	1664

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1665	War was declared between England and Holland. The French West India Company was established, and was endowed by its charter from **Louis XIV.** with enormous territory, most of which it never acquired. It was granted a monopoly of trade for forty years over New France, from Hudson's Bay to Virginia, and Florida; West Africa, from Cape Verde to the Cape of Good Hope; South America, from the Amazons to the Orinoco, with the trade of the Indian Islands. It controlled the whole of the trade of Canada, both import and export.	During the year, 800 emigrants reached Canada, as well as the Carignan Regiment and the staff of the **Marquis de Tracy**, who had been appointed Viceroy of the French Transatlantic possessions; the population was thus doubled. As the troops arrived, they were set to erect three forts upon the river Richelieu, by means of which the Iroquois had been in the habit of approaching the St. Lawrence settlements. **M. de Courcelles** arrived in September as Governor of Canada, and **M. Talon** as Intendant. The Royal Commissioners were well received in RHODE ISLAND, CONNECTICUT, and PLYMOUTH, although the latter Colony declined to permit the King a voice in the appointment of the Governor. In MASSACHUSETTS the Commissioners were baffled by the General Court in their attempt to modify the constitution of the Colony by securing to the King the right of hearing appeals from the colonial tribunals. The Court of MASSACHUSETTS estimated that their colonists owned 192 vessels, large and small, principally belonging to Boston; and the Commissioners reported that a good store of iron was made in the province. A settlement was made at Cape Fear (Cape Fair), on the coast of CAROLINA, by the planters from BARBADOS, under a grant from the proprietors. **Sir John Yeamans** was appointed Governor, and bidden "to encourage immigration from New England," and within a year the Colony numbered 800 inhabitants. **Sir W. Berkeley**, in a letter to **Lord Arlington**, stated that the population of VIRGINIA was 40,000.
1666	**Louis XIV.** declared war against England, and made an alliance with the Dutch.	In the depth of winter (9th January) **M. de Courcelles** led an expedition of 600 troops and colonists into the country of the Iroquois. Mistaking his way, after reaching the Hudson River, he arrived at the Dutch village of Corlaer (Schenectady), which he found occupied by English soldiers. Finding he had failed to surprise the Iroquois, he retraced his steps, losing a score of men in an ambuscade, and many more through cold and privation. The Mohawk Indians (one of the Iroquois nations) renewed their attacks in the summer, and a larger force of troops under the command of **De Tracy** marched into their country in the autumn, burning their villages and destroying their crops. As a result, years elapsed before the Iroquois again became aggressive. In his commission appointing his son, **Charles Calvert**, Governor of MARYLAND, **Lord Baltimore** described himself as "the absolute Lord and Proprietor of the Province."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The Directors of the Dutch East India Company resolved to construct a strong stone fortress in Table Valley, to defend their settlement at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. They instructed **Governor Wagenaar** to detain 300 soldiers from passing ships, and to employ them in preparing materials. An unsuccessful attempt was made by **Wagenaar** to capture the *Royal Charles*, an English East Indiaman, which, ignorant that war had broken out, had put into Table Bay on her way home from Surat.	BOMBAY was delivered up by the Portuguese to **Charles II.**	**1665**
Van Quaelberg was appointed to succeed **Wagenaar** as Commander of the Cape settlement. He left Holland on 19th December, 1665. Owing to the war with England, the ship he was in sailed round the British Islands, and did not reach South Africa until 25th August, 1666. On her passage out 110 sailors and soldiers died, and when she reached Table Bay not a single person on board was in sound health. A fleet of twelve ships, equipped by the French East India Company, and under the command of the Viceroy of the French possessions in the East, put into Table Bay, and received every assistance from **Van Quaelberg.**		**1666**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1666		As a result of the report made by the Royal Commissioners, five Commissioners were required by **Charles II.** to be sent by MASSACHUSETTS to England. The Colony temporized, and after the fall of **Lord Clarendon,** a less hostile attitude was shown towards them by England. ANTIGUA, which had received large numbers of colonists from England, was seized by the French from **Martinique.**
1667	In May the French and Dutch fleets were defeated in the West Indies. In June the Dutch sailed up the Thames, and burnt the ships at the mouth of the Medway. In July peace was made with the Dutch. (The Treaty of Breda.) **Lord Clarendon** was impeached, and fled to the Continent, and the Cabal Ministry came into power. The ROYAL COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS was dissolved, owing to the reverses it had suffered through the war with the Dutch.	The Dutch captured, or destroyed, more than a score of merchantmen lying in Chesapeake Bay. The Colony of NORTH CAROLINA, which sprang from the settlement at Albemarle River made by emigrants from VIRGINIA, was granted a constitution by the proprietors somewhat similar to that of Virginia. When, however, the country had become sufficiently populated the "Fundamental Constitutions" drafted by **Locke,** were to be adopted. The power of the Mohawks having been broken, the bulk of the French troops were ordered home to France. Upwards of 400 soldiers, however, remained as settlers. A considerable number of emigrants was sent out to Canada at the cost of **Louis XIV.** "At this period the institutions were established in Canada, by virtue of which its political life was to be carried on for nearly a century." By the Treaty of Breda, ACADIA was restored to the French; ANTIGUA was restored to the English, and ST. LUCIA to the French settlers. **Captain Zachary Gilham** entered James' Bay (Hudson's Bay), and built Fort Charles at the mouth of a river which he named after **Prince Rupert.**
1668	The Triple Alliance between England, Holland, and Sweden was formed. **Louis XIV.** made peace with Spain.	MASSACHUSETTS reasserted her authority over MAINE, which was again formally constituted a county of Massachusetts. MONTSERRAT was restored to the English, and received a charter granting a constitution composed of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly.
1669		**Lovelace,** the Governor of New York, warned the colonists of Rhode Island that the Indians were plotting mischief. Between 1665 and 1670 "cargoes of young women were regularly shipped" to Canada, and were, as a rule, immediately married on their arrival. Premiums were given to adult males upon their marrying, and restrictions were imposed upon those who did not marry. **Colbert,** in a letter to **De Courcelles,** 9th April, 1670, says, "Encourage early marriage, so that by the multiplication of children the Colony may have the means of increase." Port Nelson, Hudson's Bay, was visited by **Captain Newland.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1666
News reached the settlement at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE that the Dutch were supreme at sea, and had burnt the English shipping in the Thames. It was not considered necessary to proceed with the building of the castle, upon which nearly 300 men had been employed for a year and nine months without completing even one of its five points, owing to the scarcity of timber.	Pulo Roon was finally abandoned to the Dutch by a provision of the Treaty of Breda.	1667
Commander Borghorst was appointed to succeed **Van Quaelberg**, who was dismissed by the Council of Seventeen, sitting at Amsterdam, for having furnished the French fleet with stores kept at the Cape for the Dutch Indiamen.		1668
Experienced miners and assayers were sent from Europe by the Directors of the Dutch East India Company, to search for metals in the neighbourhood of the CAPE. Although they searched for several years, they were finally disappointed. The free burghers were formed into a company of militia numbering eighty-nine.	By a charter dated 27th March, 1669, **Charles II.** transferred the Port and Island of Bombay to the East India Company, to be held by the Company at a farm rent of £10 per annum. The surviving soldiers, who had garrisoned Bombay since 1665, entered the Company's service and became the cadre of the H.E.I.C.'s "1st European Regiment," or "Bombay Fusileers," afterwards the 103rd Foot.	1669

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1670	A Company of English noblemen and gentlemen, with **Prince Rupert** as their President, obtained a charter from **Charles II.**, incorporating them as the "GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS TRADING TO HUDSON'S BAY."	Acadia was formally surrendered to the French by **Sir Thomas Temple**, who in vain sought compensation from **Charles II.** A settlement was made on the Ashley river, on the coast of SOUTH CAROLINA, by emigrants sent from England by the proprietors, and was named Charlestown. The Hudson's Bay Company was granted by **Charles II.** the territory from Lake Superior westwards.
1671		The Assembly of MARYLAND laid a tax of two shillings a hogshead on tobacco exported, one half of the proceeds to go to the proprietor and the other half to be applied as public revenue. Many families from NEW YORK settled in SOUTH CAROLINA, near Charlestown. Considerable progress was made in JAMAICA by the planting industry under the direction of **Sir Thomas Modyford.** **M. de Grand-fontaine** reported that there were 359 people dwelling at Port Royal, and only forty more throughout Acadia.
1672	War was declared by England and France against the Provinces of the United Netherlands, who chose **William of Orange** (afterwards William III. of England) as Stadtholder. The ROYAL AFRICAN COMPANY was incorporated in London. The COUNCIL FOR THE PLANTATIONS was united to the COUNCIL FOR TRADE, and became known as the COUNCIL FOR TRADE AND PLANTATIONS, with **Lord Shaftesbury** at its head.	**M. Talon** returned to France, having spent seven years in CANADA, during which great progress had been made by the Province in the cultivation of hemp, the manufacture of Canadian cloth, the production of soap, the working of tanneries, and the preparation of potash. A brewery had been built at Quebec; two sea-going vessels had been constructed; and M. Talon had himself directed the clearing of land and the founding of three villages near Quebec. He was succeeded by **M. Duchesneau** as Intendant, and **M. de Frontenac** succeeded **M. de Courcelles** as Governor. **Charles II.** granted the fee-simple of VIRGINIA to **Lord Arlington** and **Lord Culpepper**, with the right to grant lands, to nominate sheriffs and land surveyors, and to dispose of the Church patronage of the Colony. The Virginians remonstrated, and the patentees surrendered their rights, except quit-rents and escheats, in exchange for a duty of three-halfpence per pound on tobacco exported.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Pieter Hackius was appointed Commander of the Cape Settlement. A French East India fleet on its way to the East put into Table Bay, but was refused stores and fresh provisions.		1670
During the ten years from January, 1662, to December, 1671, 370 of the Dutch East India Company's ships called at Table Bay and obtained supplies. Twenty-six French, nine English, and two Danish ships also anchored in the Bay. It was estimated that over 7,000 strangers thus visited the Cape yearly, and benefited from the establishment of the station. A garrison of 300 men was maintained in Table Valley, and the burgher militia now numbered 100, many being mounted on Javanese ponies.	The London East India Company began to build their Dockyard at Bombay, and founded the Bombay Mint.	1671
Factories were set up on the GOLD COAST by the Royal African Company, and forts were erected to defend their agents against the Dutch. The Dutch at the CAPE formally purchased from the Hottentots "the whole district [of the Cape Peninsula], including Table, Hout, and Saldanha Bays, with all the lands, rivers, and forests therein," in exchange for goods and merchandise to the value of 4,000 reals of eight (£800), though it was stated in a dispatch to the Directors that the value of the goods actually transferred by the Dutch was £2 16s. 5d. **Governor Goske** arrived at the CAPE in October, and found the European population consisted of sixty-four burghers, thirty-nine of whom were married, sixty-five children, fifty-three Dutch men-servants, and about 370 servants and soldiers of the Company. "The CAPE castle is the frontier fortress of India," wrote the Directors, and Governor Goske was authorized to land from passing ships as many men as he might require to work upon the castle, which was again proceeded with. Four vessels were fitted out at the CAPE and sent to attack the English victualling station at ST. HELENA.	The London East India Company endeavoured to extend their trade by setting up factories in Tonquin, Tywan or Formosa, Siam, China, and Japan. The Portuguese were able to hinder the establishment of a factory at Macao; and the Japanese refused permission to the English to trade, because the **King of England** had married a Portuguese princess.	1672

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1673		A Dutch fleet of eight men-of-war attacked the English shipping in Chesapeake Bay and destroyed eleven vessels. The Dutch squadron then sailed to New York, which surrendered without offering any resistance, and was held by the Dutch from July to the following spring. **Louis Jolliet**, a French Canadian, and **Jacques Marquette**, a Jesuit priest, discovered the Mississippi, and descended it in the company of friendly Indians as far as the mouth of the Arkansas river. Fort Frontenac was built on the north-east shore of Lake Ontario by the **Governor of Canada.** The first "pot of sugar" was exported from JAMAICA by **General Bannister,** as a present to **Lord Arlington,** then Secretary of State.
1674	Peace was concluded between England and Holland.	**M. de Laval** became the first bishop of Quebec. **M. de Frontenac** reported to **Louis XIV.** that the population of CANADA was 6,705, and asked for troops, but was told to drill the inhabitants, and rely upon them to furnish a fighting force. The NEWFOUNDLAND fisheries were reported by the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations to employ 270 ships and 11,000 seamen.
1675	The Commission constituting the Council for Trade and Plantations was revoked by **Charles II.**, and a standing Committee of the Privy Council, entitled "The Lords of the Committee of Trade and Plantations," was appointed in its place.	The Indians in the south of New England suddenly attacked the Colonists. In MASSACHUSETTS nine towns were destroyed, and four towns in PLYMOUTH and RHODE ISLAND. Owing to the loyalty of the Mohicans and Pequods, CONNECTICUT escaped almost unharmed. The war lasted until the end of 1676, when **Philip,** the Indian chief, was defeated and killed. Over 400 Colonists had been killed; and the Pokanoket and Narragansett tribes had been almost destroyed by the Federal forces (1,100 men) under **Josiah Winslow.** In MAINE and NEW HAMPSHIRE a distinct war was waged against the Tarrateens, who for three years harried and pillaged the scattered townships.
1676		**Edward Randolph,** who was sent to New England as their agent by the Lords of Trade and Plantations, reported fully upon MASSACHUSETTS, and recommended that the Crown should attack the territorial rights of the Colony by confirming the existing holdings at an easy quit-rent. Two agents were sent by the Colony to England to defend its interests.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The small garrison of the London East India Company in charge of ST. HELENA, being unable to offer effectual resistance to the Dutch expedition from the CAPE, spiked their cannon and escaped in a vessel lying ready for sea. Off the coast of Brazil they fell in with an English squadron under **Commodore Richard Munden**, who sailed at once to St. Helena and re-captured the island.	**Sivaji** again attacked the English factory at Surat. "In this year the notable fact is recorded of the Company having sent out Englishmen to Bengal to teach the natives to dye silks the green and black colours in fashion at home." [*Birdwood*, "Report on the Old Records of the India Office," p. 233.]	**1673**
The island of ST. HELENA was granted by charter of **Charles II.** to the London East India Company.	The French settlement at Pondicherry was founded. **Sivaji** was installed as Maharajah of the Concan, English ambassadors from Bombay being present on the occasion.	**1674**
		1675
Governor Goske left the CAPE settlement, having made considerable progress in the building of the castle, and having established an outstation and farm at Hottentots Holland. He was succeeded by **Johan Bax**, who directed two unsuccessful expeditions of about a hundred Dutch and some friendly natives against the Bushmen, who had slain certain burghers.		**1676**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1676		Just as the agents from VIRGINIA were about to obtain a charter from **Charles II.**, confirming the existing constitution, and providing that no tax should be laid upon the Colonists without the consent of the Governor, Council, and Burgesses, news reached England that civil war had broken out in the Colony. The laxity of **Governor Berkeley** in suppressing an Indian war, in which nearly 400 Colonists had been killed, brought the grievances of the Virginians to a head. Under the leadership of **Nathaniel Bacon**, a fresh Assembly was chosen, and numerous reforming laws were passed. For four months civil war prevailed, during which Jamestown was burned. The death of Bacon closed the strife, and Sir William Berkeley resumed the government, and hanged several of his chief opponents, but was soon recalled to England.
1678		**Randolph** was appointed Collector and Surveyor of Customs in New England, and instructed to secure the due observance of the Acts of Navigation then in force. **The Earl of Carlisle** arrived in JAMAICA as Governor. He informed the Assembly that he was instructed to change the system of legislation, and he presented forty Acts, attested under the Great Seal of England, for their acceptance. The Assembly rejected the draft laws (among which was one granting a perpetual revenue to the Crown), on the ground that such a system was "contrary to the government of England, of which country we are." [Official Handbook of Jamaica, p. 36.]
1679		**Lord Culpepper** was appointed Governor of VIRGINIA, and instructed to restrict the franchise to householders and freeholders. The Assembly was to be summoned by the Crown, and was to accept or reject laws which had been drafted by the Governor and Council, and approved by the Crown. Money Bills alone were to be initiated in the Assembly. Two vessels were sent to SOUTH CAROLINA by **Charles II.** with French Protestants on board, who were to introduce the cultivation of silkworms, vines, and olives. MASSACHUSETTS purchased from **Gorges** for £1,250 all his rights over MAINE. Thereupon the Lords of Trade decided to appoint a provisional government of NEW HAMPSHIRE, and to call upon the Court of Massachusetts to account for their proprietorship and administration of Maine. The two agents from Massachusetts, who had been kept in London since

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF JAMAICA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1676
A few Dutch farmers advanced beyond the CAPE peninsula, and began to farm sheep and cattle at Hottentots Holland.	The London East India Company obtained permission to settle a factory at Tonquin, undismayed by the fact that in the previous year their factory at Bantam had been sacked by the Javanese at the instigation of the Dutch.	1678
Simon van der Stel was appointed Commander of the CAPE settlement (12th October, 1679, to 1st June, 1691), and took out with him his four sons. He found the castle had been completed, the moat only remaining unfinished; and that the garrison had been reduced upon the conclusion of peace with England.	A Mahratta force took possession of the islet of Kenery, at the mouth of Bombay Harbour, and successfully resisted an assault by the English, who thereupon occupied the twin islet of Henery. A factory was set up by the London East India Company at Amoy.	1679

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1679		1676, were sent home bearing certain demands. All within the Colony, except Papists, were to enjoy freedom of worship, and equal civil rights: all persons in office were to take the oath of allegiance; military commissions and writs were to run in the King's name; and all laws repugnant to the Navigation Acts were to be repealed. At this date the population of CANADA (New France) was 9,400. The Council was supreme, the principal Colonists only occasionally being consulted on matters of trade.
1680		**Lord Cardross** and ten Scotch Presbyterian families, seeking a refuge from persecution, settled at Port Royal on the coast of SOUTH CAROLINA. The Colonists at Charleston quarrelled with them; and many of the Scotch having left Port Royal, those who remained were destroyed by the Spaniards from Florida. A government for NEW HAMPSHIRE was set up by Royal Commission, consisting of a governor and council nominated by the Crown, and of a representative assembly elected by the freeholders. MAINE expressed its dissatisfaction at being governed by MASSACHUSETTS. The Hudson's Bay Company, having built Fort Hayes at the mouth of the Moose River, on the west side of James' Bay, and Fort Albany, at the mouth of the River Albany, sent **Captain Draper** to the Nelson River for the purposes of trade.
1681		**Lord Baltimore** was ordered by the Privy Council to make good the sum of £2,500 lost to the Crown by his having hindered and imprisoned the royal tax collector **Rousby.** The **Duke of Courland,** to whom **Louis XIV.** had restored TOBAGO, made over his title to the island to a company of London merchants.
1682	The charters of London and of other English towns were examined under a *quo warranto*, and amended and altered in the interests of the Crown.	The Canadian Company, "la Compagnie du Nord," composed of traders of Quebec and Montreal, fitted out two vessels which sailed to Port Nelson, where they found, and drove off, a ship belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company, who were attempting to set up a factory at the mouth of the river. In compliance with imperative commands from England, two agents were sent by MASSACHUSETTS to "answer for the Colony." They were instructed

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1679
Commander van der Stel founded the settlement at Stellenbosch, having induced eight families to leave the settlement at the CAPE by an offer of as much land as they could cultivate in the Stellenbosch valley. The cultivation of tobacco alone was prohibited.	**Sivaji**, who had conquered a considerable portion of the Lower Carnatic, died, having maintained his independence successfully against the repeated attacks upon him by **Aurungzebe.**	1680
During the ten years from January, 1672, to December, 1681, 344 Dutch East Indiamen, eleven English, ten Danish, and three French ships put into Table Bay. Fresh settlers at Stellenbosch raised an abundant harvest of wheat, sufficient to supply the soldiers and burghers at the CAPE with fresh bread for several months instead of their customary fare of rice and biscuits.	Bengal was made independent of Madras, and **Mr.** (afterwards Sir William) **Hedges** was appointed "Agent and Governor in the Bay of Bengal, and of the factories subordinate to it." "A corporal of approved fidelity, with twenty soldiers," were to act as body guard to the Agent, and to defend the factory at Hoogly, as well as "to act against interlopers." [*Birdwood*, pp. 225, 226.] **Mr.** (afterwards Sir John) **Child** was appointed President at Surat.	1681
Several Dutch farmers from Wynberg and Rondebosch were attracted to Stellenbosch by the abundant crops raised, but in this year a plague, in the form of "prodigious swarms of small insects, which nearly destroyed the crops," threatened the extinction of the settlement. [*Theal*, "History of South Africa," i. 268.]	The London East India Company first imported opium from Bengal to England.	1682

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1682		"to apologize for various shortcomings, such as conniving at smuggling, the infliction of penalties on dissidents in religion, and the restriction of the franchise to church members, and to promise amendment." They were "to protest against any attempt to introduce a system of appeal to the home government," and were to plead insufficient powers if any attack was made upon the charter or the constitution. **Rousby**, the tax collector, was slain in MARYLAND, by an adherent of **Lord Baltimore**, who was censured by the Privy Council and threatened with the loss of his charter. **William Penn**, the son of Admiral Penn who had captured JAMAICA, obtained from **Charles II.** the grant of the territory lying between MARYLAND and NEW JERSEY. Within the first year twenty-two vessels took out 2,000 Colonists, and in three years' time Philadelphia was a town of 600 houses. **M. de la Barre** was appointed by **Louis XIV.** as "Governor of Canada, Acadia, and Newfoundland" in place of **De Frontenac.**
1683		A writ of *quo warranto* was issued from the Court of King's Bench summoning MASSACHUSETTS to appear on behalf of its charter. The Government of Massachusetts empowered **Robert Humphreys** to act as their counsel. **Colonel Thomas Dongan** was appointed Governor of New York, and announced that the proprietor had sanctioned the election of a Council and an Assembly.
1684	In October the Council of Seventeen, sitting at Amsterdam, appointed a commission of three members "to examine into the affairs of their possessions in Hindostan and Ceylon."	In June a decree was issued from the Court of Chancery, to which the proceedings against MASSACHUSETTS had been transferred, annulling the charter of the Colony. **Lord Howard** of Effingham replaced **Lord Culpepper** as Governor of VIRGINIA. The charter of the Bermudian Company of London was annulled, and since then the Governors of the BERMUDAS have always been appointed by the Crown. A census of BARBADOS was taken, and showed there were 20,000 white people, and 46,000 slaves. **De la Barre**, Governor of CANADA, informed the Governor of New York that Senecas and Cayugas (two of the Five Nations known to the French as Iroquois) had attacked Fort Frontenac, and asked that the Colonists of New York should not furnish arms and ammunition to those tribes. He advanced to Fort Frontenac, made an ignominious peace with the Indians, and was in consequence removed from his post by **Louis XIV.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
A court of "heemraad," to settle trivial disputes between the burghers of the new district, was established. It was composed of four of the chief settlers, who held office for two years, but were unpaid. **Ryklof van Goens,** the Governor-General of Netherlands India, landed at the CAPE on his way to Europe. To encourage the growth of grain, he relieved the burghers from tithes for two years.	Bantam was taken by the Dutch, who expelled the English, French, Danes, and Portuguese. The English Company was thus compelled to withdraw their factories from Tonquin, Amoy, Siam, which had been subordinate to Bantam. They, however, effected a settlement at Bencoolen, on the south coast of Sumatra.	1682
The first school at Stellenbosch was opened. The children were taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and on Saturdays the boys over nine years of age were drilled in the use of arms.		1683
The crops gathered by the burghers at the CAPE were so abundant that grain was for the first time exported from the settlement, a small quantity being sent to India. At this date, the evils resulting from the officials of the Dutch East India Company supplementing their salaries by private trade had become so gross that the Assembly of Seventeen appointed a commission of three members to examine into their affairs in India and the East. The chief commissioner was Hendrik van Rheede tot Drakenstein, who was endowed with the fullest power and authority.	The English were driven out of Java by the Dutch. **Sir John Child** was appointed "Captain General and Admiral of India," and **Sir John Wyborne** "Vice-Admiral and Deputy Governor of Bombay."	1684

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1685	**James II.** King of England (1685-1688). Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by **Louis XIV.**	**M. de Denonville** was appointed Governor of CANADA, and French troops were sent by **Louis XIV.** to assist in controlling the Iroquois. He proposed to build a stone fort at Niagara, on the southern shore of Lake Ontario, to hinder English Colonists from reaching the upper lakes, and to restrain the Iroquois. He also recommended that Louis XIV. should purchase New York from **James II.** Two ships from Quebec captured a vessel belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company in Hudson's Straits, and took her and her crew to Quebec. **Randolph** drew up and submitted to the Privy Council formal charges against CONNECTICUT and RHODE ISLAND, alleging that they had passed Acts contrary to the laws of England, and had violated the Acts of Trade.
1686	Peace prevailing between England and France, negotiations took place in London, which resulted in a treaty being signed (16th November) by **Barillon,** the French ambassador, and by the English ministers, **Rochester, Sunderland, Middleton,** and **Godolphin.** By this treaty it was provided that the domain each power held in America should be maintained in its full extent. No aid was to be given to the Indians on either side. Neither should carry on trade in the geographical limits claimed by the other; if war broke out between the powers in Europe, peace should yet be observed in America.	A French force from Montreal marched overland and captured the three forts of the Hudson's Bay Company situate on James' Bay. The French settlements in Acadia contained 858 inhabitants, of whom 600 dwelt in and about Port Royal. In May **James II.** vested the government of MASSACHUSETTS, MAINE, and NEW HAMPSHIRE in a President, a Deputy-President, and a Council of Sixteen, who were to meet at Boston three times a year to conduct the affairs of the Colonies, but were precluded from making laws or imposing taxes. No provision was made for giving the people a voice in their own affairs by means of a representative Assembly. **Joseph Dudley,** of Massachusetts, the first President, was soon superseded by **Sir Edmund Andros,** who was commissioned as Governor. PLYMOUTH was also included in his jurisdiction; and authority was vested in him and his Council (vacancies in which were to be filled by the King) to levy taxes, to administer the finances, and to make laws, which were to be ratified by the Crown. Andros was also empowered to grant land upon quit-rents. [*Doyle,* "Puritan Colonies," ii. 301-305.] RHODE ISLAND made formal submission to the King.
1687	The Hudson's Bay Company presented a petition to **James II.,** which was signed by "**Churchill,** Governor" (afterwards the Duke of Marlborough), claiming redress from the French Government and the restitution of their forts. A conference was in consequence held between **Sunderland, Middleton,** and **Godolphin,** and the French ambassador, **Barillon.**	**M. de Denonville,** Governor of CANADA, at the head of 1,600 French troops and Canadian militia, defeated the Seneca Indians, and ravaged their country. He built Fort Niagara to hinder the English from reaching the Upper Lakes of Canada, and to hold the Iroquois in check. In retaliation the Iroquois attacked Montreal and Fort Frontenac.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The High Commissioner (**Drakenstein**), on his way to the East, enlarged the governing body at the CAPE, "the Council of Policy," so as to consist of eight members, viz., the commander as president, the secunde, the two military officers of highest rank, the fiscal, the treasurer, the chief salesman, and the garrison book-keeper. He placed Stellenbosch under a landdrost, who was also to supervise the Company's farms and out-stations. He also granted to the government officers land to farm, and permitted them to sell their produce to the Company on the same terms as the burghers. **Van der Stel** selected a farm at Wynberg, which he named Constantia. When the High Commissioner had sailed for India, Van der Stel set out on a journey of exploration to Namaqualand.	The London East India Company transferred the seat of the Presidency of Western India from Surat to Bombay, in consequence of the exactions of the Mogul Governors. Two squadrons were sent from England; the one to cut off the Mogul ships trading with Surat, and the other to operate against the **Nawab of Bengal**, who had arrested and scourged **Mr. Job Charnock**, the English Governor of the settlements in Bengal. [*Talboys Wheeler*, "History of India," Part ii., cap. vii.]	1685
To stimulate settlement at the CAPE, the Directors of the Dutch Company offered free passages and free grants of land to emigrants from the Netherlands, requiring them to take an oath of allegiance to the States General, to the **Prince of Orange**, and to the East India Company. They also sent out small parties of girls from the orphan homes of Amsterdam and Rotterdam, who were married to the most prosperous of the Cape burghers. At the new settlement of Stellenbosch, a yearly fair was established in October, during which the drilling of the militia took place. The Council of Policy passed a resolution calling upon all persons to produce their title-deeds and leases to be copied into "a strong book, and authenticated by the Secretary." "From this date a record of titles has been kept," but as "title-deeds were never issued until the ground was properly surveyed, and this was sometimes delayed thirty years after it was allotted . . . . the records are nearly valueless as a means of tracing the progress of immigration." [*Theal*, "History of South Africa," i. 322, 331.]	The English ships operating off Surat captured cargoes belonging to Mogul subjects valued at a million sterling. The inhabitants of Surat suffered so much from the blockade that **Aurungzebe** sent officers to consider the grievances complained of by the English. **Sir John Child** was appointed Governor-General, with full power to make war or peace in India, and was ordered to secure the safety of the Company's possessions in Madras and Bengal. **Mr. Job Charnock** retired from the unfortified factory at Hooghly to Chuttanuttee, whence an English squadron conveyed him, his Council, and all the Company's merchants and goods to Madras.	1686
A new settlement of farmers along the Berg River was formed by **Commander van der Stel**, and named Drakenstein. Simon's Bay was surveyed, and named after **Van der Stel**.		1687

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1687	**Barillon** requested **James II.** to recall **Colonel Dongan** from New York.	Having received authority from England, as Governor of New York, to protect the Iroquois, **Colonel Dongan**, deeming the attack upon the Senecas to be injurious to English colonial interests, invited the Iroquois to unite with the Ottawas, and to bring their trade to Albany. A writ of *quo warranto* was applied for against the charter of CONNECTICUT; and **Governor Andros** himself went to Hartford and demanded its surrender. Although the charter was hidden away, the government of the Colony was merged in that of the rest of the New England Colonies by Andros. The **Duke of Albemarle** became Governor of JAMAICA, and attempted to govern arbitrarily, but died soon after his appointment.
1688	**William of Orange** was invited to land in England to secure the liberties of the people. He issued his Declaration (September 30th) that he was coming to secure a free and legal Parliament, by whose decision he would be bound. **James II.**, in alarm, offered many reforms. William landed at Torbay (November 5th), and entered London (December 19th), and called a meeting of the Peers, who recommended the summoning of a Convention. **James II.** fled from England.	Although the population of CANADA was nearly 12,000, the Iroquois were so daring that the French were only safe when within their forts. They made an unsuccessful attempt to conclude a peace with the Indians. At the same time, they encouraged the Abenaki Indians in their attacks upon the scattered settlements in the north of MAINE and NEW HAMPSHIRE, when nearly 200 English settlers were slain. Some resistance having been offered at a town meeting in MASSACHUSETTS to the taxation imposed by **Andros** and his Council, town meetings were limited to one a year, and the Colonists were thus deprived of their last show of independence. By a Royal Commission **Sir Edmund Andros** was appointed Governor of the whole of the English Colonies from the St. Croix to the Delaware, including all the New England Colonies, New York, and New Jersey, but owing to the change of government in England the new "dominion" at once fell to pieces.
1689	**William** and **Mary** accepted the Declaration of Right drawn up by the Convention, and were declared to be King and Queen of England. War between England and Holland, and France.	In VIRGINIA and MARYLAND the accession of **William** and **Mary** was received with tranquillity. In MASSACHUSETTS **Sir Edmund Andros** was seized by the Colonists, who declared that their former government was restored to them by the fall of **James II.** The French planters in St. Kitts drove out the English Colonists. In revenge for the French attack upon the Senecas, the Iroquois surprised the settlement at Lachine and massacred 200 inhabitants. **Louis XIV.** appointed **De Frontenac** Governor of CANADA, with instructions to seize Albany, on the Hudson River, and to attack New York, which had but four or five hundred inhabitants.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1687
A number of Huguenot refugees (176) were sent out to the CAPE as emigrants by the Dutch East India Company, and were located at Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and French Hoek, in such a manner as to be readily absorbed among the Dutch settlers.	The Post Office at Bombay was established. The French obtained from **Aurungzebe** permission to found a settlement at Chandernagore. **Dampier,** cruising against the Spaniards, visited and explored some 900 miles of the north-west coast of Australia.	1688
To improve the breed of horses at the CAPE, the Dutch East India Company imported stud horses from Persia. Spanish rams were also sent to cross with the sheep of South Africa. The French ships from Pondicherry put into Table Bay for refreshment, and were captured by the Dutch.	The factors of the London East India Company at Vizagapatam and Masulipatam were massacred by the Moguls, and Bombay itself was pillaged. The officers of the Company withdrew from Bengal to Madras. At this date the Directors in London passed a resolution indicating an advance in their policy on the basis of acquiring territory in India.	1689

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1690	A naval battle was fought off Beachy Head (June 30th), in which the French were victorious. On July 1st the battle of the Boyne was fought, and **James II.** fled to France.	An unsuccessful attempt was made by two French ships from Quebec to capture the Hudson's Bay Company's fort on the Nelson River. Schenectady (Corlaer), the frontier town of the English settlements north-west of Albany, was surprised by a body of French troops, Canadians, and Indians, and sixty men, women, and children were massacred. This treacherous attack was the commencement of a policy of slaughter and devastation adopted by the French Canadians towards the English settlers in America. Two other English settlements, at Salmon Falls and Fort Loyal (Portland), in MAINE, were surprised by parties of French and Indians, and their inhabitants slain. In the meantime, **Sir W. Phipps** had been sent by MASSACHUSETTS against the French settlements in Acadia. He captured Port Royal and other smaller forts, and returned to Boston, having compelled the Acadians to take the oath of allegiance to England. During his absence a congress of New England Colonists met at New York, and decided to send 900 men along the Hudson Valley and Lake Champlain against Montreal; and a fleet, with 2,300 men, was sent to attack Quebec. The land force did not come into collision with the French, and the fleet was beaten off by **De Frontenac** from Quebec. [*Kingsford*, "History of Canada," ii. 205-210, and 335-343.] **Francis Nicholson**, who had been appointed Lieutenant-Governor of VIRGINIA, and the chief clergy of the Colony, petitioned the merchants of London to assist in founding a college in Virginia. In response, £2,500 was contributed. [*Doyle*, "The English in America," 358, 9.] **General Codrington**, with a force from BARBADOS, drove the French out of ST. KITTS.
1691	**Louis XIV.** and **James II.** prepared to invade England.	**William III.** granted a new charter to MASSACHUSETTS, incorporating with that Colony PLYMOUTH and MAINE, and the territory of Acadia, which **Phipps** was held to have conquered. The General Court was to consist of a Governor, a Council, and a House of Deputies, who were to levy taxes and to constitute courts of law. The King was to nominate the Council at first, as well as its officers, and in succeeding years the General Court were to elect the councillors. But the Admiralty, Customs, and Post Office departments were directly dependent on the departments in England. The franchise was granted to all who possessed £40 in personalty, and 40s. freeholders. Phipps was appointed Governor. The government of MARYLAND was taken over by the Crown, which, however, left untouched the proprietary rights vested in **Lord Baltimore.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES BERMUDA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
In consequence of the prosperous condition of the settlement at the CAPE, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company promoted **Commander van der Stel** to the rank of Governor.	**Sir John Child** died at Bombay. The factory at Tegnapatam was fortified, and called Fort St. David.	1690
The Colonists at the CAPE numbered over a thousand souls, and possessed nearly 300 horses, over 4,000 cattle, nearly 50,000 sheep, and 200 goats. They had over half a million vines bearing, and harvested good crops of wheat, rye, and barley. The number of ships that put into Table Bay between 1682 and 1691 was 424, of which 339 were Dutch, forty-six English, twenty-three French, thirteen Danish, and only three Portuguese.		1691

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1692	The danger of a French invasion of England was averted by the Battle of La Hogue, in which **Edward Russell** (Earl of Oxford) defeated the French fleet.	**Allen**, a London merchant, having bought his proprietary rights from **Mason**, was appointed Governor of NEW HAMPSHIRE. A charter was granted by **William** and **Mary** incorporating the Virginian College (Williamsburg), of which **James Blair** was appointed President, and remained in office nearly fifty years. The college was endowed with a grant of £2,000 quit-rents by the colonial government, in addition to a sum raised by private subscription. A yearly income was provided by a grant of 20,000 acres, and a duty of a penny on every pound of tobacco exported from VIRGINIA or MARYLAND. The Assembly also granted a duty of £100 a year on skins and furs, and the farming of the Surveyor-General's place. An earthquake on 7th June destroyed Port Royal (JAMAICA), then the principal town in the West Indies.
1693		An English expedition sailed to James' Bay and recovered possession of the three forts of the Hudson's Bay Company. A British fleet was sent to co-operate with a land force from NEW ENGLAND in an attack upon Quebec, but yellow fever disabled the crews. **Phipps** built a fort at Pemaquid, and another at the mouth of the Saco, by which the Indians were overawed, and made their submission. RHODE ISLAND was assured that their charter was still valid in the opinion of the English Attorney-General. Connecticut had been so assured in 1690, on the same authority.
1694		A French expedition from Quebec captured the Hudson's Bay forts and trading stations. A body of Indians, instigated by the French, advanced into NEW ENGLAND, plundering and slaying within forty miles of Boston. **Sir Edmund Andros** was appointed Governor of VIRGINIA, and **Sir F. Nicholson**, Governor of MARYLAND. A French fleet landed men in JAMAICA, who destroyed many plantations, kidnapped 1,300 slaves (whom they sold eventually for £65,000), and were finally repulsed, with great loss, by the colonial militia at Carlisle Bay.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1692
	"The London East India Company spent £90,000 in bribing the Privy Council to renew their charter, and prevent the incorporation of the new 'English Company.'" [*Birdwood*, p. 231.]	1693
		1694

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1695	**William III.** revived the Council for the control of the Colonies, which began to be called the "Board of Trade and Plantations." It was composed of the chief officers of State and eight nominated members.	**Sir W. Phipps,** having made many enemies in New England, was summoned to London to account for his conduct as Governor of MASSACHUSETTS, but died soon after reaching England. The Court of Massachusetts, impatient of the responsibility of governing Acadia, petitioned the King to garrison Port Royal and St. John's with royal troops. A French force, however, recovered possession of the province, which was then inhabited by about a thousand French settlers.
1696	The population of England and Wales was estimated to be about five and a quarter millions.	An English fleet recovered possession of the forts in Hudson's Bay. A French force, sent by **De Frontenac,** captured and destroyed the fort at Pemaquid, and then attacked the English fishing settlements in NEWFOUNDLAND. **Nicholson** was appointed Governor of VIRGINIA, and transferred the seat of government to Williamsburg, ten miles to the north of Jamestown.
1697	By the Seventh Section of the Treaty of Ryswick, Great Britain and France mutually restored "all countries, islands, forts, and colonies, wheresoever situated," which had been captured from each other during the war then ended.	**De Frontenac** sent a fleet to recapture the Hudson's Bay forts, which was effected after a gallant fight with some English ships. By the Treaty of Ryswick, of the four forts built by the Hudson's Bay Company; only Fort Albany was restored to them. A powerful fleet sailed from La Rochelle to attack Boston in conjunction with a Canadian force, but did not proceed beyond Newfoundland. The **Earl of Bellomont** was appointed Governor of MASSACHUSETTS, NEW YORK, and NEW HAMPSHIRE. By the Treaty of Ryswick, NOVA SCOTIA (Acadia) was restored to France, and French settlers were re-admitted to ST. KITTS.
1698	In spite of the opposition offered by the LONDON EAST INDIA COMPANY, a charter was granted to "the ENGLISH COMPANY trading to the East Indies," who had offered the English Government a loan of £2,000,000 at 8 per cent. For four years a ruinous competition was carried on between the two companies. The Board of Trade and Plantations forbade the export of colonial woollens from one Colony to another.	Death of **De Frontenac,** Governor of CANADA. The Connecticut clergy petitioned the colonial legislature for a charter to a college to be founded within the Colony. A charter was granted incorporating the college and endowing it with £120 a year out of the public funds. It was not, however, until 1716 that the college was founded at Newhaven, and received its name from its chief benefactor, **Elihu Yale.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR
		1695
	The European traders in Bengal complained to the Nawab of the unprotected state of their factories, and were told in reply to protect themselves. Thereupon three forts were commenced —Fort William, by the English, at Calcutta; a fort, by the Dutch, at Chinsura; and a fort, by the French, at Chandernagore.	1696
		1697
A new hospital was built in Table Valley mainly to accommodate the sick crews of ships as they arrived at the CAPE. In 1693 a vessel arrived from Texel with every one of 120 survivors sick, having lost 134 men on her passage out. In 1694 another ship arrived with only sixteen sound men and eighty-three invalids, having lost sixty of her crew. In 1695 a Dutch fleet of eleven ships arrived with 678 men unable to walk, having lost 228 on the passage out. In 1696 a ship reached the Cape from Flushing with four sound men and 139 sick, ninety-three having died on the voyage.	The LONDON EAST INDIA COMPANY obtained from the Prince governing Bengal a grant of the three native towns of Chuttanuttee, Kaleecutta, and Govindpore. The Company also resumed possession of all their old factories at Madras and elsewhere, lest they might be occupied by the ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY, which at once set up a factory in Borneo.	1698

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1699	The Scotch failed in their attempt to effect a settlement at Darien, their first expedition perishing from starvation, and the second being broken up by the Spaniards.	The population of the Colonies in North America founded from England was probably about 300,000, distributed as follows: New England, 115,000; New York, 30,000; New Jersey, 15,000; Pennsylvania and Delaware, 20,000; Maryland, 35,000; Virginia, 70,000; and the Carolinas, 15,000. Of these about 50,000 were African slaves, four out of five being owned by the Southern States. [*Cooke* "History of Virginia," p. 308.] **De Callières** was appointed Governor of Canada, and was succeeded by **De Vaudreuil** in 1703. The population was about 15,000.
1702	**Anne**, Queen of England (1702 to 1714). War declared against France by England and Holland. Spanish treasure-ships destroyed in Vigo Bay. An arrangement was arrived at by which the London East India Company and the new English Company were united.	On the death of **Lord Bellomont, Joseph Dudley** was appointed Governor of the New England Colonies, and instructed to insist upon the fortification of the north-east frontier, and upon the payment of a fixed salary to the Governor, both of which demands were obstinately opposed by the House of Deputies. The proprietors of South Carolina appointed **Sir Nathaniel Johnson** as Governor, who carried on a vigorous warfare against the Spaniards in Florida. St. Kitts was captured by the English.
1704	Gibraltar was captured by **Admiral Rooke** and **Sir Cloudesley Shovel**. **Marlborough** won the battle of Blenheim.	Deerfield, the extreme north-western town of Massachusetts, was surprised and destroyed by a force of French and Indians, and its inhabitants were slain or carried away captives. An expedition was organized at Boston, which harried the French settlements in Acadia. The French and Spaniards of the West Indies having made a successful attack upon the English settlement in the Bahamas, the islands were deserted, and became the resort of pirates.
1705		The French from Canada destroyed the English settlements in Newfoundland, including the town of St. John's, but were unable to take the fort after besieging it for a month. In order to check the importation of African slaves into Massachusetts, its legislature imposed a duty of £4 a-head upon every negro imported.
1706	Commissioners were appointed to treat for a union between England and Scotland, and the terms of the Union were agreed upon. **Marlborough** won the battle of Ramillies, and **Louis XIV.** proposed terms of peace.	The Colonists of Charlestown (Carolina) successfully resisted an attack made by the French and Spanish fleets. The warfare on the borders of Canada and New England continued, and the English government being unable to spare troops, a colonial force was raised to attack Port Royal (Acadia).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Wilhem van der Stel was appointed Governor at the CAPE in place of his father, who had petitioned the Directors to be allowed to retire, and who spent the rest of his life at his Constantia estate, rearing cattle and in the pursuit of agriculture. From 1692 to 1699, 435 ships put into Table Bay, of which 293 were Dutch Indiamen, 113 English, nineteen Danish, and ten French.	**Dampier,** in H.M.S. *Roebuck*, visited and explored the north-west coast of Australia.	1699
	Mr. Thomas Pitt, Governor of Madras, grandfather of the Earl of Chatham, was besieged in Fort St. George for three months by the Mogul Nawab, to whom he had refused to pay an exorbitant tax.	1702
		1704
		1705
A memorial from several of the chief burghers at the CAPE was sent to the Assembly of Seventeen, complaining of the conduct of **Governor van der Stel**, who had taken to farming on a large scale for his own benefit.		1706

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1707	The Bill for the Union of England and Scotland, under the title of Great Britain, was passed.	The New England force, numbering a thousand men, laid siege to Port Royal, but owing to the incompetence of their leader failed to capture it.
1709	The first Court of Directors of the United East India Company was held on 23rd March, 1709, the union of the two Companies then being completed under the title of THE UNITED COMPANY OF MERCHANTS TRADING TO THE EAST INDIES, afterwards officially known as "The Honourable East India Company."	A force of 1,500 men, raised from VIRGINIA, MARYLAND, PENNSYLVANIA, and NEW YORK, was placed under the command of **Governor Nicholson,** and sent overland to attack Montreal. Sickness broke out, and the expedition did not advance beyond Lake George. A second expedition, raised in the New England Colonies, to attack Quebec in conjunction with a royal fleet, did not start, owing to the English ships not reaching Boston.
1710	Upon the dismissal of the Whig Ministry by **Queen Anne,** Harley and St. John formed an administration.	Port Royal (Acadia) was captured by **Nicholson,** in command of a regiment of English marines and four regiments raised by Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. After a week's siege the French garrison (350 men) was allowed to march out with the honours of war. The inhabitants within three miles of Port Royal, which was then re-named Annapolis, were to remain unmolested upon their estates during two years, after which they must either take the oaths of allegiance and fidelity or depart. [*Kingsford*, iii. 97-102.]
1711		Fifteen English ships of war and forty-six transports and storeships, having on board seven English and two Massachusetts regiments, sailed from Boston on 30th June, to attack Quebec; and a force of 2,000 colonial troops, under **Nicholson,** advanced overland to attack Montreal. On 22nd August, owing to the incapacity of the Admiral, eight transports were run ashore in a fog in the St. Lawrence, 884 troops and many sailors were drowned, and the enterprise was given up, the fleet returning to Portsmouth on 9th October. On learning of the disaster, Nicholson retreated without having come into conflict with the Canadians. [*Kingsford*, ii. 459-467, and *Doyle*, "Puritan Colonies," ii. 482, 3.]
1713	Negotiations for peace resulted in the Treaty of Utrecht. Spain ceded Gibraltar and Minorca (which had been captured by an English fleet in 1708) to Great Britain, and undertook to buy slaves for her Colonies only from Great Britain.	The country around Hudson's Bay and the forts on James' Bay were restored by the French to the Company. NOVA SCOTIA (Acadia), except Cape Breton, and NEWFOUNDLAND were yielded to Great Britain. The right to fish and to dry their fish

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Louis van Assenburgh was appointed Governor at the CAPE in place of **Van der Stel**, and the latter's estate was resumed possession of by the Dutch Company, who forbade their servants to own or lease land in the Colony, or to trade directly or indirectly in corn, wine, or cattle. The burghers were expressly admitted to have the same rights as if they were living in the Netherlands.	**Aurungzebe** died, and his empire became the scene of a fratricidal war between his sons, of whom the eldest, **Shah Alan**, succeeded to the imperial throne as Bahadur Shah. He confirmed all the rights and privileges which Aurungzebe had granted to the English.	1707
		1709
The Dutch East India Company abandoned MAURITIUS, removing the Colonists to the CAPE, or to Batavia, and destroying everything that could not be removed, that the island might not attract other nations.		1710
Governor van Assenburgh died at the CAPE.		1711
One-fourth of the Europeans living in Table Valley died from small-pox, which had been conveyed by patients returning from India. The out-settlers also suffered, while whole kraals of natives were destroyed.		1713

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1713		over a specified shore of Newfoundland was granted to the French (Article XIII., Treaty of Utrecht). Both nations were to cease molesting the Indian allies of the other. ST. KITTS was ceded to England.
1715	**George I.**, King of England (1714-1727). Death of **Louis XIV.** Jacobite rebellion.	The fourth **Lord Baltimore** having become a Protestant, his proprietary rights in MARYLAND were held to be revived. The French population of Nova Scotia, which was estimated to number about 2,500, would neither take the oath of allegiance to the King of Great Britain nor leave the country; and the Governor suggested that "English labourers, tar and pitch makers, carpenters and smiths" should be sent out to build a royal magazine at Annapolis, and to encourage trade. [*Kingsford*, iii. 137.] The population of Canada numbered 18,000, of French descent.
1719	Quadruple Alliance between England, France, Austria, and Holland against Spain.	The Colonists of South Carolina threw off the authority of the proprietors in favour of government by the Crown. **Sir Francis Nicholson** was appointed first royal Governor. A regular government was set up in the BAHAMAS, the pirates infesting the islands having been extirpated in the previous year.
1722	**Walpole**, Prime Minister of Great Britain (1721-1742). The population of England and Wales was estimated at 5,500,000.	War broke out between the Abenaki Indians (instigated by Jesuit missionaries) and the Colonists of New England. **Governor Hunter**, of New York, established a trading post at Oswego, on Lake Ontario. The population of CANADA was 29,396 in 1726.
1728	**George II.**, King of England (1727-1760). The **Duke of Newcastle** was head of the Board of Trade from 1724 to 1748.	**Captain Osborn** was sent from England as the first Governor of NEWFOUNDLAND. In 1729 the proprietors' rights over the CAROLINAS were bought by the Crown (2 George II. 34) for £17,500. In 1733 GEORGIA, the last of the "Thirteen Colonies," was settled by James Oglethorpe.
1744	War was declared between England and France. **Shirley**, Governor of Massachusetts, warned the English Government that an attack would be made on Nova Scotia by the French from Canada, and begged that a naval force might be sent to co-operate with the New England Colonies in an attack upon Louisbourg.	In CANADA, where **De Beauharnois** had succeeded **De Vaudreuil** as Governor in 1726, every preparation had been made for the inevitable struggle with England. For twenty years Louisbourg had been continually strengthened, and was garrisoned by about 2,000 men. In 1725 Fort Niagara had been built; and in 1731 Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, had been fortified, in spite of the protests of the **Governor of New York**. The population of Canada was about 50,000. An armed force was sent against Annapolis, but failed to capture the town.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR
Col. Maurits P. de Chavonnes, who had commanded an infantry regiment before the Peace of Utrecht, was appointed Governor at the CAPE.		1713
Marauding Bushmen having driven off 700 sheep belonging to a Dutch farmer of Drakenstein, the first colonial commando of thirty mounted burghers took the field in pursuit. During the fifteen years from 1st January, 1700, to 31st December, 1714, 1,007 ships put into Table Bay. Of these, 683 were Dutch, 280 English, thirty-six Danish, six French, and two Portuguese. The French took possession of MAURITIUS, and named it Isle of France.	An English mission was sent from Calcutta to Delhi to obtain certain trading privileges from the **Great Mogul.** They were well treated, but for two years their requests were evaded. Then, in 1717, owing to the chance removal of the old factory at Surat to Bombay, the Moguls feared the English were about to act as they had done in 1686, and the mission obtained all they wanted.	1715
		1719
A terrible gale in Table Bay wrecked ten vessels lying there at anchor on 10th June. Six hundred and sixty lives were lost, with property to the value of a quarter of a million sterling. In the ten years 1715-1724, Table Bay was visited by 645 Dutch, 192 English, ten Danish, seventeen French, four Portuguese, and three Flemish ships.		1722
On the death of De Chavonnes in 1724, Jan de la Fontaine acted as Governor at the CAPE until February, 1727, when Pieter Noodt was installed as Governor. On his death, in 1729, De la Fontaine became Governor until August, 1737.		1728
The Dutch Colonists at the CAPE had continued to prosper, and the farmers had taken possession of vast tracts of new country in the interior, and laid them out in cattle runs of not less than 5,000 acres in extent. The Governor-General, **Van Imhof,** on his visit to the Colony, endeavoured to check this movement, which he considered would turn the Colonists into a body of half-barbarous nomads. He also selected a site on the southern shore of Simon's Bay for a station, and a magazine and hospital were built to accommodate the crews of ships unable to find shelter in Table Bay.	**Robert Clive** (born in 1725) arrived at Madras in the civil service of the Hon. East India Company. On war breaking out with the French, he obtained an ensign's commission.	1744

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1745	**Charles Edward Stuart** landed in the Highlands, and was proclaimed at Edinburgh. He won the battle of Prestonpans, took Carlisle, and advanced as far as Derby, but then retreated to Scotland.	**Admiral Warren,** with ten ships of war, and **William Pepperell,** with fifteen ships, and 4,000 troops furnished by the New England Colonies, besieged the fortress of Louisbourg (on Cape Breton Island), which was defended by 2,000 French troops and Canadian militia, assisted by several ships of war. After seven weeks' siege, the fortress was surrendered. For this service Warren was made rear-admiral of the blue, Pepperell was made a baronet, and both Pepperell and **Shirley,** Governor of Massachusetts, were commissioned as colonels, and authorized to raise regiments to be on the roll of the regular army. Shirley's regiment became the 50th of the line (Queen's Own Royal West Kent), and Pepperell's regiment the 51st (Yorkshire Light Infantry). By the capture of Louisbourg, the Nova Scotia settlements and the seaports of New England were secured from attack, and the supremacy of the British in the North Atlantic was assured. [*Kingsford,* iii. 310-321.]
1746	Having defeated **General Hawley** at Falkirk, **Charles Edward Stuart** was himself defeated at Culloden by the **Duke of Cumberland.** The Highlanders were then disarmed, and forbidden to wear their national dress. The hereditary jurisdiction of the Highland chiefs was abolished, and the chiefs compensated.	In May the colonial troops handed over the charge of Louisbourg to two English regiments that arrived from Gibraltar, and the two American regiments raised by **Shirley** and **Pepperell.** A powerful French fleet left La Rochelle in June with the object of retaking Louisbourg and of conquering Nova Scotia. It consisted of twenty-one ships of war, and of twenty other armed vessels and transports carrying a land force of 3,150 men. After being scattered by storms, only a portion of the fleet reached Chebucto (Halifax) in September. The commander-in-chief, the **Duc d'Anville,** died, and fever having decimated the remnant of the forces, the **Marquis de la Jonquière,** who was on his way to take up the governorship of CANADA, directed the ships to return to France, although they had effected absolutely nothing.
1748	By the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Great Britain restored Cape Breton, with its fortress of Louisbourg, to France. France restored Madras to Great Britain; and Spain paid an indemnity of £100,000 to Great Britain for renouncing the right to supply slaves to the Spanish West Indian Colonies.	Under the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Louisbourg was evacuated by the English on 12th July, 1749. A few days earlier, the Hon. Edward Cornwallis, who had been appointed Governor of Nova Scotia, arrived at Halifax (then known as Chebucto, but renamed in honour of Lord Halifax, the President of the Board of Trade and Plantations) with 2,576 emigrants, mainly composed of soldiers and sailors who had been discharged upon the conclusion of peace, and of artificers and their families.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF CANADA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
On the retirement of Jan de la Fontaine in 1737, Adriaan van Kervel became Governor at the CAPE, but died within a few weeks of his appointment. For nearly two years Daniel van den Henghel acted as Governor, when the decision of the Assembly of Seventeen removed him in favour of Hendrik Swellengrebel, who was installed in April, 1739, and retired in February, 1751.	An English squadron appeared off the Coromandel coast for the purpose of destroying the French settlements. **Dupleix**, Governor of Pondicherry, begged protection from the **Nawab** of the Carnatic, who thereupon bade the English not to engage in hostilities within his dominions. He assured the English he would protect them in like manner against a superior force of French.	**1745**
Between 1725 and 1738 there called at Table Bay 868 Dutch vessels, ninety-one English, twenty-seven Danish, nineteen French, one Portuguese, and one Flemish. Between 1738 and 1750 the Dutch ships calling at Table Bay numbered 640, the English 193, the Danish twenty, and the French twenty-three. Simon's Bay, however, began to be used as a port of call by the Dutch vessels in 1742, and seventy-seven of the Company's ships put into that harbour before the end of 1750.	The English fleet having left the Coromandel coast, a French squadron under **La Bourdonnais** arrived, and threatened Madras. The Governor and Council of Madras applied to the **Nawab** for protection, but omitted to send presents as the French had done. Accordingly the French were allowed to capture Madras, and its inhabitants were sent to Pondicherry as prisoners of war. As **Dupleix** refused to yield Madras to the Nawab, the latter sent an army of 10,000 men to take it, but the Moguls were routed by the French, who numbered 400 men with two guns.	**1746**
Admiral Boscawen put into Table Bay in April, with twenty-six men-of-war and transports, on his way to India to recover Madras and restore the power of England. The troops were landed and drilled for some weeks, as many of them were newly recruited.	The English attacked Pondicherry by land and sea on the arrival of Boscawen's fleet, but after a siege of two months and the loss of 1,000 Europeans, the English retired unsuccessful. **Robert Clive** distinguished himself in the trenches before Pondicherry.	**1748**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1750	An Act was passed by the Parliament of Great Britain forbidding the American Colonists to erect mills for rolling iron or furnaces for making steel. The estimated population of England and Wales was 6,467,000; Scotland, 1,255,000; Ireland, 2,370,000. Governor Shirley of MASSACHUSETTS and Governor Dinwiddie of VIRGINIA were foremost among the colonial governors in pointing out the necessity of reducing the growing power of France in America; and in 1753 the Lords of Trade sent a circular letter to the various Colonies, calling upon them to adopt a common policy. In November, 1754, two regiments of royal troops were ordered to proceed to America, under General Braddock, "to protect the trade of the English possessions, as one of the sources of national wealth."	The first Court of Oyer and Terminer was set up in NEWFOUNDLAND; all persons previously accused of felony having been sent to England for trial. The Ohio Company, comprising many of the principal Colonists of Virginia, was granted by **George II.** 500,000 acres on the western frontier of the Colony, on condition that they settled a hundred families on the territory within seven years, and also provided a garrison for their defence. While, however, the Colonists of VIRGINIA and PENNSYLVANIA endeavoured to open up trade-relations along the Ohio Valley, the French, under the direction of Duquesne—who became Governor of CANADA in 1752—built a fort on Lake Erie and another at the junction of the Ohio and Monongahela. Governor Dinwiddie of VIRGINIA sent George Washington, in 1753, to protest against the French encroachments, but without success; and in 1754, Washington was sent, with 200 colonial troops, against Fort Duquesne, but was forced to retreat. At a meeting at Albany of representatives of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, Benjamin Franklin proposed his scheme for the union of the Colonies under a President appointed by the Crown.
1755	In January the 44th and 48th Regiments, each 500 strong, embarked at Cork for VIRGINIA. In May, France ordered a fleet of eighteen ships of war, with 3,000 men, to proceed to CANADA, to maintain by arms the disputed territory. Two English fleets were instructed to intercept the French ships, the majority of which succeeded in reaching Louisbourg or Quebec.	On 9th July **Braddock's** force (1,460 men) was surprised on its way to attack Fort Duquesne by a force of French, Canadians, and Indians, and lost twenty-six officers and 430 men killed, thirty-seven officers and 380 men wounded. **Washington** was on the staff, but had only joined the previous day, having been ill with fever. In June a force of 2,000 New England troops, whom **Shirley** had raised by order of **Sir Thomas Robinson** (Secretary of State), led by **Monckton** and **Winslow**, captured the French forts of Beauséjour and Gaspereau in the disputed district of Nova Scotia. With the aid of these troops, **Lawrence** (Governor of Nova Scotia) seized 6,004 of the Acadians, who numbered in all about 9,300), and deported them to the English Colonies, in consequence of their still refusing to take the oath of allegiance. A third force of colonial troops, under the command of **William Johnson**, a Colonist of New York, whom **Shirley** had created Major-General, on its way to attack the French at Crown Point, on Lake Champlain, met and defeated a French force from Canada, under **Dieskau**, near Lake George. The French then fortified Ticonderoga, and the British constructed Fort William Henry at the southern end of Lake George. **De Vaudreuil** was appointed Governor of CANADA in place of Duquesne.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The African Company of Merchants was founded in London by Act of Parliament, and was empowered to trade and settle on the West Coast between 20° N. and 20° S., the stations of the Royal African Company (whose charter was then withdrawn) being handed over to them. The burgher councillors at the CAPE advised that free exportation of their produce to all countries should be permitted, in order to induce additional Colonists to settle there. **Ryk Tulbagh**, who had lived at the Cape since 1716, was appointed Governor of the settlement by the Directors, in conformity with the request of the Council of Policy. The Europeans at the CAPE kept the 8th April, 1752, as a day of thanksgiving for the undisturbed possession of the Colony by the Company for a hundred years.	The French in India under the skilful leadership of Dupleix, became predominant until Clive captured Arcot in 1751, and afterwards defended it for fifty days against far superior numbers. In 1752 Stringer Lawrence resumed command of the forces of the East India Company, and for some time he and Clive were successful against the French and their allies. Clive returned to England in 1753. For two years longer Lawrence and Dupleix strove for the mastery in the Carnatic; and then the Court of Directors in London called upon the British Ministry to end the war, or to carry it on at the national cost.	**1750**
The Cape settlement was again visited by small-pox, and in Table Valley, between May and October, 963 Europeans and 1,109 blacks died of the disease. **Governor Tulbagh** promulgated certain sumptuary laws regulating the use of umbrellas, silk dresses, embroidery, and ornaments. The number of servants and horses that each rank might own was also fixed, and penalties were imposed on those infringing the laws.	Peace was concluded between the English and French Companies at Pondicherry. **Dupleix** was recalled to France. **Clive** returned to Bombay as a Lieutenant-Colonel in the service of the Crown, and aided **Admiral Watson** in destroying the strongholds of a race of pirates on the Mahratta coast.	**1755**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1756	England made an alliance with Prussia, and declared war against France. The Seven Years' War commenced. The English Government appointed the **Earl of Loudoun** to the command of the troops in America. The **Marquis de Montcalm** was sent out by the French Government to take the command in Canada with considerable reinforcements of French troops. Minorca surrendered to the French.	**Montcalm** arrived at Quebec in May, and found that the forces at his disposal included 3,000 regular land troops in Canada and 1,400 at Louisbourg, as well as 2,000 of the marine corps of France, and a militia force of Canadians admirably fitted for outpost work and irregular warfare. In August, at the head of 3,000 troops and militia, he captured Fort Oswego, on Lake Ontario, with two smaller forts, and made 1,640 prisoners. **Sir William Johnson**, who had been made a Baronet, and appointed Agent for Indian Affairs, declared to the Lords of Trade that the loss of Oswego placed the Iroquois Indians (our only allies) at the mercy of the French when "they were inclined to it." The island of DOMINICA was seized by the British.
1757	A fleet of fifteen ships of the line and some frigates, under **Admiral Holbourne**, was sent from England to convoy fifty transports carrying 6,200 troops under the command of **General Hopson.** The force was to co-operate with one raised in the British North American Colonies in an attack upon Quebec. **Admiral Byng** was shot on the *Monarque* at Spithead for not having engaged the French fleet before Minorca in 1756. **Pitt's** Ministry took office on 29th June.	**Montcalm, at the head of** 8,000 men (3,000 French troops, 3,000 Canadian militia, 200 artillery, and 1,800 Indians), captured Fort William Henry on 9th August, after five days' bombardment. The fort was defended by **Colonel Monroe,** with the 35th Regiment (600 strong) and 1,700 colonial troops. Montcalm granted the honours of war to the garrison, but was unable to restrain the Indians from assaulting them, and slaying many as they marched out of their camp. The expedition from the Colonies, under the command of **Lord Loudoun,** equipped to attack Quebec, reached Halifax at the end of June, and was joined by **Holbourne's** fleet in the middle of July. The French fleet at Louisbourg was believed to be too strong to permit the English expedition to sail for the St. Lawrence, and, in August, Loudoun returned to New York with the 17th, 22nd, 42nd, 44th, 48th, and 55th Regiments, and the 2nd and 4th battalions of the Royal Americans (now the King's Royal Rifles, the 60th), which he had recently recruited in the Colonies. The 27th, 28th, 43rd, 46th Regiments and the 1st battalion of the Royal Americans were left to defend Nova Scotia.
1758	**Pitt** determined to annihilate the French power in America. He called upon the Colonies to furnish 20,000 men. A British fleet, twenty-three ships of the line, eighteen frigates, and 116 other vessels and transports, under **Admiral Boscawen**, carried a land force of 12,260 men, under **General Amherst**, to capture Louisbourg,	The Siege of Louisbourg commenced on 4th June. The British regiments present were the 15th, 17th, 28th, 35th, 40th, 47th, 48th, 58th, 63rd Highlanders, 2nd battalion of the 60th (Royal Americans), five companies of Rangers, and 296 Royal Artillery. The three brigadiers were **Wolfe, Lawrence,** and **Wentworth.**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
During the administration of Governor Tulbagh the natives caused but little trouble to the Colonists. The Hottentot clans who remained within the limits of the European settlement were governed by chiefs in most instances appointed by the Dutch authorities; and any oppression or ill-treatment of the Hottentots by Colonists was punishable by the courts of law, which were open to the natives. Care was taken, however, to prevent the Hottentots becoming possessed of horses and guns.	**Surajah Dowlah,** Nawab of Bengal, ordered **Mr. Drake,** the Governor of Calcutta, to demolish the new fortifications he had been raising for defence against the French. The factory at Cossimbazar was seized by the Nawab, and an army of 50,000 men was marched against Calcutta, where the total force of Europeans numbered 500. After a defence of three days Fort William surrendered, and 146 European prisoners were confined in the strong room of the garrison, twenty feet square, known as the Black Hole. Only twenty-three survived the night's imprisonment.	1756
	Clive and **Admiral Watson** recovered Calcutta in January, 1757, and made peace with **Surajah Dowlah,** who promised to compensate the English for their losses. Chandernagore was captured from the French by Clive, who joined in a conspiracy with **Mir Jafir** against the Nawab. On the 23rd June Clive won the battle of Plassy. **Mir Jafir** was placed on the throne of the **Nawab,** and, in return, he engaged to pay a million to the East India Company out of the treasures of the deposed Nawab. The Company also received a large tract of land on the River Hooghly, of which the yearly revenue was worth £100,000, for which they paid £30,000 a year quit-rent, which the Nawab in turn made over to **Clive** as the jaghir needful to maintain his military rank as an Amir of the Mogul Court.	1757
For some years past large parties of Bushmen from the interior had appeared upon the northern border of the CAPE COLONY, and frequent raids had been made by them upon the farmers' herds of cattle. At first the farmers abandoned their homes in alarm, but the Bushmen became more daring and drove off many hundred cattle. The military board of Stellenbosch and Drakenstein	A French fleet arrived at Pondicherry in April, carrying a large force under the **Count de Lally,** who had been appointed Governor-General of the French possessions in India. In June, Lally captured Fort St. David, and prepared to attack Madras. Owing to his want of resources he was unable to commence the siege of Fort St. George until the middle of December.	1758

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1758	which was defended by **De Drucour**, with three battalions of French troops, twenty-four companies of the Canadian marine force, a battalion of *Voluntaires Etrangères*, and two companies of artillery, in all about 3,800 men. In the harbour there were five ships of the line and seven frigates, carrying 544 guns and 3,000 men.	On the 26th July the fortress was surrendered and Cape Breton Island passed into the possession of England. Prince Edward Island (then known as Ile St. Jean) was occupied by British troops. In the meantime, **Abercrombie,** who had succeeded **Loudoun** as commander-in-chief in America, had attacked **Montcalm** at Ticonderoga on 8th July, and suffered a severe repulse, losing nearly 2,000 men out of 12,000. Montcalm's force (3,300 regular and 600 colonial troops) had entrenched itself behind a formidable *abattis* of felled trees, and for four hours the British troops in vain assaulted the position. The British regiments engaged were the 27th, 42nd, 44th, 46th, 55th, 60th 1st battalion, 60th 4th battalion. Of the 6,000 colonial troops, 334 were killed or wounded. Abercrombie retired to the southern end of Lake George. **Colonel Bradstreet** attacked Fort Frontenac on the north shore of Lake Ontario. By the surrender of the fort on 27th August the French lost control of the Lakes, as well as an abundance of stores and provisions intended for the posts on the Ohio. Nine armed vessels were also taken, and sixty pieces of artillery, besides much booty in the shape of furs and goods for trade with the Indians. The Indians and French troops, having devastated tracts of Pennsylvania and Maryland, **Pitt** expressly directed that an expedition should be sent to capture Fort Duquesne and secure the valley of the Ohio. **Brigadier Forbes,** who had under his command the 62nd Highlanders and 1st battalion Royal Americans, as well as two regiments from Virginia, three regiments from Pennsylvania, and some hundreds of troops from Maryland and North Carolina, constructed a military road two hundred miles long, from Carlisle, in Virginia, and with slight loss reached Fort Duquesne on 25th November. He found the French had abandoned the fort and retreated towards Canada. The site of the fort was renamed Pittsburg by Forbes, who wrote to Pitt, "I hope it was in some measure the being actuated by your spirit that now makes me master of the place." [*Kingsford*, iv. book xiii. caps. ii.-v.]
1759	The battle of MINDEN was won by **Ferdinand of Brunswick,** who was in command of the allied forces opposed to the French under	In June, **Amherst,** who had succeeded **Abercrombie** as commander-in-chief in America, advanced to attack Ticonderoga at the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
mustered a commando, which was sent in pursuit of the cattle-thieves, and after some weeks the Bushmen were overtaken in a mountain fastness to which they had retreated, and fifty of them were shot. On another occasion a still larger number of Bushmen were killed by a commando in pursuit of stolen herds; but the farmers were seldom successful in recovering many of their cattle.		1758
A fleet of seventeen French men-of-war and transports with troops arrived at the CAPE from Mauritius, for the purpose of obtaining pro-	In February an English fleet arrived at Madras, and **Lally** was forced to raise the siege of Fort St. George.	1759

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1759	**Marshal de Broglie.** The victory was mainly due to the valour and discipline of the six regiments of British infantry present; who *marched in line* to attack the French cavalry. **Sir Edward Hawke** defeated in Quiberon Bay a French fleet which was waiting to embark a French army of 18,000 men who had been collected together to invade England.	head of eight regiments of regular troops (6,600) and 4,800 colonial troops from Connecticut, Massachusetts, and New Jersey. On the 26th July he reached the fort, and found the French had blown it up and retreated to Crown Point. A few days later Crown Point was deserted by the French, and occupied by the British. **Sir Wm. Johnson** captured Fort Niagara (July 25th), which commanded the route between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, and controlled the fur trade with the Indians of the west. In July the fleet of **Admiral Saunders**, with **Wolfe** and between 8,000 and 9,000 troops on board, reached Quebec, which was defended by about 13,000 French troops and Canadians. On the 12th July the bombardment of the city commenced, and was continued almost without cessation until Wolfe found that his only chance of capturing the citadel lay in his obtaining command of the plateau in rear of Quebec, known as the Plains of Abraham. Having succeeded in reaching the Plains during the early morning of the 13th September, Wolfe was attacked by **Montcalm**, and after a brief but desperate struggle the British bayonets and broadswords proved victorious. The number of British troops engaged was about 4,000, of French and Canadians about 5,000. The British regiments present were the 15th, 28th, 35th, 43rd, 47th, 48th, 58th 2nd and 3rd battalions of the 60th, and the 78th (Highlanders), and the Louisbourg grenadiers, whom Wolfe was leading in their charge when he was mortally wounded. The British lost 58 killed and 597 wounded; the French lost Montcalm and about 1,300 men. Without further fighting, Quebec capitulated on 18th September, the Governor of Canada, **De Vaudreuil**, having retreated with the bulk of the defenders to join **De Lévis**, who was holding Montreal. [*Kingsford*, vol. iv. book xiii. caps. vi.-viii.]
1760	Accession of **George III.** (1760-1820). The population of England and Wales was estimated at 6,736,000.	**De Lévis** with 7,000 French troops and 3,000 Canadians marched against Quebec. **General Murray**, with 3,000 troops, advanced to attack the French in the open, and was beaten back on 28th April. An English fleet under **Lord Colville** arrived at Quebec on 16th May, and De Lévis retreated to Montreal. In August, **Amherst** reached Montreal at the head of 5,600 regular troops and 4,500 colonials. General Murray had advanced from Quebec, and **De Vaudreuil**, finding himself hemmed in and outnumbered, capitulated, the French having to lay down their arms, and proceed as prisoners to France.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
visions. The farmers had previously been much depressed, owing to a considerable falling off in the number of ships that called in for refreshment, only twelve foreign ships having put into the Bay in 1756 and 1757. The price of farm produce at once rose considerably, and the farmers were enabled to dispose of all their surplus stock. Moreover, everything purchased was paid for in ready money, and from this date until the close of the war between England and France the Cape farmers continued to prosper. French men-of-war made frequent visits until 1761, and after that date ships of both nations came to refresh their crews and obtain supplies. [*Theal*, "History of South Africa," ii. 160, 1.]	**Clive** proposed to **Pitt** that England should take possession of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa in full sovereignty. He declared that the **Great Mogul** would readily grant the three provinces to any one who would guarantee a regular yearly payment of half a million sterling to the Imperial treasury; and he explained that he had already been offered the post of collector of the revenue of the three provinces on those terms. The revenue was between two and three millions, and the cost of defence would not exceed half a million. [Clive's Letter dated 7th January, 1759—*see* Malcolm's "Life of Clive," ii.] The Dutch having sent an armed fleet to reinforce their factory at Chinsurah, on the Ganges, **Clive** deemed it impolitic to allow the Dutch forces to be increased, lest **Mir Jafir** should play them off against the English. He therefore captured the ships in the Hooghly, and imposed conditions forbidding the Dutch at Chinsurah to fortify the factory or to raise troops.	**1759**
In consequence of the action of **Clive**, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company ordered the authorities at the CAPE to refuse all supplies to English ships touching there, as far as existing treaties would allow.	**Colonel** (Sir Eyre) **Coote** defeated the French under **Lally** at the battle of Wandewash, between Madras and Pondicherry, the crowning blow to French power in India. At the close of the year Coote besieged Lally in Pondicherry. **Colonel Forde** drove the French out of the Northern Circars, and recovered all the captured factories. **Clive** resigned his post in Bengal, and returned to England.	**1760**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1760		**Amherst** having thus completed the conquest of CANADA, assigned the government of the country to the three military officers in command at Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal. An insurrection broke out among the slaves in JAMAICA. Many European families were slain, and two regiments of troops were engaged, with the militia force, in suppressing the rising.
1761	**Pitt** was of opinion that war should be declared against Spain, and resigned because the Ministry did not agree with him. **Lord Bute** became Secretary of State in his place.	In consequence of the restrictions and duties imposed upon the commerce of the American Colonies by the Board of Trade in England, much smuggling was engaged in, and evasion of the Navigation Acts was widespread. The Boston custom house officials applied for *writs of assistance* such as were issued by the Exchequer in England. Although the writs were ultimately issued, the feeling aroused by **James Otis** and others against them was so hostile that the officers did not dare make use of them. The military Governors of Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers reported that the populations under their government numbered 30,211, 24,957, and 6,612, respectively, making a total for Canada of 61,780.
1762	War was declared by England against Spain. **Newcastle** having resigned, **Bute** became Prime Minister, the **Earl of Egremont** and **George Grenville**, Secretaries of State. Preliminary articles of peace were signed at Fontainebleau in November.	The English fleet, under **Rodney**, assisted **General Monckton** in capturing from the French the islands of Martinique, Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent. Havana was stormed, and the Spaniards defeated in Cuba. Vancouver Island and other islands on the Pacific coast of North America were discovered. The British population of Nova Scotia numbered 8,104.
1763	On 10th February the Treaty of Paris was signed, by which peace was made between England, France, Spain, and Portugal. **George Grenville** became Prime Minister in place of **Lord Bute** (April).	Martinique, Guadeloupe, and ST. LUCIA were restored to France, who, in turn, ceded to England GRENADA, ST. VINCENT, DOMINICA, and TOBAGO. Cuba was restored to Spain, who ceded Florida to England. France ceded to England "CANADA with all its dependencies," Cape Breton Island, "and all the other islands and coasts in the gulf and river St. Lawrence"; England granted "the liberty of the Catholic religion to the inhabitants of CANADA," and the right to sell their estates to subjects of Great Britain if they preferred to retire from Canada (Clause IV. of the Treaty).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1760
Charles Mason and **Jeremiah Dixon**, two English astronomers, being delayed on their voyage to Bencoolen to observe the transit of Venus, decided to make their observations at the CAPE. This they succeeded in doing on the 6th June, 1761. As matters had been amicably settled between England and the United Provinces, **Ryk Tulbagh** gave the Englishmen all the assistance in his power.	In January the French garrison at Pondicherry was starved into surrender, and the town and fortifications were destroyed. With the surrender of their fortress at Jingi the French lost the last sign of their military power in the Carnatic. The Afghans defeated the Mahrattas in the battle of Paniput on 7th January.	1761
The demand made upon the Colonists at Table Bay by the officers of French packets from Mauritius and of English packets from St. Helena for cattle, meal, and wine, was so great that the Cape government were occasionally unable to procure all they needed for the Dutch East India Company's ships, and an order was issued forbidding the sale of wine to foreigners under penalty of confiscation of all that was offered and of a heavy fine.	Disputes arose between the English in Bengal and **Mir Kasim**, whom they had set up in the place of **Mir Jafir**, as to the payment of certain dues. **Vansittart**, the Governor, and **Warren Hastings**, the youngest member of the Calcutta Council, held the **Nawab** to be in the right, but the majority of the Council were against them.	1762
	By the Treaty of Paris, Pondicherry was restored to the French unfortified. As a result of the dispute with **Mir Kasim**, war was commenced by the English at Patna seizing the native town and attempting to capture the fortress. The **Nawab's** troops were victorious, and the English were imprisoned; the factory at Cossimbazar was also captured, and its inhabitants taken to Patna as prisoners. The English at Calcutta reinstated **Mir Jafir** as Nawab, and marched against Mir Kasim, by whose orders the English prisoners at Patna were massacred. Patna was soon stormed by the English from Calcutta.	1763

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1763		Four distinct and separate governments were proclaimed (7th October, 1763) as having been erected under the Great Seal of Great Britain, viz., QUEBEC, EAST FLORIDA, WEST FLORIDA, and GRENADA, which included the island so named, the Grenadines, Dominica, St. Vincent, and Tobago. By the same Proclamation the Governors of the new Colonies and of the other Provinces in North America were empowered "to grant, without fee or reward, to such reduced officers as have served in North America during the late war, and are actually residing there, and shall personally apply for," quantities of land ranging from 5,000 acres to a field officer, to fifty acres to a private, subject, at the expiration of ten years, to the quit-rents and other conditions usual in the Province in which the lands were. The island of St. John and Cape Breton were added to the government of Nova Scotia. Labrador, Anticosti, and the Magdalen Islands were placed under the jurisdiction of NEWFOUNDLAND, which then had a population of 13,112.
1764	The British Parliament resolved that it was just and necessary that a revenue should be raised in his Majesty's dominions in America for defraying the expenses of defending, protecting, and securing the same.	NEWFOUNDLAND was declared to be one of His Majesty's plantations, and a collector of customs was appointed. The *Quebec Gazette* was first issued on 21st June. A formidable rising of Indians, under Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, resulted in the capture of many outlying forts and the massacre of settlers. After several months' warfare the Indians were completely defeated.
1765	The Stamp Act was passed almost without opposition in the British Parliament, despite the opposition of the American Colonies, who urged every possible argument against the imposition of internal taxes in a country not represented in Parliament. The English merchants also decried the Act as disastrous to themselves, as the Americans refused to pay their debts to them or to renew their orders while the Act was in force. **Lord Rockingham** succeeded **Grenville** as Prime Minister.	On learning that the Stamp Act had become law, **Patrick Henry,** a young burgess of Virginia, moved and carried resolutions in the House of Assembly to the effect that the first Virginia settlers had brought with them from England all the rights and immunities of British subjects; that two royal charters had expressly recognized these rights; that the taxation of the people by themselves was the distinguishing characteristic of British freedom; and that "the General Assembly of this Colony has the sole right and power to lay taxes and impositions on the inhabitants of this Colony." A Congress of twenty-eight delegates from the American Colonies was held at New York, and a Declaration of Rights and Liberties was adopted on 19th October. The arrival of officers to put the Stamp Act in operation was followed by riots in several cities, especially in Boston and New York.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1763
Lord Clive, on his way to India, landed at the CAPE in December, and was received by **Governor Tulbagh** with all possible honour. Government House was placed at his disposal as the guest of the Company, and he was provided with a military guard.	After some fighting before Patna, the English were reinforced by **Major Hector Munro,** who, in October, won the decisive battle of Buxar. The whole of the territories of Oude fell into the hands of the English, upon whom the **Mogul Padishah** became dependent as the foremost power in India.	1764
	Lord Clive obtained from the **Padishah** the grant to the Company of the office of Dewan of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa. The English were to pay to the Padishah a quarter of a million sterling out of the revenues, half a million to the **Nawab of Bengal,** and the remainder, estimated at between two and three millions, was to be dealt with at their discretion. Oude was restored to the **Nawab Vizier** formerly governing it, in order to form a barrier between the provinces of Bengal and Behar, and the marauding Afghans and Mahrattas.	1765

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1766	The Stamp Act, which had been estimated to yield from £60,000 to £100,000 a year, was repealed after being in operation six months, and having yielded £4,000. The expenses incurred in executing it had been £6,837. **Burke** termed the process "shearing the wolf." A Declaratory Act was also passed asserting that Great Britain had the right and authority to make laws binding upon the Colonies and people of America in all cases whatsoever (6 Geo. III., cap. 11 & 12). In July, **Pitt** (Earl of Chatham) formed a Ministry, with the **Duke of Grafton** as nominal head, **Lord Rockingham** having resigned office.	**General Carleton** was appointed to succeed **General Murray** as Governor of Quebec Province.
1767	**Charles Townshend** (Chancellor of the Exchequer) having reduced the land-tax in England from 4s. to 3s. in the pound, imposed additional custom dues in the Colonies in America on glass, paper, painters' colours, and tea, in order to raise a revenue (estimated at £30,000) out of which to pay the officials appointed by the Crown (7 Geo. III., cap. 46).	The Legislature of NEW YORK refused to make provision for the royal troops quartered in the Colony; and was, in consequence, suspended by an Act of the British Parliament passed on June 15th. On 27th October a meeting of the inhabitants of Boston passed resolutions for the promotion of native manufactures, and for lessening and restraining the use of foreign superfluities. A subscription was opened and a committee appointed for encouraging their own manufactures and establishing new ones. These resolutions, or similar ones, were adopted by all the other American Colonies.
1768	A Secretary of State for the American, or Colonial, Department was appointed in England. **Chatham** retired from the Ministry owing to failing health.	The majority of the Council of MASSACHUSETTS petitioned the King (11th February) against the late Revenue Acts, and addressed circular letters to the other Colonies, requiring them to join in petitions, and stating the late laws to have been infringements of the rights of the people of the Colonies. Having refused to rescind the letters, the Assembly of Massachusetts was suspended by **Governor Barnard.** The Boston custom house officials seized a sloop belonging to **John Hancock** for a false entry. A riot ensued, and the officials fled to Castle William, a fortification on a small island in the harbour. In October British troops, under **General Gage**, arrived in Boston, and the select men refused to find quarters for them.
1769	The British Parliament adopted (8th February) an Address to the King declaring that the late Acts of the MASSACHUSETTS Assembly were illegal, unconstitutional, and derogatory of the rights of the Crown and Parliament of Great Britain, and it was earnestly requested that **Governor Barnard** should send persons accused of treason or misprision of treason to be tried before a Special Commission in England, pursuant to provisions of 30 Hen. VIII., in case his Majesty, upon **Governor Barnard's** report, should see sufficient ground for such a proceeding.	The House of Burgesses in VIRGINIA was dissolved by the Governor for denouncing the intended transportation to England of Americans accused of treason. The island of St. John (Prince Edward Island) was separated from Quebec, and made a province.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	An alliance was made between the English in India and **Nizam Ali of Hyderabad.** They directed their joint forces against **Hyder Ali of Mysore,** who had favoured the French and had threatened to invade Hyderabad.	1766
About this date the town in Table Valley began to be known to strangers by the name of CAPETOWN, though the Dutch Colonists still called it the Cape.	**Lord Clive** finally left India, and **Mr. Verelst** was appointed Governor of Bengal. **Nizam Ali** deserted the English, and allied himself with **Hyder Ali,** and with him prepared to attack the English in the Carnatic.	1767
	The English army retired towards Madras, and, having been reinforced, inflicted two defeats upon the allies; whereupon **Nizam Ali** sued for peace, and **Hyder Ali** retired to Mysore.	1768
A Commission was appointed by the Council of Policy at the CAPE to lay down a permanent boundary between the districts of Stellenbosch and Swellendam, and to inspect the outlying farms and the frontier of the Colony. They reported that many Colonists were found with large herds of cattle between the Gamtoos and Fish Rivers who were not paying rent to the Company.	**Captain Cook** and **Joseph Banks** in H.M.S. *Endeavour,* having made observations in Tahiti of the transit of Venus, landed at Poverty Bay on the east coast of the North Island of NEW ZEALAND, on the 8th October, and afterwards sailed round the islands.	1769

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1770	**Lord North** became Prime Minister (1770-1782) in place of the **Duke of Grafton,** and **Lord Hillsborough,** Secretary for the Colonies. In March all the American import duties were repealed, except the tax of threepence per pound on tea. The population of England and Wales was estimated at 7,428,000.	Riots in Boston occurred owing to the hostile attitude of the citizens towards the English soldiers. On one occasion, three men were shot dead and eight wounded by soldiers.
1772	**Lord Mansfield** decided that slavery could not exist in England: (Sommerset's case).	**Lord Dunmore** was appointed Governor of VIRGINIA. An English revenue schooner, the *Gaspé*, having run aground, was destroyed by the people of RHODE ISLAND.
1773	**Lord North's** India Act was passed. **Warren Hastings,** as Governor of Bengal, became Governor-General. A supreme court was established (**Elijah Impey,** chief judge), and a new Council was created of five members, including the Governor-General, whose appointment was vested in the twenty-four Directors elected by the proprietors of India Stock.	The leading burgesses of VIRGINIA appointed a committee "to obtain the most early and authentic intelligence" of affairs in England, and "to maintain a correspondence and communication with our sister Colonies." In MASSACHUSETTS a plan had already been adopted for communication between the counties of that Colony, but the Virginian plan practically united the Colonies. NEW YORK and PHILADELPHIA induced ships of the East India Company which arrived laden with tea, to leave their harbours without unloading their cargoes. At Charlestown the tea was landed, only to be stored in damp cellars and spoiled. In Boston, however, the tea ships were boarded in December by citizens disguised as Indians, who destroyed the chests and threw the tea overboard. In DEMERARA the Court of Policy was set up.
1774	The British Parliament passed (1) the Boston Port Act, closing the harbour of Boston to the import and export of all goods except food and fuel; (2) an Act that virtually revoked the Charter of MASSACHUSETTS by transferring the election of its Council from the Colonists to the Crown, and vested the nomination of its judges in the Governor, who was also empowered to send all persons concerned in the recent riots to England for trial; and (3) an Act providing that persons accused of murder or any capital crime in America should be tried either in England or in some other Colony than that in which the crime was committed.	The VIRGINIA House of Burgesses, on learning that Boston Port was to be closed, ordered (24th May) that the 1st June should be observed as a day of fasting, humiliation, and prayer. On 27th May the House was dissolved by the Governor, but the Burgesses met at the famous Raleigh Tavern and directed the Committee of Correspondence to propose to the other Colonies a GENERAL CONGRESS. On 5th September the General Congress met at Philadelphia, all the Colonies being represented except Georgia. **Patrick Henry,** of Virginia, expressed the unanimous feeling of the assembly when he declared that the distinctions between the Colonists no longer existed. They were all

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
A Spanish ship-of-war put into Table Bay, and was refused all supplies except water and fuel, as Spain was prohibited by the Treaties of Munster and Utrecht from sending vessels to India *viâ* the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. The Council of Policy ordered that the Bruintjes Hooghte range and the Gamtoos river should be observed as the colonial boundary, and that all Colonists then beyond those limits should retire within the boundary.	**Cook** explored the south-eastern coast of New Holland (AUSTRALIA), and named the country NEW SOUTH WALES. An inlet on the coast was named Botany Bay, and further north another bay was named Moreton Bay after the President of the Royal Society.	1770
During the twenty-one years 1751-1771 the ships that called at Table Bay, or Simon's Bay, numbered 1,472, of which 1,067 belonged to the Dutch East India Company, 182 were English, 158 French, forty-four Danish, fifteen Swedish, four Prussian, one Portuguese, and one Spanish.	**Warren Hastings** was appointed Governor of Bengal. He had arrived at Calcutta in 1750, at the age of eighteen, and for seven years he was engaged in mercantile pursuits; he entered political life as Resident at Murshedabad in 1757, and was a member of the Calcutta Council under **Governor Vansittart.** In 1769 he came back to India as a member of the Madras Council, after a five years' visit to England. **Captain Cook,** on his second voyage round the world (1772-1775), planted garden-seeds on several plots of ground in NEW ZEALAND.	1772
	Shah Alam, the Padishah, having accepted the protection of the Mahrattas, the latter demanded from the English the tribute which had been guaranteed under **Clive's** settlement in 1765. The English refused to pay it, and the Mahrattas instigated the Rohillas to threaten Oude. Thereupon the **Nawab Vizier of Oude** applied to **Warren Hastings** for a brigade of English troops, undertaking to maintain them, and to pay £400,000 into the Bengal treasury.	1773
Van Plettenberg, who had acted as Governor at the CAPE since the death of **Ryk Tulbagh,** in 1771, was formally appointed by the **Prince of Orange** on the nomination of the Directors of the Company.	Early in the year the English troops defeated the Rohillas. **Hastings** appointed a Resident at Lucknow to conduct correspondence with the **Nawab Vizier.** In October the new Council at Calcutta, composed of **Hastings, Clavering, Monson, Francis,** and **Barwell,** displaced the old Council of servants of the Company. Francis at once commenced his opposition to Hastings, who was supported only by Barwell.	1774

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1774	The British Parliament enacted the Quebec Act, 1774 (14 Geo. III., cap. 83), "for making more effectual provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec in North America," and the Quebec Revenue Act, 1774 (14 Geo. III., cap. 88), "to establish a fund towards further defraying the charges of the Administration of Justice, and support of the Civil Government within the Province of Quebec." [*Houston*, "Constitutional Documents of Canada," pp. 90-101.]	Americans. A Declaration of Rights was agreed upon by the Congress, and two addresses were adopted—one to the People of Great Britain, and another to the People of the Colonies. **Washington** wrote at the time that it was not the wish of the Colonies "separately or collectively to set up for independency." What they wanted was a redress of grievances, but until their wrongs were remedied they would hold no commercial intercourse with Great Britain. **General Gage** fortified his camp at Boston. In October the Massachusetts House of Representatives, which had been dissolved by the Governor, met and voted itself a Provincial Congress, and organized the militia (minute men) of the Colony, and collected stores and ammunition. In order to conciliate CANADA, the Quebec Act was passed by the British Parliament, extending the boundaries of the Province to the Ohio and Mississippi, and granting to the French Canadians the free exercise of their religion, the enjoyment of their civil rights, and the protection of their own civil laws and customs. The Legislative Council was to be appointed by the Crown, but one-third of the members were to be French Canadians. The English criminal law was to be substituted for the French. When the Congress at Philadelphia proposed that Canada should join in their demand for redress there was no response.
1775	In January, **Lord Chatham** declared in the House of Lords, "I know not the people or Senate who, in such a complication of difficult circumstances, can stand in preference to the delegates of America assembled in General Congress in Philadelphia." . . . "For genuine sagacity, for singular moderation, for solid wisdom, the Congress of Philadelphia shines unrivalled." The merchants of London and of Bristol pleaded for reconciliation with the Colonies. A Bill was introduced in the House of Lords by **Chatham**, providing for the repeal of the obnoxious Acts, and for the security of the colonial charters, abandoning the claim to taxation, and ordering the recall of the British troops. A Colonial Assembly was directed to meet and provide means for contributing the share of the American Colonies towards defraying the imperial burdens. This measure, and a similar one introduced by **Burke** in the House of Commons, were rejected. A petition to the King from the City of London in favour of the Colonies was rejected by George III.	The Governors of the Colonies were directed to deprive the Colonies of their stores of ammunition, and **General Gage,** Governor of MASSACHUSETTS, sent a body of 800 soldiers to seize certain military stores at Concord, eighteen miles from Boston. On their march (April 19th) a skirmish with a small body of militia (minute men) took place at Lexington, in which eight of the Colonists were slain. Having destroyed the stores at Concord, the troops were attacked on their return march to Boston by the Colonists, and 273 British and 103 Americans were killed or wounded. A numerous body of militia soon besieged **General Gage** in Boston. A force of Americans was sent to seize the forts and towns of CANADA. Ticonderoga was taken by the Colonists on 10th May, and Crown Point on 12th May. The Congress of the Colonies met on 10th May at Philadelphia, and **Washington** was chosen commander-in-chief of the provincial forces, the militia encamped before Boston being adopted as the army of the American Colonies. Before Washington could take command the battle of Bunker's Hill was fought on 17th June, 1,100 British and 500 Americans being killed or wounded.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1774
Many Dutch farmers continued to settle beyond the boundary of CAPE COLONY; and in order to secure payment of rent from them to the Company, the Council of Policy extended the eastern boundary of Stellenbosch to the Fish River, and of Swellendam to the Bushman's River (11th July, 1775).	The **Nawab Vizier of Oude** died, and was succeeded by his son. **Hastings** was of opinion that the treaty arrangements made with the father should continue with the son, but **Francis** insisted that the Nawab should cede the suzerainty of Benares to the Company, and should pay an increased allowance for the services of the brigade of the Company's troops, which had been kept in the Nawab Vizier's dominion since the Rohilla war. The Bombay government became involved in Mahratta affairs by accepting from **Rughonath Rao**, the dethroned Peishwa, the cession of Salsette and Bassein in return for their replacing him on his throne by the Treaty of Surat. The English troops sent from Bombay defeated the army of the Mahratta Regency, and were about to restore Rughonath Rao when the supreme government of Bengal intervened, ordering Bombay to cease hostilities, and itself making a treaty with the Council of Regency at Poona.	1775

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1775		The Americans under **Montgomery** invaded CANADA and captured Montreal on 12th November, and then besieged Quebec.
1776	The Whigs disapproving the American policy of the Government ceased for a time to attend in Parliament.	Quebec was relieved by troops from England, and by June **General Carleton** had driven the Americans out of CANADA. **General Gage** was superseded by **General Howe**, who evacuated Boston in March. The Colonial Congress adopted (4th July) the Declaration of Independence, affirming, "That these united Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent states; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally dissolved." The resolution had been proposed (7th June) by **Richard Henry Lee** of VIRGINIA, and seconded by **John Adams** of MASSACHUSETTS. The Declaration itself was drafted by **Thomas Jefferson** of Virginia. In June the British fleet appeared before New York; the Colonists were invited to lay down their arms and were promised the King's pardon, but rejected the proposals. In the battle of Long Island (27th August), and in the battle of White Plains, near New York, the Americans were so severely beaten that **Washington** had to retreat to Pennsylvania.
1777	**Chatham** denounced the employment of Indians as allies by England against her children, the Colonists, and proposed a federal union between Great Britain and the American Colonies.	**General Burgoyne** advanced from Canada in order to join his forces with those of **General Clinton**, who was to start from New York. It was hoped that the New England Colonies might be cut off from the rest, and subdued in detail. After various successes, Burgoyne was compelled to surrender (6,000 troops) to **General Gates** at Saratoga on 17th October. **General Howe** defeated **Washington** at Brandywine on 11th September, and occupied Philadelphia on 27th September. Washington lost the battle of Germantown on 4th October. On 15th November articles of confederation and perpetual union were agreed upon in Congress between the thirteen Colonies. The confederacy was to be called "THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1775
	Salsette was ceded to the English by the treaty of **Purundhur**. Despatches from the Directors of the Company were received by **Hastings**, condemning the treaty of Purundhur and approving the Treaty of Surat. **Colonel Monson** died, and **Hastings** became supreme in the Council by means of his casting vote as Governor-General.	1776
	Captain Cook, on his third voyage round the world, re-visited NEW ZEALAND.	1777

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1778	In January, France recognized the independence of the United States. In February an alliance was made between France and the United States. **Lord North** attempted to conciliate the Colonies by renouncing for ever the right of direct taxation over them, but his overtures were rejected. The **Duke of Richmond** moved in the House of Lords to recognize the independence of the Colonies, and was opposed by **Lord Chatham** in his last speech.	**Sir Henry Clinton** on learning that a French fleet with 4,000 troops on board had arrived off the coast of Virginia, evacuated Philadelphia, and retired to New York. Much indecisive fighting took place between the British troops and the Americans. In September **Benjamin Franklin** was appointed minister plenipotentiary at the Court of France. BARBADOS, being severely distressed for food owing to the war, was relieved by a grant from the British Parliament. After severe fighting, the British captured ST. LUCIA from the French.
1779	Spain declared war against Great Britain. The French and Spanish fleets commenced a three years' siege of Gibraltar, which was defended by **General Elliot.**	The warfare in America becomes more embittered. The coasts of Virginia were ravaged by an expedition from New York. Newhaven and other towns were sacked by the troops. The Americans fortified West Point, having stormed Stony Point, on the Hudson, and destroyed the fortifications. The French from Martinique, aided by the Caribs, captured GRENADA and ST. VINCENT.
1780	**Rodney** defeated the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, and furnished the garrison of Gibraltar with supplies. The siege, however, was again resumed. **Catherine,** Empress of Russia, formed the armed neutrality of Russia, Sweden, and Norway against Great Britain. Great Britain declared war against Holland. The estimated population of England and Wales was 7,953,000; of Scotland, about 1,300,000; of Ireland, over 3,000,000.	In May **Sir Henry Clinton** captured Charleston; and South Carolina was subjugated by Clinton and **Lord Cornwallis.** The Americans under **Gates** were totally defeated in the battle of Camden by **Cornwallis.** **Rochambeau,** with an army of 6,000 Frenchmen, landed on Rhode Island. **Arnold,** being in command at West Point, negotiated its surrender to **Clinton. Major André,** who conducted the correspondence, was captured, and hanged as a spy by order of **Washington** on 2nd October.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	The English captured Pondicherry from the French, but offended **Hyder Ali**, who then ruled over Mysore, by marching through his territories. War was also being waged with the Mahrattas by the English from Bombay.	1778
The burghers of Cape Colony petitioned the Directors of the Company for a redress of their grievances, complaining of the arbitrary conduct of **Governor van Plettenberg**, and of the corruption and exactions of the officials; they also asked for a reform of the Court of Justice, for a definition of their rights and privileges, and for the establishment of a printing-press, and, finally, for the concession of a limited right to export their produce. **Captain Gordon**, second in command of the Dutch garrison at the CAPE, in company with **Lieutenant Paterson**, an English traveller, explored the great river to the north of Cape Colony for some thirty or forty miles from its mouth, and named it the Orange River in honour of the Stadtholder. The Colonists on the eastern border of Cape Colony came into conflict for the first time with the advanced clans of the Kosa Kaffirs.	**Hastings** sent troops from Bengal under **Colonel Goddard** against the Mahrattas. Goddard captured Guzerat, but was himself surrounded and unable to leave that city.	1779
From 1772 to the outbreak of war between Great Britain and Holland in 1780, Table Bay was visited by 418 Dutch, 192 French, 159 English, forty-one Danish, sixteen Spanish, nine Portuguese, seven Swedish, and three Austrian ships; and Simon's Bay by eighty-five English, forty-seven Dutch, forty-six French, seventeen Danish, six Swedish, and one Austrian, all requiring fresh provisions, the sale of which largely benefited the Colonists. The Kosa Kaffirs invaded the Colony in such numbers that **Adriaan van Jaarsveld** was given military authority over the whole of the border farmers, and instructed to drive back the Kaffirs across the Fish River.	**Captain Popham**, who had been sent from Bengal by **Hastings** to assist **Goddard**, defeated a Mahratta army, and captured Gwalior, one of the strongest fortresses in Hindustan. In July **Hyder Ali** overran the Carnatic and threatened Madras, but was defeated by **Sir Eyre Coote** at Porto Novo, south of Fort St. David, and gradually driven back to his own territory of Mysore.	1780

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1781	A motion by **Fox** to terminate the war with America was rejected by 172 to 99. **Lord North** issued a loan of £12,000,000 to defray the cost of the war. A fleet of forty-six vessels under **Commodore George Johnstone,** including nine men-of-war, and having 3,000 troops on board, sailed from Spithead in March, with the object of seizing the Cape of Good Hope. While taking in fresh water at St. Jago, a French fleet under **De Suffren** surprised the English ships, and a fierce engagement was fought.	While **Sir Henry Clinton** held New York, **Lord Cornwallis** invaded Virginia. No decided success was gained by either side until the Americans were joined by the French force of 6,000 under **Rochambeau,** and the fleet under **De Grasse** entered the Chesapeake. Cornwallis, with less than 8,000 men, then found himself surrounded by an army twice as numerous and provided with more powerful artillery. For three weeks Yorktown was besieged, and from the 9th to the 14th October was heavily bombarded. Then at nightfall the outer line of redoubts was carried at the point of the bayonet, and on 19th October Cornwallis surrendered.
1782	A motion by **General Conway** in favour of peace was lost by one vote in February. In March, **Lord North** resigned, and **Lord Rockingham** became Prime Minister. The Colonial Secretaryship and the Board of Trade and Plantations were abolished by the 22 Geo. III., cap. 82, and the powers of the Board transferred to such committee or committees as the King should appoint. On the death of **Rockingham,** in July, **Lord Shelburne** became Prime Minister, and **William Pitt** Chancellor of the Exchequer. In September, **General Elliot** severely defeated the French and Spaniards besieging Gibraltar.	**Rodney** defeated **De Grasse** off Dominica on 12th April, and saved JAMAICA, BARBADOS, and the West India Islands from falling into the hands of the French. Preliminary articles of peace between Great Britain and the United States were signed at Paris on 30th November. BARBADOS having been devastated by a hurricane, the British Parliament voted £80,000 for the relief of the island.
1783	On 20th January the Treaty of Paris was signed between Great Britain and the United States, by which the thirteen Colonies of America were acknowledged to be free, sovereign, and independent States, and all claims to the government, and to proprietary and territorial rights were relinquished by the Crown. On the same day a Treaty was signed at Versailles between Great Britain, France, and Spain, by which Pondicherry was restored to France, and Trincomalee to the Dutch. The Coalition Ministry of **Fox** and **North,** with **Portland** as Prime Minister, was in power from 2nd April to 18th December.	The thirteen States named in the Treaty of Paris were New Hampshire, Massachusetts Bay, Rhode Island and Providence Plantations, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. The Treaty was signed by **John Adams,** of Massachusetts, **Benjamin Franklin,** of Pennsylvania, and **John Jay,** of New York, on behalf of the United States. TOBAGO and ST. LUCIA were restored to France; GRENADA and ST. VINCENT and DOMINICA to England; and FLORIDA to Spain.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
On 31st March a French frigate arrived in Table Bay bearing the news that war had been declared by Great Britain against the United Provinces, which were in alliance with France. The militia of the Colony numbered over 3,000 men, but they were scattered over an area of nearly 100,000 square miles, and were engaged in constant warfare on the borders with the Bushmen, and now were repelling a Kaffir invasion. By July the Kaffirs had been driven out of the Colony. In June **De Suffren's** fleet reached Cape Colony, having out-sailed the English fleet, and landed two regiments to assist in defending the Colony.	**Lord Macartney** became Governor of Madras. He assumed the control and management of the revenues of the Carnatic, with the concurrence of the **Nawab**, to whom he undertook to pay a sixth of the revenues for his personal use. The two Dutch seaports of Pulicat and Sadras, in the neighbourhood of Madras, were captured and their fortifications destroyed.	1781
Fresh charges were made by the burghers against the CAPE officials, and the Directors instructed the Cape government to allay the discontent of the burghers, without specifying any concessions to be made. In May the garrison of the CAPE was strengthened by the arrival of the Luxemburg regiment, which had been raised in France in the pay of the Dutch East India Company.	The first Mahratta war came to an end by the treaty of Salbai, by which the English and Mahrattas mutually agreed to withhold all help from the enemies of the other. Bombay retained Salsette, but Guzerat was restored to the Mahrattas. **Hyder Ali** died in December.	1782
The Directors of the Dutch East India Company decided that the complainant burghers did not represent the whole body of burghers at the CAPE, and that the charges against the officials had not been proved. They recommended that no changes in the commercial regulations of the Colony should be made until a general European peace prevailed. They reconstituted the high court of justice at the Cape, but would not allow an appeal to be made to the supreme court of the Netherlands instead of to the court at Batavia. The Governor and Council of Policy were to use sparingly their power of banishment from the Colony.		1783

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1783	**Pitt** became Prime Minister on 23rd December. The conduct of colonial affairs was entrusted to a branch of the Home Office called the Plantation Office, presided over by an Under-Secretary, and supervised by a Committee of the Privy Council.	The United Empire Loyalists began to leave the United States, many thousands (about 40,000 in all) settling on the banks of the St. Lawrence, and on the shores of Lake Ontario, and in that part of the Colony of Nova Scotia now known as New Brunswick. Land was liberally allotted to them by the Government, and within a year 10,000 were estimated to have settled in Canada.
1784	The India Bill passed through Parliament, creating the Board of Control, consisting of six Privy Councillors, including one Secretary of State, and the Chancellor of the Exchequer, with supreme authority over the civil and military administration of the East India Company. While the Company was entrusted with the patronage, the Crown possessed the right of veto on the chief appointments. The Board continued in existence until 1858.	In consequence of the numbers of the United Empire Loyalists who settled in Nova Scotia about the mouth of the St. John River (the city of St. John being then founded), a portion of the Colony, with a population of about 11,500, was cut off from it and erected into the Province of New Brunswick, by letters patent dated 16th August. **Thomas Carleton** was appointed Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief. The population of CANADA was returned at 113,012, which did not include the United Empire Loyalists; the British population of Nova Scotia was 32,000; the Acadians numbering another 11,000.
1785		
1786		
1787	**Captain Arthur Phillip**, R.N., sailed from England in May with a fleet of eleven vessels, having on board 696 convicts, 192 of whom were women, and eighty-one free emigrants, with whom he was to found a settlement at Botany Bay.	
1788	In April a treaty of mutual defence was arranged between Great Britain and the Netherlands, and later in the year a triple alliance was made between Great Britain, Prussia, and the Netherlands.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1783
Great dissatisfaction was felt at the CAPE when the award of the Directors was made known, and "neither men nor women were disposed to let the question rest." Fresh memorials were sent to the Directors, who were now about to station at the Cape a large body of troops to defend the settlement, and to serve as a depôt for India. An engineer officer, **Cornelis van de Graaff**, was appointed Governor. [*Theal*, "History of South Africa," ii., 260, 1.]	It was enacted by the British Parliament that no alliances should be made with the native princes of India without the consent of Parliament, and no servant of the Company was permitted in future to engage in any monetary transactions with any native prince except with the express sanction of the Governor-General of India.	1784
Van de Graaff was installed as Governor of the CAPE (1785 to 1791). The burghers sent their last memorial direct to the States General of the Netherlands.	**Warren Hastings** finally left India. Penang was ceded to Great Britain by the **Sultan of Kedah.**	1785
A new district, Graaff-Reinet, was formed lying between the Gamtoos River and the Great Fish River, which was proclaimed to be the eastern boundary of the Colony.	**Lord Cornwallis** became Governor-General of India (1786-1793).	1786
The tract of land on which Freetown, SIERRA LEONE, now stands was ceded by a native chief to an English company, which had been formed expressly to establish a settlement for the reception of freed African slaves.		1787
The garrison of the CAPE at this time consisted of 2,000 mercenary troops, known as the Regiment of Wurtemburg, and a national battalion, 600 strong, under **Colonel Gordon**, and 400 engineers and artillerymen, by whom the fortifications of Table Valley had been considerably strengthened.	On 18th January the English fleet anchored in Botany Bay, but **Captain Phillip** decided that the site was not suitable for settlement, and explored the coast northwards. He entered Port Jackson and selected Sydney Cove as the site for his settlement, and on 26th January took formal possession of the country in the name of George III. On the same day two French ships arrived under the command of the **Comte de la Pérouse**, on an exploring expedition.	1788

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1791	An Act (31 Geo. III., cap. 31) known as the Constitutional Act, 1791, was passed by the British Parliament for amending the constitution of Canada, by which the Province of Quebec was divided into the two provinces of Upper and Lower Canada.	Owing to the numbers of United Empire Loyalists who had settled in the upper portion of CANADA, the Province of Quebec was divided into Upper and Lower Canada; each of which provinces was to have a Lieutenant-Governor, a Legislative Council appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a House of Assembly elected by the people for four years. Power was vested in the Crown to set apart for "the maintenance and support of a Protestant clergy" one-seventh of all uncleared Crown lands. [*Bourinot*, 17, 18, and *Houston*, 126, 127.] The population of the two provinces was 161,000.
1792		The Parliament of Upper Canada held its first meeting at Newark (Niagara) on 17th September, the House of Assembly consisting of sixteen members. The Legislature of Lower Canada was opened on 17th December at Quebec, the House of Assembly consisting of fifty members.
1793	War was declared by France against England on 1st February. England, Spain, and Holland joined Austria and Prussia in the First Coalition. The affairs of the French War at first were managed in the Home Department of Great Britain; in 1794, however, a Secretary for War was appointed.	Slavery was abolished in Upper Canada.
1795	The French having overrun the Netherlands, and the Stadtholder having fled to England, the States General made an alliance with France, and Great Britain sent a fleet under **Admiral Elphinstone**, with troops commanded by **General Craig**, to seize the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. A letter was written by the Stadtholder (the Prince of Orange) ordering **Commissioner-General Sluysken** to admit the troops of the King of England into the forts and elsewhere in the Colony, and also to admit British ships of war into the ports, and such troops and ships were to be regarded as sent by a friendly power to defend the Colony from a French invasion. **Henry Dundas** (Viscount Melville) was Secretary for War from 1794 to 1801. Spain declared war against Great Britain.	A serious outbreak of the Maroons in JAMAICA occurred, in course of which 1,500 British troops (the 18th Dragoons, 20th and 83rd Foot) and 3,000 of the colonial militia were employed, but failed to subdue the insurgents. In the end bloodhounds were obtained from Cuba to hunt down the Maroons, who, however, surrendered, and 500 were transported to Nova Scotia, and thence to Sierra Leone.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The Directors recalled **Colonel van de Graaff** to Holland as he had become very unpopular, but allowed him to retain his title and salary. The population of the Cape Colony consisted of 3,613 European burghers, 2,460 married women, and 6,955 children; thirty-nine European men-servants; 456 European men—exclusive of soldiers—in the service of the Company, with 291 married women, and 760 children; and 17,396 slaves, men, women, and children. The Regiment of Wurtemburg had been sent to Java. [*Theal*, "History of South Africa," ii. 289.]	**Lord Cornwallis**, who had become engaged in a struggle with **Tippu Sultan of Mysore**, captured the fortress of Bangalore and advanced against Seringapatam, but not being joined by the Mahrattas, and falling short of supplies, the fortress was not taken until the next year (1792), when Tippu Sultan made terms and agreed to cede half his territories, to be equally divided between the English, the Mahrattas, and the **Nizam of Hyderabad.**	**1791**
The Sierra Leone Company, having obtained a charter, sent out numbers of freed negroes from Nova Scotia and Jamaica to Freetown. The affairs of the Dutch East India Company having fallen into confusion, commissioners were appointed to inquire into the affairs of all their settlements, and two commissioners arrived at the CAPE and took over the administration.	**Governor Phillip** returned to England from NEW SOUTH WALES, and the government of the settlement was administered by **Major Grose** and **Captain Paterson** until the arrival of **Governor Hunter** in 1795.	**1792**
The burghers of Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam were engaged in repelling an invasion of Kaffirs, when **Maynier**, Landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, made terms with the Kaffirs very much to the discontent of the burghers. The two special commissioners left the CAPE without having introduced reforms to satisfy the burghers, and **Commissioner-General Sluysken** was placed in charge of the Colony.	**Lord Cornwallis** promulgated the permanent land system in Bengal, by which the system of leases was abolished, the lands were granted in perpetuity to the Zemindars, and a yearly rental was fixed for the several estates, and was never to be enhanced. **Sir John Shore** (Lord Teignmouth) succeeded **Lord Cornwallis** as Governor-General.	**1793**
On 6th February the burghers of Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam met and expelled their magistrates, declaring they would no longer obey the Dutch East India Company, but would be independent. On 11th June **Admiral Elphinstone** arrived at Simon's Bay. Negotiations were carried on with **Commissioner Sluysken**, who, however, called upon the burgher militia to defend the Colony. On 14th July 350 marines and 450 men of the 78th Regiment were landed and occupied Simon's Town. Some trifling skirmishes took place, but upon **General Clarke** arriving on 4th September, with the 84th, 95th, and 98th Regiments, and a strong force of artillerymen and engineers, it was plain that no defence could be offered by the force (less than 2,000) at Sluysken's disposal, and the articles of capitulation were signed on 16th September.	Ceylon was taken from the Dutch by **Colonel Stuart** and annexed to the Presidency of Madras, under the government of the English East India Company; the **Hon. F. North** (afterwards Earl of Guildford) was appointed Governor. Malacca was captured by Great Britain from the Dutch. **Captain Hunter** arrived at Sydney to take over the government of the Colony of NEW SOUTH WALES. He took out a number of free settlers, mostly farming men, who successfully commenced farming on the banks of the River Hawkesbury.	**1795**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

YEAR.	EUROPE.	AMERICA.
1795		
1796	The British government sent **Sir Ralph Abercrombie** with 12,000 troops to subdue the insurrectionary movements in the West India Islands which had sprung up since the French revolution commenced.	The seat of government of Upper Canada was removed from Niagara to York (Toronto). The insurgents in ST. LUCIA and ST. VINCENT were conquered by **Sir R. Abercrombie** after a month's fighting. **Sir John Moore** was appointed Governor of ST. LUCIA, but returned to England the next year.
1797	**Sir John Jervis** and **Nelson** defeated the French and Spanish fleets off Cape St. Vincent on 14th February. **Admiral Duncan** defeated the Dutch fleet off Camperdown in October.	TRINIDAD was taken from the Spaniards by **Sir R. Abercrombie**, who appointed **Lieutenant-Colonel Picton** the first English Governor of the island.
1798	**Napoleon** on his way to Egypt seized Malta, then in the occupation of the Order of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem. In the battle of the Nile, **Nelson** destroyed the French fleet which had conveyed **Napoleon** and his army to Egypt.	The name of Ile St. Jean was changed to Prince Edward Island, in honour of the **Duke of Kent.** The population was 4,500. British Honduras became a British possession in consequence of **Colonel Barrow** defeating the Spaniards.
1799	**Pitt** formed the Second Coalition with Austria and Russia against France.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AFRICA.	ASIA AND AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The Colonists were to retain all their privileges, no new taxes were to be levied, and in view of the distressed state of the Colony consequent upon the decay of trade, the imposts were to be reduced as much as possible.		1795
A Dutch squadron of nine vessels, with 2,000 troops on board, was captured in Saldanha Bay by **Admiral Elphinstone** in August. **General Craig**, who had been appointed Governor of the Cape, enlisted most of the captured soldiers, who were Germans, and willing to serve in India.		1796
Lord Macartney was appointed Governor of the CAPE, and it was announced that the Colony would be held by Great Britain as commanding the highway to India.		1797
Lord Macartney returned to England from CAPE COLONY, leaving **Major-General Dundas** as Lieutenant-Governor.	**Lord Mornington** (Marquis of Wellesley) became Governor-General of India. He prevailed upon **Nizam Ali** to disband the battalions whom he had officered with Frenchmen; and preparations were made for war against **Tippu Sultan**, who was intriguing with the French. **Surgeon Bass** sailed from Sydney in a whale-boat, and coasted along the shore of what is now known as VICTORIA as far as Western Port, and later in the year sailed with **Matthew Flinders** round Tasmania, which had till then been believed to belong to the mainland.	1798
An insurrection of the farmers of Graaff-Reinet was put down by **General Vandeleur** without bloodshed, but the British troops on their way to Algoa Bay to embark for Capetown were unexpectedly attacked by a horde of Kosas, who had invaded the Colony. **Sir George Yonge** was appointed Governor.	An English army from Madras, under **General Harris**, with whom **Colonel Arthur Wellesley** was serving, invaded Mysore, and another English army from Bombay attacked **Tippu Sultan** from the westward. In May, Seringapatam was taken by storm, Tippu being slain in the fight. Part of Mysore was formed by **Lord Mornington** into a Hindu kingdom, and the remainder was distributed among the English, the **Nizam of Hyderabad** (Nizam Ali), and the **Peishwa.**	1799

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1800 The legislative union of Great Britain and Ireland was effected. Malta was captured from the French.		On the 16th August the first number of the *Capetown Gazette and African Advertiser* was published by **Messrs. Walker** and **Robertson**, merchants at the CAPE.
1801 The population of England and Wales was 8,892,000; of Scotland, 1,608,000; of Ireland, 5,395,000. Colonial business was assigned to the department presided over by the Secretary for War, who became "Secretary for War and the Colonies."		**Sir George Yonge** was accused of misgovernment, and **General Dundas** was appointed as acting Governor of the CAPE.
1802 The Treaty of Amiens was signed in March. Great Britain restored to France, Spain, and Holland (the Batavian Republic) all the conquests she had made, except TRINIDAD and CEYLON.	TRINIDAD was ceded to Great Britain by Spain. ST. LUCIA was restored to France. By a charter, which conferred on it all the privileges of a university, King's College, Nova Scotia, which had been founded in 1789, became the first colonial university of British origin.	By the Treaty of Amiens, CAPE COLONY was restored to the Dutch, who appointed **General Janssens** Governor.
1803 War between Great Britain and France recommenced.	**Lord Hood** captured ST. LUCIA. British Guiana was captured from the Dutch. Slavery was abolished in Lower Canada.	In February the British troops retired from the CAPE.
1805 The French and Spanish fleets were defeated by **Nelson** in the battle of Trafalgar.	**Sir G. Prevost** successfully resisted the attack of a French squadron upon DOMINICA.	The Census returns of CAPE COLONY showed the Colonists of European descent to number 25,757, exclusive of soldiers; they owned 29,545 slaves, and they had in their service 20,006 Hottentots, half-breeds, and Bushmen, who were bound by agreements. Capetown had a population of 6,273 of European descent, and nearly 10,000 slaves.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	Captain King was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES, the population of which numbered 6,000. The coal mines of the Hunter River were now being worked by detachments of prisoners.	1800
Lord Wellesley assumed the government of the Carnatic on behalf of the East India Company. The **Nizam of Hyderabad** ceded back to the English all the territories assigned him after the Mysore wars, and became a feudatory of the Company.		1801
By the Treaty of Bassein, signed on 31st December, the **Peishwa** became a feudatory of the Company, who undertook to replace him on his throne at Poona, whence he had been driven by **Holkar of Indore**. CEYLON was ceded to Great Britain, and became a Crown Colony.	**Lieutenant Murray**, R.N., discovered Port Phillip Bay on 5th January. In April **Commander Flinders** entered the Bay unaware that **Murray** had already discovered it.	1802
Colonel Arthur Wellesley defeated the Mahrattas at Assaye and Argaum; and **General Lake** won the battles of Alighur and Delhi, and by defeating the French battalions at Laswari and capturing Agra, he gained the supremacy for the English in Upper Hindustan.	**Colonel David Collins** attempted to found a convict settlement at Port Phillip in October. After three months' experience of the country, Collins decided to abandon the attempt, and he sailed across to Tasmania and founded Hobart in January, 1804.	1803
The Directors of the East India Company having grown alarmed at the extension of their responsibilities, recalled **Lord Wellesley** and sent out **Lord Cornwallis** to conciliate (not conquer) the Indian princes.	**John Macarthur** having imported some Spanish merino sheep into NEW SOUTH WALES, and having obtained an estate of 10,000 acres in the Colony, commenced the growth of wool on a large scale.	1805

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1806 Death of **William Pitt** on 23rd January. Death of **Charles James Fox** on 13th September. Resolutions in favour of the abolition of the slave trade were proposed and carried in the Imperial Parliament. **Napoleon** issued his Berlin Decrees, declaring the British Isles in a state of blockade, and forbidding France or any of her allies to trade with them.	The population of Upper Canada numbered 70,000; of Lower Canada, 250,000. *Le Canadien*, the first Canadian newspaper, printed entirely in French, was published in November.	**Sir David Baird**, in command of 6,000 troops, captured the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, after defeating the Dutch garrison (2,000 men) under **General Janssens** in the battle of Blueberg.
1807 The Act for the abolition of the slave trade was passed. Heligoland was captured from the Danes by the British. Great Britain replied to the Berlin Decrees by issuing Orders in Council prohibiting all trade with French ports, or with ports occupied by French soldiers.	The slave trade was abolished in JAMAICA. The first newspaper was published in NEWFOUNDLAND. The United States suffered considerably in their commerce through the operation of the Berlin Decrees and the Orders in Council, and indignation was aroused by Great Britain insisting upon her right to search vessels for deserters from her ships.	The **Earl of Caledon** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY.
1810		**Abercrombie** captured MAURITIUS from the French, having obtained the assistance of two regiments of British troops from the garrison at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.
1811 **Major Johnston**, having been sent to England by **Governor Macquarie**, was tried by court martial and cashiered.		On 14th October three judges left Capetown to go on circuit in the Colony for the first time. **Sir John Cradock** succeeded the **Earl of Caledon** as Governor of CAPE COLONY. The depredations of the Kaffirs on the eastern borders resulted in three regiments of troops and a force of armed burghers being sent to drive them across the Great Fish River.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
A sudden mutiny of the Sepoys of the Madras army stationed at Vellore alarmed the Directors of the East India Company. They recalled **Lord William Bentinck**, Governor of Madras, and **Sir John Cradock** commanding the Madras Army.	**Captain Bligh**, R.N., who had formerly commanded the *Bounty*, was appointed to succeed **Captain King** as Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES.	1806
Lord Minto became Governor-General of India.	**Governor Bligh** endeavoured to suppress the trade in spirits carried on by the officers of the New South Wales corps, and after some months' disputing the Governor was seized and deposed by **Major Johnston**, the Commandant, in January, 1808.	1807
	Under **Governor Macquarie**, who had succeeded **Bligh**, NEW SOUTH WALES made rapid progress, public buildings being erected and roads made.	1810
Lord Minto sent an expedition against the Dutch settlements in India which had passed into the hands of **Napoleon**. Java also was captured and occupied.		1811

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1812 **Lord Liverpool** became Prime Minister in June, and **Lord Bathurst** Secretary for War and the Colonies.	The United States declared war against Great Britain, and invaded CANADA. The American army under **General Hull** was repulsed by the Canadians under **General Brock**, and forced to surrender at Detroit in August. A second invasion of Canada in October ended in the defeat of the Americans on Queenston Heights.	**Colonel Graham** succeeded in expelling about 20,000 Kaffirs from within the Cape borders. A line of military posts was formed to prevent their return. The headquarters of the troops on the frontier was named Graham's Town, in honour of Colonel Graham.
1813 The **Prince of Orange**, after an exile of nineteen years in England, returned to Holland in November, and was received as their sovereign by the Dutch.	The Americans captured York (Toronto), and were victorious in a naval battle on Lake Erie, but were defeated in the battles of Stoney Creek in June, and of Chateauguay and Chrysler's Farm in September. On 1st June **Captain Broke**, in the *Shannon*, captured the *Chesapeake*, commanded by **Captain Lawrence**, off Boston.	
1814 By the Treaty of Paris Great Britain kept MALTA; in return for the cession of the CAPE COLONY, and the Dutch settlements in Guiana, Great Britain undertook to pay £1,000,000 to the **King of Sweden** to liquidate a claim against the Netherlands, £2,000,000 towards improving the defences of the Netherlands, and to bear further charges of £3,000,000 towards settling the Provinces under the House of Orange.	By the Treaty of Paris, Great Britain retained TOBAGO and ST. LUCIA. Fighting continued between the Americans and British, who now carried the war into American territory. Peace was made at Ghent in December. The population of Upper Canada was 95,000; of Lower Canada, 335,000.	**Lord Charles Somerset** became Governor of CAPE COLONY, which was ceded to Great Britain by the **Prince of Orange** on 13th August. MAURITIUS was retained by Great Britain under the Treaty of Paris.
1815 A mail packet service was established between England and the Cape, Mauritius, and India, fast-sailing vessels leaving the Thames monthly for the conveyance of mails, passengers, and light cargo. The postage on letters was fixed at 3s. 6d. per quarter of an ounce.		Ascension Island was occupied as a naval station, and garrisoned by a detachment from ST. HELENA.
1817	Considerable discontent prevailed in Upper Canada, complaint being made that a small group of people (the Family Compact) monopolized all positions of trust and power. The banks of Montreal and Quebec were established.	**Lord Charles Somerset** recognized **Gaika** as the supreme chief over the Kaffirs dwelling west of the Kei River.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1812
Lord Moira (Marquis of Hastings) became Governor-General of India. The charter of the English East India Company was renewed, but the trade with India was thrown open to all.	**Messrs. Wentworth, Blaxland,** and **Lawson** succeeded in crossing the Blue Mountains in NEW SOUTH WALES, and discovered the vast plains (Bathurst) lying to the west. **Governor Macquarie**, sent a party of surveyors to examine their route, and on receiving a favourable report, he at once set gangs of prisoners to construct the Great Western Road.	1813
The Ghorkas of Nipal having encroached upon British territory, **Lord Moira** sent 30,000 troops and sixty guns against them.	The first European residents, under the **Rev. Mr. Marsden,** settled in NEW ZEALAND at the Bay of Islands, with horses, oxen, sheep, and poultry.	1814
General David Ochterlony, after a most arduous campaign, captured all the strongholds of the Ghorkas, who sued for peace.	The Great Western Road across the Blue Mountains was opened as far as Bathurst on 21st January. The first emigrant ship arrived at VAN DIEMEN'S LAND with free settlers.	1815
Lord Hastings entered upon the Pindhari war, and in the course of the year his generals subdued all the Mahratta princes.	The first Australian bank was established at Sydney.	1817

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1818	A Convention was signed in London on 20th October regulating the rights of the Americans in the British North American fisheries.	**Gaika** having been defeated by other Kaffir chiefs, appealed to the Colonial Government for aid.
1819 The British Parliament voted £50,000 to assist emigration to Cape Colony. About 5,000 out of 90,000 applicants were accepted as suitable emigrants.		**Gaika** having been restored by a colonial force, the hostile Kaffirs attacked Grahamstown, but were repulsed. The boundary of the CAPE COLONY was thereupon extended to the Keiskama river, and two military posts were established.
1820 **George IV.** King of England (1820 to 1830).	A settlement was made on the Falkland Islands by emigrants from Buenos Ayres.	Between March, 1820, and May, 1821, nearly 5,000 emigrants of British birth arrived in CAPE COLONY. **Sir Rufane Donkin,** who was acting as Governor in the absence of **Lord Charles Somerset,** located small parties along the Kowie River, and selected the site of Bathurst. The town which was expected to spring up on the shore of Algoa Bay, where the emigrants landed, Sir R Donkin called Port Elizabeth, in honour of his wife. In October the district of Albany was created by a proclamation of Sir Rufane. The Royal African Company was dissolved, and their forts were placed under the government of Sierra Leone.
1821 The population of England was 11,261,437; of Wales, 717,438; of Scotland, 2,091,521; of Ireland, 6,801,827.	The Lachine Canal was commenced, with the object of overcoming the difficulties offered to navigation by the rapids of the St. Lawrence. McGill College, Montreal, which had been founded in 1813, was made a university by royal charter.	An annual fair was opened at Fort Willshire, on the Keiskama River, which largely developed trade with the Kaffirs.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Hastings annexed the territory of the **Peishwa,** allowing him a pension of £80,000 a year.		1818
SINGAPORE was taken possession of by **Sir Stamford Raffles** in accordance with a treaty made with the Malayan princes.		1819
	The settlers in VAN DIEMEN'S LAND exported wheat to the value of £20,000, and in the next year began to export wool.	1820
	Sir Thomas Brisbane became Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES, and by him free immigration was much encouraged.	1821

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1823 The Imperial Parliament passed an Act providing that the Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES should nominate a Legislative Council of seven members by whose advice he was to be guided.	The Legislative Assembly of JAMAICA, having been called upon to ameliorate the condition of the slave population, repudiated the right of the Imperial Parliament to interfere in the internal affairs of the island.	In May, 1823, nearly two-thirds of the British settlers who had landed in 1820 had abandoned their locations, only 438 adult male settlers remaining on the ground assigned to them, and by them a petition was addressed to the **Secretary of State** (Lord Bathurst) regarding the insecurity of the border and the depredations of the Kaffirs.
1824	The Welland Canal, to connect Lakes Erie and Ontario, was commenced.	**George Greig** set up a printing press at Capetown, and issued the *South African Commercial Advertiser*. On the GOLD COAST the British became involved in their first war with the Ashantees.
1825		A Council of six members was appointed to assist and advise the Governor of CAPE COLONY.
1826 **Lord Liverpool's** Ministry directed the Governor of New South Wales to assert the claims of Great Britain to the whole of AUSTRALIA, and to occupy certain positions on the coast.		**General Bourke** was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the CAPE COLONY.
1827 In April **Mr. Canning** became Prime Minister, and **Viscount Goderich** Secretary of State for the Colonies and War. A charter of justice was signed by **George IV.** providing for the establishment of a supreme court of justice at the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. In August **Lord Goderich** became Premier, and **Mr. Huskisson** Secretary for the Colonies.	The University of Toronto was founded by royal charter under the name of King's College.	The Kaffirs dwelling on the borders of CAPE COLONY were attacked by a tribe of Zulus, known as the Amangwane, who were themselves flying before the warriors of the renowned Tshaka.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Amherst became Governor-General of India. The Burmese, having conquered Assam and Munipore, invaded British territory, and cut off a detachment of Sepoys.	**Mr. Oxley,** the Surveyor-General of NEW SOUTH WALES, was sent to survey the coast-line to the north, and discovered and named the River Brisbane.	1823
Lord Amherst sent an expedition, under Sir **Archibald Campbell**, against Rangoon.	**Governor Brisbane** abolished the censorship of the press. Trial by jury was introduced into the Colony. Ten vessels sailed from Sydney laden with grain and wool. **Hume** and **Hovell** travelled overland from Sydney and reached Corio Bay, an inlet on the west shore of Port Phillip Bay.	1824
The British expedition advanced to Prome.	**Sir Ralph Darling** became Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES. **Captain Herd** made an attempt to colonize NEW ZEALAND from Sydney. VAN DIEMEN'S LAND was separated from NEW SOUTH WALES and made into a distinct Colony under **Colonel Arthur** as Governor.	1825
Peace was made with Burmah. Assam was annexed. Penang, Malacca, and Singapore were incorporated under one government.	Moreton Bay was proclaimed a convict settlement. **Governor Darling** sent an expedition to Western Port, and another to St. George's Sound, to occupy the country, as it was believed that the French were contemplating the formation of settlements.	1826
		1827

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1828 In January the **Duke of Wellington** became Prime Minister, and in May **Sir George Murray** replaced **Huskisson** as Secretary for the Colonies.	The College of New Brunswick, founded in 1800 at Fredericton, was incorporated by royal charter under the name of King's College, Fredericton.	From 1806 to 1827 the judges of CAPE COLONY had been appointed by the Governor, and had been removable at his pleasure. On 1st January, 1828, the newly-appointed Supreme Court entered on its duties. It consisted of a chief justice and three puisne judges, all of whom were appointed by the Crown. At the same time the Colony was divided into two Provinces, and resident magistrates and civil commissioners were substituted in place of the landdrosts and heemraden, who had hitherto administered justice and managed affairs in the country districts. **General Sir Lowry Cole** was appointed Governor of Cape Colony. On 27th August **Colonel Somerset** defeated the invading Amangwane near the Umtata River.
1829	The Imperial Government, through **Lord Belmore**, Governor of JAMAICA, repeated its demand that the Legislative Assembly should amend the Slave Code.	By an Order in Council, dated from Windsor the 15th January, it was declared that "all Hottentots and other free persons of colour lawfully residing within the Colony" (of the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE) were entitled to all and every right, benefit, and privilege enjoyed by other British subjects.
1830 **William IV.** King of England (1830-1837). **Lord Grey** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Goderich** War and Colonial Secretary.	The Imperial Government having made further proposals for the amelioration of the condition of the slaves in JAMAICA, one member of the Legislative Assembly moved that the proposals should be burned by the common hangman, and another member suggested that the recommendations should be disregarded, as the colonial militia was quite able to resist the Forces of England.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord William Bentinck became Governor-General of India.	**Captain** (Sir James) **Stirling**, R.N., sailed from Sydney in H.M.S. *Success*, and surveyed the coast of Australia from King George's Sound to the Swan River. The Legislative Council of NEW SOUTH WALES was enlarged from seven to fifteen members. The population of the Colony now numbered 36,598.	1828
	Captain Stirling founded the Colony of WESTERN AUSTRALIA by proclamation on 1st June, and within a few months emigrant ships arrived from England, and formed the Swan River Settlement.	1829
	Captain Charles Sturt discovered the Murray route. He started from New South Wales, proceeding down the River Murrumbidgee until it joined another river, which he named the Murray. Down this river he continued for nearly 1,000 miles, until it entered the sea at Encounter Bay (South Australia).	1830

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1831 Population of the United Kingdom numbered 24,392,485.	The population of Upper Canada was 236,000; of Lower Canada, 553,000. The discontent of the Jamaica planters became so intense that many threatened to transfer their allegiance to the United States. At the close of the year a servile insurrection broke out, and resulted in the loss of many lives, and the destruction of property valued at £666,977.	
1833 An Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament abolishing slavery in the British Colonies on and after 1st August, 1834, and granting £20,000,000 to be awarded in compensation to owners of slaves. An Act also was passed investing the supreme government of India in a "Governor-General of India in Council."	The FALKLAND ISLANDS were taken possession of by Great Britain with a view to furthering the whale fishery. The first Representative Assembly met in NEWFOUNDLAND. £5,853,000 was granted to slave-owners in JAMAICA for freeing their slaves; and £1,720,000 to slave-owners in BARBADOS.	By letters patent, issued on 23rd October, a Legislative Council was created for CAPE COLONY, to consist of five *ex-officio* members, and of five to seven members chosen by the Governor from among the chief citizens. £1,247,000 was awarded as the share payable to the slave-owners in Cape Colony, who appraised the slaves they owned at £3,040,000. Much discontent resulted from what was regarded as an act of confiscation.
1834 The South Australian Colonization Company was formed in London. Its object was to found a settlement in Australia unconnected with New South Wales, and upon a different system (the Wakefield system) to that upon which the Swan River Settlement (Western Australia) had been founded. All land was to be sold by auction, and the proceeds were to be divided equally between the importation of labourers and the construction of roads, bridges, and public works.	The Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada formulated their grievances in the shape of ninety-two resolutions, in which, among other things, they demanded an elective Legislative Council. [*Bourinot*, "Parliamentary Procédure," p. 23.]	**Sir Benjamin D'Urban** became Governor of CAPE COLONY. The English settlers in the district of Albany had overcome their early difficulties, and Grahamstown contained 3,700 inhabitants, exclusive of soldiers, and Port Elizabeth had 1,200 residents. In December the Kaffirs raided the south-eastern portion of Cape Colony, and slew fifty farmers, burned many homesteads, and recrossed the frontier with their spoil of horses, cattle, sheep, and whatever they could carry off.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	Sir Richard Bourke became Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES, and inaugurated the system of selling the waste lands of the Colony by auction, the minimum price at first fixed being 5s. per acre.	1831
The charter of the East India Company was renewed; but the Company withdrew from all commercial transactions, and Europeans were granted the right to reside in India and to acquire possession of lands.	**Mr. Busby** was appointed by **Governor Bourke** to live as British Resident at the Bay of Islands, NEW ZEALAND. Coal, to the amount of 328 tons, was produced in NEW SOUTH WALES. **Edward Henty**, a merchant of Launceston, in Van Diemen's Land, crossed Bass's Straits and examined the country about Portland Bay.	1833
	In November, **Henty** made the first permanent settlement on the soil of VICTORIA, and commenced to till the ground and to breed stock.	1834

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1835 **Lord Melbourne** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Glenelg** War and Colonial Secretary.	**Lord Gosford** was appointed Governor-General of CANADA, and **Sir C. Grey** and **Sir G. Gipps** were associated with him as Royal Commissioners to inquire fully into the state of Lower Canada.	The Great Trek of the Boers from CAPE COLONY commenced. Their grievances were (1) against the Imperial Government for not sufficiently protecting them against the blacks, for liberating the slaves in an unjust manner, and generally for showing partiality to "persons with black skins and savage habits"; and (2) against the missionaries of the London Society, whom they charged with usurping authority properly belonging to the civil magistrate, and with advocating schemes hostile to the Boers' interests. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," cap. iii.]
1836	In July the first railroad in CANADA was opened from La Prairie to St. John's, in Quebec Province. The discontent in Lower Canada became so grave that legislation was completely obstructed.	A body of emigrant Boers from CAPE COLONY founded the Orange Free State. Another body of Boers made its way into the country of NATAL, which was then claimed by **Dingan**, the Zulu chief.
1837 On 6th March the Imperial House of Commons adopted a series of resolutions, moved by **Lord John Russell**, which declared it inexpedient to comply with the demand of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada for an elective Legislative Council. **Queen Victoria** ascended the throne on 20th June.	When the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada met in August, it declared the resolutions of the House of Commons to be "a formal and total refusal of the reforms and improvements" which the Assembly had demanded. **Lord Gosford** prorogued the Legislature of Lower Canada on 26th August, and the popular leaders, under the influence of **Louis Joseph Papineau**, endeavoured to rouse the people to take up arms and strike for independence. For a few weeks small bodies of insurgents gathered together in Lower Canada, but were easily dispersed by the British troops. In Upper Canada, some 1,500 insurgents enrolled themselves under **William Lyon Mackenzie**, and planned an attack on Toronto; they were speedily defeated by the militia.	The emigrant Boers in NATAL, under the lead of **Pieter Retief**, obtained from **Dingan** the promise of a grant of territory, conditionally upon their first recovering and restoring to him certain cattle that had recently been stolen from one of his outposts by a party of horsemen clothed as Europeans, and armed with guns. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," i. p. 103.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR
Sir Charles Metcalfe acted as provisional Governor General of India.	In May, **John Batman** crossed from VAN DIEMEN'S LAND to Port Phillip Bay, and obtained from the natives a grant of 600,000 acres by a treaty, which the Imperial Government disallowed. In August, a party organized by **John Pascoe Fawkner,** of Launceston, Van Diemen's Land, sailed up the Yarra and founded Melbourne. Fawkner himself landed on 18th October.	1835
Lord Auckland became Governor-General of India.	From April to October, **Major Mitchell** explored Port Phillip District, and named the western portion Australia Felix. In September, **Captain Lonsdale** arrived from Sydney to act as Resident Magistrate in Port Phillip District. **Sir John Franklin** became Governor of VAN DIEMEN'S LAND. Ships sent out by the South Australian Colonization Company arrived at Port Adelaide, and on 28th December, **Captain Hindmarsh,** R.N., who had been appointed Governor, proclaimed the Colony of SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	1836
The **Shah of Persia** besieged Herát, in the defence of which **Lieutenant Eldred Pottinger** greatly distinguished himself.	**Governor Bourke** visited Port Phillip District. He approved of the choice made by **Captain Lonsdale** of the site of **Fawkner's** settlement as the seat of government, and named it Melbourne. At this date the estimated population of NEW SOUTH WALES (which included the present Colonies of Victoria and Queensland) exceeded 85,000. The South Australian Colonists approved of the site of the city of Adelaide, which had been selected by **Colonel Light.**	1837

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1838 The action of **Lord Durham** and his Council in banishing British subjects without a form of trial provoked severe criticism in England, and **Lord Brougham** introduced a Bill into Parliament (1 Vict., cap. 112) to indemnify all those who had issued or acted in putting into force the Ordinance. The Imperial Parliament repealed the 4½ per cent. duties hitherto levied upon the export of produce from the West India Islands.	By an Act (1 Vict., cap. 9) passed on 10th February, the constitution of Lower Canada was suspended. A Special Council was appointed by **Sir John Colborne**, Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, who acted as administrator until **Lord Durham** arrived as Governor-General and High Commissioner on 31st May. Lord Durham found many of the insurgents in prison. He secured the previous consent of the leaders to their own banishment, and by an Ordinance of his Council (28th June) he banished eight of them to the Bermudas, and forbade **Papineau, George E. Cartier,** and fourteen others, who were then fugitives, from returning to Canada except by permission of the Governor. **Lord Durham** returned from Canada on 3rd November, leaving **Sir J. Colborne** and a Special Council to administer the affairs of Lower Canada.	**Sir George Napier** became Governor of CAPE COLONY. In July he issued a "proclamation inviting the emigrant Boers to return to the Colony, promising them redress of well-founded grievances, stating that they could not be absolved from their allegiance as British subjects, and announcing that, whenever he considered it advisable, he would take military possession of Port Natal." The Boers having recovered the cattle which had been stolen from the Zulus, **Pieter Retief** and some sixty of the principal emigrants returned to **Dingan** to obtain a formal grant of the territory promised to them. A document was drawn up by the **Rev. Mr. Owen,** of the Church Missionary Society, who was residing at Dingan's kraal, and was approved by Dingan, who attached his mark to it on 4th February. Two days later the Boers were treacherously attacked and murdered by Dingan's order. Fighting continued throughout the year, which ended with a decisive victory of the Boers under **Pretorius** on 16th December, when 3,000 Zulus were slain in an unsuccessful attack upon the Boer camp on the Blood River.
1839 **Lord John Russell** became Secretary for War and the Colonies. On the 16th September the first body of emigrants, sent out by the New Zealand Company, sailed from Gravesend.	**Lord Durham's** Report was published (communicated to Parliament on 11th February, 1839), recommending the legislative union of the two provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, the surrender of its revenues by the Crown in exchange for a civil list, the independence of the judges to be secured, and the establishment of municipal institutions. **C. Poulett Thomson** (Lord Sydenham) was appointed Governor-General of Canada. The Special Council passed an address in favour of a re-union of the provinces under one legislature as a measure of "indispensable and urgent necessity." Both branches of the Legislature of Upper Canada also passed addresses in favour of the union.	The Boers under **Pretorius** were joined in October by some thousands of Zulus under **Panda,** and a joint expedition was organized against **Dingan.** A company of the 72nd Highlanders — who had been sent from Port Elizabeth by **Sir G. Napier,** at the close of 1838, to take possession of the Bay of Natal in order to prevent supplies and warlike stores being landed for the use of the emigrant Boers—was withdrawn on 24th December, 1839, although the Boers had repeatedly declared themselves to be a free and independent community. [*Theal,* "History of the Boers in South Africa," pp. 115-127.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The **Shah of Persia** raised the siege of Herát in September, Great Britain having threatened war. **Dost Muhammad Khan** having received a Russian mission at Kábul, **Lord Auckland** declared war with the object of dethroning the Amir, and of restoring **Shah Shuja** to the throne of Kábul.	**Sir George Gipps** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES. The minimum selling price of waste lands was raised to twelve shillings per acre. Cattle were taken overland by the Murray route by **Messrs. Hawden & Bonney** from New South Wales to the Colony of South Australia. The system of assigning convicts as servants to the settlers ceased.	1838
The British forces captured Kandahar, Ghazni, and Kábul. Aden was occupied by a British naval and military force.	Sheep as well as cattle were taken overland from NEW SOUTH WALES to SOUTH AUSTRALIA. The Governor of New South Wales was authorized by letters patent to include within the limits of the Colony any territory in New Zealand acquired in sovereignty by the Queen. **Mr. Charles J. La Trobe** arrived at Melbourne from Sydney as Superintendent of the Port Phillip District.	1839

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1840 **Lord John Russell** introduced his Bill, entitled "An Act to re-unite the provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and for the government of Canada," which received the royal assent on 23rd July, and came into operation on 10th February, 1841 (3 and 4 Vict., cap. 35).	By the Union Act responsible government was conferred upon CANADA. The Legislature of the united provinces was to consist of a Legislative Council, composed of not less than twenty members from each province, who were to be appointed by the Crown, and of a Legislative Assembly, composed of eighty-four members, forty-two members to be elected by the constituencies of each province. [*Houston*, "Constitutional Documents of Canada," pp. 149-174.]	The Zulus under **Panda** defeated **Dingan's** army on 30th January; and on 10th February Panda was crowned King of the Zulus, but in vassalage to the Emigrant Volksraad.
1841 **Sir Robert Peel** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Stanley** War and Colonial Secretary. The population of the United Kingdom numbered 27,057,923.	**Lord Sydenham** opened the first united Parliament of CANADA at Kingston on 13th June. He informed the legislature that in order "to main the utmost possible harmony" he had been instructed to call to his counsels, and to employ in the public service, "those persons who, by their position and character, have obtained the general confidence and esteem of the inhabitants of the province." [*Bourinot*, "Parliamentary Procedure," p. 29.] The population of Upper Canada numbered 455,688.	The Amapondos, a tribe dwelling to the south of Natal, appealed to **Sir G. Napier** to protect them against the Boers of Port Natal. British troops were therefore sent to form a camp on the Umgazi River. The emigrant Boers, who had settled in Natal, and had declared themselves "a free and independent State, under the name of THE REPUBLIC OF PORT NATAL AND ADJOINING COUNTRIES," were informed by Sir G. Napier that Her Majesty "could not acknowledge a portion of her own subjects as an independent republic; but that on their receiving a military force from the Colony [of the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE] their trade would be placed on the footing of the trade of a British possession." The Boers replied that they refused to be considered British subjects, and would not consent to receive a military force, whereupon Sir G. Napier announced his intention of at once resuming military occupation of Port Natal. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," pp. 150-154.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Kábul was occupied by British troops. The British Residency at Ava was expelled by the Burmese. Canton was blockaded by a British fleet. **Sir James Brooke** established the independent state of Sarawak in BORNEO.	Convicts ceased to be transported to NEW SOUTH WALES. The first body of the New Zealand Company's emigrants arrived at Port Nicholson (Wellington) on 22nd January, and a week later **Captain Hobson**, R.N., landed at the Bay of Islands and proclaimed NEW ZEALAND a British Colony and a dependency of NEW SOUTH WALES. On 5th February the Treaty of Waitangi was signed, by which the chiefs ceded large tracts of land, and the Queen assumed sovereignty over NEW ZEALAND. On 17th June the British flag was hoisted at Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, Middle Island, just before the arrival of French ships with emigrants to found a Colony. On 19th September the British flag was hoisted at Auckland. A settlement at Wanganui was formed.	**1840**
HONG KONG was ceded to Great Britain, being at the time inhabited only by a few fishermen. An insurrection broke out at Kábul, and **Sir Alexander Burnes** was slain on the 2nd November. **Sir William Macnaghten,** whilst negotiating the withdrawal of British troops, was murdered by **Akbar Khan**, the eldest son of **Dost Muhammad.**	On 3rd May NEW ZEALAND was proclaimed an independent Colony. New Plymouth in the the North Island, and Nelson on the northern coast of the Middle Island, were founded in April and October respectively.	**1841**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1842 In a despatch dated 13th December, **Lord Stanley** instructed **Sir G. Napier** to send a commissioner to inquire into and report upon affairs in NATAL. He was to inform the Boers that a Governor would be appointed by the Queen; that all revenue from land and customs would be vested in the Queen, and applied exclusively to the maintenance of the civil government of Natal; and that legislation would be reserved to the Crown. [*Theal*, "Boers in South Africa," p. 171.]	**Sir Charles Bagot** succeeded **Lord Sydenham** as Governor of CANADA. The boundary between CANADA and the United States was adjusted by the Treaty signed at Washington on 9th August by **Lord Ashburton** and **Mr. Daniel Webster.** The last tariff framed by the Imperial Parliament for the British possessions in North America came into operation. [*Bourinot*, p. 35.]	The British troops on entering NATAL were met by agents from the Boers protesting against their crossing the boundary of the Republic, which was said to be under the protection of Holland. The troops (263 men of all ranks) encamped close to Durban, which then consisted of a few scattered buildings. **Pretorius,** the Commandant-General of the Boers, demanded on 20th May that the troops should at once evacuate the territory of the Republic. On the 23rd May the British were themselves surprised in attempting a night attack upon the Boers, and lost fifty men out of 138 engaged. The Boers then besieged the camp, which, however, held out until reinforcements arrived from Cape Colony on 26th June. The Boers then retired inland, and negotiations were opened.
1843	**Sir C. Metcalfe** (Lord Metcalfe) was appointed Governor of CANADA. He had been acting as Governor of JAMAICA since 1839, and had not only reconciled that Colony to the mother country, but had also "reconciled all classes of colonial society." [*Kaye*, "Life of Lord Metcalfe."]	On 12th May **Sir G. Napier** issued a proclamation appointing **Henry Cloete** Her Majesty's Commissioner for the district of Port Natal, which was to be recognized and adopted as a British Colony. After protracted negotiations, a Declaration was signed at Pietermaritzburg by the members of the Boer Volksraad, in which they accepted the conditions contained in the proclamation issued by Sir G. Napier. Many of the Boers crossed the Drakensburg in order to be beyond the limits of the Colony, and at the close of the year not more than 500 emigrant Boer families remained in NATAL. Having arranged matters with the Boers, **Commissioner Cloete** visited **Panda,** and obtained from him the cession of St. Lucia Bay to Great Britain, thus preventing any foreign power from acquiring a harbour so near to NATAL, and checking the malcontent Boers from opening communications with the outside world. The district of the GAMBIA, which had hitherto been governed from SIERRA LEONE, was created an independent Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
General Elphinstone's army was entirely destroyed on its retreat from Kábul. Jellalabad was successfully defended by **General Sale**, and Kandahar was held by **General Nott.** **Lord Ellenborough** became Governor-General of India. **General Pollock** relieved Jellalabad, and in August the Afghans were routed in the battle of Tezeen. Kábul was re-occupied by the British in September.	Moreton Bay was proclaimed a free settlement, and Colonists were at liberty to come and go as they pleased. The town of Brisbane was partially built. An Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament granting to NEW SOUTH WALES a Legislative Council of thirty-six members, of whom twenty-four were to be elected by the Colonists, including six for Port Phillip. Melbourne was incorporated as a town. The Bank of Australia failed, and the Colonists were so distressed that sheep were boiled down to make tallow for export, the price of sheep being thus raised from about one shilling to three or four shillings per head. In SOUTH AUSTRALIA the Kapunda copper mine was discovered fifty miles from Adelaide.	1842
Lord Ellenborough engaged in a war with Scinde, in the course of which **Sir Charles Napier** won the battles of Meanee and Hyderabad. As a result of the campaign Scinde was annexed. In December the British army under **Sir Hugh Gough** was ordered by **Lord Ellenborough** to Gwalior, and the overgrown army of the Mahratta state was defeated in the battles of Maharajpore and Punniar. HONG KONG was made a separate Colony under a royal charter.	**Captain Wakefield** and other settlers at Nelson were massacred by Maoris. **Captain R. Fitzroy,** R.N., was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND. The Legislative Council of NEW SOUTH WALES met for the first time on 1st August. The entire population of NEW SOUTH WALES (including the present Colonies of VICTORIA and QUEENSLAND) numbered about 150,000. Of these nearly 30,000 were resident in the Port Phillip District, and by them an agitation was commenced for the formation of the District into a separate Colony. [*Coghlan*, "Wealth and Progress of New South Wales," part i.]	1843

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1844 **Lord Stanley** announced to **Sir P. Maitland** that it was not deemed at that time "advisable to constitute the Territory of Natal a separate and independent Government," and that "legislative powers must be for the present retained in the hands of the Governor and Council of the Cape."	The first session of the second Parliament of CANADA was opened at Montreal. The population of Lower Canada numbered 697,384.	**Sir Peregrine Maitland** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY in March. In a despatch, dated 25th May, 1844, the Secretary of State approved of the cession of St. Lucia Bay, but forbade any settlement being made eastward of the Tugela River. By letters patent it was provided that NATAL should form part of CAPE COLONY, but no colonial law or magistrate was to have operation or jurisdiction in Natal.
1845	Great fires occurred in Quebec by which 25,000 people were made homeless. The first batch of coolies from India arrived in JAMAICA.	In November, **Mr. Martin West** was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of NATAL; **Mr. Henry Cloete**, Recorder; **Mr. Donald Moodie**, Secretary to Government; **Mr. Walter Harding**, Crown Prosecutor; and **Mr. Theophilus Shepstone**, Agent for Natives. An Executive Council was also appointed.
1846 **Lord J. Russell** became Prime Minister, and **Earl Grey** Colonial and War Secretary.	**Lord Cathcart** was appointed Governor of CANADA. "The British Colonies in America were authorized by an imperial statute (9 and 10 Vict., cap. 94) to reduce or repeal by their own legislation duties imposed by Imperial Acts upon foreign goods imported from foreign countries into the Colonies in question." [*Bourinot*, "Parliamentary Procedure," p. 36.]	CAPE COLONY became involved in a Kaffir war, known as the "War of the Axe," it having arisen out of the arrest of a Kaffir for the theft of an axe. The Kaffirs gained some successes at first, but they were finally routed out of their strongholds in the Amatola Mountains in 1847.
1847	**Lord Elgin** was appointed Governor of CANADA, and was instructed "to act generally upon the advice of his executive council, and to receive as members of that body those persons who might be pointed out to him as entitled to be so by their possessing the confidence of the Assembly." [*Bourinot*, "Parliamentary Procedure," p. 30.]	**General Pottinger** superseded **Governor Maitland**, and was himself replaced by **Sir Harry Smith** as Governor of CAPE COLONY and High Commissioner. The Keiskama River was proclaimed the eastern boundary of the Colony, and British sovereignty was proclaimed over the district of Kaffraria between the Keiskama and Kei Rivers.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
A Treaty was concluded at Gwalior, by which the native army was reduced from 30,000 to 3,000 infantry, 10,000 to 6,000 cavalry, and its 200 guns were reduced to thirty-two. **Lord Ellenborough** was recalled, and **Sir Henry Hardinge** appointed Governor-General.	**Heke**, the Maori chief, cut down the royal flagstaff at Kororareka, where a small settlement had been founded in 1833.	**1844**
The Sikh army invaded British territory and fought the battles of Moodkee and Ferozeshahar. The East India and Great Indian Peninsula Railway Companies were formed.	**Heke** destroyed the town of Kororareka, and the first Maori war commenced. **Captain Fitzroy** was recalled just as he had concluded the war, and **Captain George Grey** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND in November. The Burra copper mine was discovered in SOUTH AUSTRALIA, about 100 miles from Adelaide. The population of South Australia was 21,700.	**1845**
The Sikh war was closed by the decisive victory of Sobraon and the temporary occupation of the Punjab.	**Sir Charles Fitzroy** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES. In NEW ZEALAND, **Heke's** war in the northern portion of the North Island was ended in January, but disturbances broke out in the Hutt Valley, near Wellington, in March. The Imperial Parliament passed an Act (New Zealand Government Act) in August dividing New Zealand into two Provinces, and granting the Colonists representative institutions.	**1846**
Labuan was ceded to Great Britain by the **Sultan of Borneo**, and **Sir James Brooke** was appointed Governor.	By royal letters patent (26th June) Melbourne was created a city. The Maoris attacked the settlement at Wanganui, NEW ZEALAND.	**1847**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1848 **Sir Charles Fitzroy** and an influential body of squatters in the Colony of NEW SOUTH WALES informed the Colonial Secretary of State that it was the wish of the Colonists that transportation should be revived; accordingly, **Lord Grey** announced in a despatch of 8th September, "that he proposed at once recommending to Her Majesty to revoke the orders in council by which NEW SOUTH WALES was made no longer a place for receiving convicts under sentence of transportation."	The St. Lawrence Canals were opened for navigation.	On 3rd February, **Sir Harry Smith** proclaimed the sovereignty of the Queen. over the whole country between the Orange River and the Vaal River, eastward to the Kathlamba Mountains. In March, a British Resident, **Major Warden** was appointed to administer affairs in the Orange River Sovereignty, and the emigrant Boers dwelling in the district at once began to protest and agitate against being treated as subjects of Great Britain. In July Major Warden had to retreat from Bloemfontein, which was occupied by the Boers under the command of **Pretorius.** Sir Harry Smith hastened with all the available forces in Cape Colony, numbering some 800 men composed of detachments from the Rifle Brigade, the 45th and 91st regiments, and a few artillerymen, and on 29th August the Boers were defeated at Boomplaats; the troops reoccupied Bloemfontein, and the most violent opponents of British authority among the Boers crossed the Vaal River without further fighting. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers," 245-265.]
1849	The Navigation Laws having been repealed by the Imperial Parliament, the St. Lawrence was thrown open to vessels of all nations. The Parliament buildings at Montreal having been burnt, the Canadian Legislature resolved to meet alternately at Toronto and Quebec.	The ship *Neptune* with 300 convicts on board arrived at Simon's Bay, but the Colonists would not allow the convicts to be landed, and "the community entered into a solemn league and pledge to suspend all business transactions with the Government, in any shape or on any terms," until the order in council making the CAPE a penal station was revoked. After six months' struggle the *Neptune* was ordered to sail to VAN DIEMEN'S LAND. [Cape of Good Hope Official Handbook, edited by *John Noble*, Clerk to the House of Assembly, pp. 65, 66.]
1850 In February an order in council was issued revoking the former order constituting the CAPE a penal settlement.	The first sod of the Northern Railway of CANADA was turned by **Lady Elgin.**	Letters patent were issued on 23rd May empowering the Governor and Legislative Council of CAPE COLONY to enact ordinances

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Dalhousie became Governor-General of India. The second Sikh war began; the Sikhs were joined by the Afghans.	**Captain Grey** was appointed Governor-in-Chief over the islands of NEW ZEALAND and Governor of each of the Provinces. An Imperial Act suspended that part of the New Zealand Government Act which had granted representative institutions. Otago, Middle Island, was founded by a Scotch Company in connection with the Free Church of Scotland. **Sir Henry E. F. Young** became Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA. Soon after his appointment the population of the Colony reached 50,000, and a Legislative Council was established by an Act of the Imperial Parliament, to consist of eight nominee and sixteen elected members.	1848
On 13th January the indecisive battle of Chilianwallah was fought between the British Army under **Lord Gough** and the Sikhs, in which 2,400 British troops were killed and wounded. **Sir C. Napier** was ordered from England to replace Lord Gough, who, however, won the battle of Guzerat on 22nd February, and decided the fate of the Punjab, which was at once annexed to the British Empire by **Lord Dalhousie.**	The arrival of the *Hashemy*, with convicts on board, provoked considerable agitation in Sydney.	1849
	The Legislative Council of NEW SOUTH WALES was petitioned by over 35,000 inhabitants of the Colony to use its utmost endeavours to prevent the revival of transportation. An address was	1850

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1850 The Australian Colonies Act (13 and 14 Vict., cap. 59) was passed in order to provide for a constitution being granted to NEW SOUTH WALES, and for the erection of Port Phillip District into an independent Colony.		for the establishment of a representative government to consist of two elective Chambers. [Official Handbook, edited by *John Noble.*] The Kaffirs under **Sandilli** attacked a body of troops in the Boomah Pass on 24th December, and on the next day massacred a number of military settlers in the Chumie Valley on the eastern frontier of CAPE COLONY.
1851 The population of the United Kingdom numbered 27,745,942.	The control of the postal system was transferred to the Provincial Governments of CANADA, a uniform rate of postage being adopted. The population of Upper Canada was 952,004; of Lower Canada, 890,261; of New Brunswick, 193,200; and of Nova Scotia, 276,854.	The war on the CAPE frontier with the Kaffirs under **Sandilli** continued during the year.
1852 **Lord Derby** became Prime Minister in February, and **Sir John Pakington** Colonial and War Secretary. On 24th June **Sir John Pakington** wrote to **Sir G. Cathcart** "signifying his approval of the Sand River Convention and of the proclamation giving effect to it."	The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada was commenced.	On the 17th January the SAND RIVER CONVENTION was signed, by which Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the emigrant Boers (some 5,000 families) who had crossed the Vaal River and founded the South African Republic. **Sir George Cathcart** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY on 31st March, and on 13th May he issued a proclamation fully confirming the Convention. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," pp. 302-305.]
1853 **Lord Aberdeen** became Prime Minister, and the **Duke of Newcastle** Colonial and War Secretary.	The number of members of the Canadian Legislative Assembly was increased to 130, each Province sending sixty-five members. **Sir Henry Barkly** was appointed Governor of JAMAICA, where since 1847 a legislative deadlock had existed, owing to the Council rejecting the Bills which session after session the Assembly had passed embodying a scheme of	The war with the Kaffirs, which had commenced in 1850, was brought to a close. The Gaika tribe was removed from the region of the Keiskama and Amatola to a district eastward of the Thomas River, and in their place a settlement of Fingoes and other friendly natives was formed. [Cape of Good Hope Official Handbook, p. 65.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	transmitted to the Queen, and as a result the order in council was revoked, and transportation to NEW SOUTH WALES was finally abolished. Sydney University was incorporated. Canterbury, NEW ZEALAND, was founded by an association in connection with the Church of England.	1850
The British subjects at Rangoon having been oppressed by the Burmese officials, complained to the Government at Calcutta, and **Lord Dalhousie** sent **Commodore Lambert** in H.M.S. *Fox* to Rangoon to investigate the complaints of the merchants. The second Burmese war commenced.	**Edward Hargreaves** discovered gold at Summer Hill Creek, in NEW SOUTH WALES, on 12th February. In May a proclamation was issued setting forth the regulations under which gold might be sought for. On 1st July Port Phillip District was proclaimed a separate Colony under the name of VICTORIA. Its population was 76,000. Its Colonists owned 6,000,000 sheep, 380,000 cattle, and 21,000 horses. In a few weeks' time it became known that rich deposits of gold existed within its borders. The settlers in NEW ZEALAND numbered 26,000.	1851
Rangoon was captured by British troops, and Pegu was annexed by **Lord Dalhousie** to the British Empire.	The University of Sydney was formally opened. Owing to the gold discoveries in VICTORIA, the population increased by nearly 60,000 in the year. Gold was discovered in the Coromandel Range in NEW ZEALAND. The New Zealand Constitution Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament, dividing the Colony into six Provinces, and vesting the government in a Governor, a nominee Legislative Council, and an elective House of Representatives.	1852
Sir John Lawrence was appointed Chief Commissioner of the Punjab. Nagpore was annexed and Berar ceded to the British Government. The first section of twenty miles of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway was opened from Bombay to Tannah.	The Constitution Act was promulgated in NEW ZEALAND, and **Sir George Grey** assumed office as Governor until his departure from the Colony in December. The University of Melbourne was founded. The transportation of convicts to VAN DIEMEN'S LAND ceased. The Legislative Council of NEW SOUTH WALES passed the "Constitution Act" on 21st December, establishing two Legislative Chambers: the	1853

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1853	retrenchment. Under Sir Henry Barkly a modified form of responsible government was introduced into the island. [Official Handbook of Jamaica.]	**Sir George R. Clerk** was appointed "Special Commissioner for settling and adjusting the affairs of the Orange River Sovereignty," and called upon the inhabitants to elect delegates to decide upon a form of self-government. Seventy-six Dutch South Africans and nineteen Englishmen, under the chairmanship of **Dr. Fraser**, met at Bloemfontein, but decided, after two months' deliberation and negotiation, upon the adoption of a constitution *under Her Majesty's Government.* [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," pp. 346-9.]
1854 In consequence of the war with Russia accumulating duties upon the Secretary of State for War and the Colonies, it was decided to separate the two Departments, and **Sir George Grey** became Secretary for the Colonies. A royal proclamation was signed on 30th January, "abandoning and renouncing all dominion and sovereignty over the Orange River Territory."	The Clergy Reserves were secularized by an Act of the Canadian Legislature (18 Vict., cap. 2), existing claims becoming a first charge upon the proceeds of their sale, and the balance being divided amongst the municipalities according to population. The Seigneurial Tenure in Lower Canada was abolished (18 Vict., cap. 3), the Seigneurs being compensated partly by the occupiers, and partly by the State. [*Bourinot*, p. 33.] On 5th June a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States was signed at Washington (to last ten years), providing for the free interchange of the products of the sea, the soil, the forest, and the mine, and opening the inshore fisheries of Canada to Americans. To Canadians was granted the right to navigate Lake Michigan, and to Americans the use of the St. Lawrence River and the Canadian Canals was permitted on the same terms as to British subjects.	**Sir G. Clerk** invited "those persons who were prepared to form an independent government [in the Orange River Sovereignty] to meet in Bloemfontein on the 15th February." On that day two bodies of men assembled; the one entered into negotiations with the Special Commissioner; the other, formed of a number of the delegates who had been chosen in the previous September, declared "their intention to set at defiance any Government that might be established in independence of the Queen of England. Those of them who were of British blood declared that nothing short of an Act of Parliament should deprive them of their rights as British subjects. Those who were of Dutch descent indignantly exclaimed that . . . . the Special Commissioner was now about to subject them to their Republican fellow-countrymen," whose friendship they had forfeited for having adhered to the British Government. In spite of this and other similar resolutions, the Convention was signed on 23rd February, and the independence of the Orange River Territory was formally declared. [*Theal*, "History of the Boers in South Africa," pp. 358-360.]

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	first—the Legislative Council—to consist of not less than twenty-one members, to be nominated by the Governor; and the other—the Legislative Assembly—to consist of fifty-four members, who were to be elected on a liberal franchise. [*Coghlan*, "Wealth and Progress of New South Wales."]	1853
Sir James Outram was appointed Resident at Lucknow. The first cotton mill was set up in Bombay.	Riots occurred at the Ballarat goldfields in VICTORIA. The electric telegraph was introduced into VICTORIA. The first session of the NEW ZEALAND General Assembly was opened at Auckland.	1854

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1854		On 1st July the first Parliament of Cape Colony met at Cape Town, and was opened by **Lieutenant-Governor Darling.** **Sir George Grey** was appointed Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner, and obtained from the Imperial Parliament a vote of £40,000 to execute public works, to subsidize some of the Kaffir chiefs, and to maintain educational institutions. The Cape Parliament voted £50,000 to provide a frontier police force. [Official Handbook, edited by *J. Noble.*]
1855 **Lord Palmerston** became Prime Minister, and **Sidney Herbert** Secretary for the Colonies in February, **Lord J. Russell** in May, **Sir W. Molesworth** in July, and **Henry Labouchere** (afterwards Lord Taunton) in November.	Responsible government was granted to NEWFOUNDLAND.	
1856	The Legislative Council of CANADA was made an elective Chamber.	On the 5th November NATAL was proclaimed a distinct Colony, under a royal charter providing for the appointment of a Legislative Council, of whom twelve members were to be elected to represent the divisions of the Colony, and four were to be nominated members.
1857		The Ama Xosa Kaffirs, under the influence of a native prophet, destroyed their cattle and corn supplies to such an extent, that 25,000 Kaffirs are said to have died from famine. Large tracts of lands became vacant, and upon them the Governor of CAPE COLONY located the members of the Anglo-German legion, whom the Imperial

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
		1854
A treaty of friendship was concluded by **Lord Dalhousie** with **Dost Muhammad Khan** of Kábul.	The new constitution—consisting of a Legislative Council of thirty members, and a Legislative Assembly of sixty members, both Chambers to be elective, and the members to possess a property qualification—was proclaimed in VICTORIA on 23rd November. The population was then estimated at 364,000. On 19th December **Sir William Denison**, "Governor-in-Chief" of NEW SOUTH WALES, inaugurated the new Constitution in that Colony. The railway from Sydney to Paramatta was opened. **Colonel Gore Brown** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	1855
Owing to the misgovernment prevailing in Oude, the Directors of the East India Company instructed **Lord Dalhousie** to annex the country. **Lord Canning** became Governor-General.	The ballot was adopted in the election of members to the Legislature of VICTORIA. The electric telegraph was introduced into SOUTH AUSTRALIA. Responsible government was established in VAN DIEMEN'S LAND, the name of which Colony was changed to TASMANIA.	1856
The Indian Mutiny broke out. Commencing at Barrackpore, sixteen miles from Calcutta, the excitement spread throughout Hindustan and the Punjab, and on 3rd May a disturbance broke out at Lucknow, but was promptly suppressed by **Sir Henry Lawrence**. Within a week Meerut, the largest cantonment in India, was in a blaze of mutiny. Many Europeans were massacred by the Sepoys before they marched off to Delhi. There, also, the Sepoy regiments	The property qualification of members of the Legislative Assembly in VICTORIA was abolished, and universal suffrage for electors became law. In SOUTH AUSTRALIA the first Parliament under the new constitution met in April. It consisted of two Chambers—the Legislative Council, elected on the basis of a property suffrage; and the House of Assembly, elected on the basis of universal suffrage. The session	1857

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1857		Government had disbanded on the close of the Crimean War. Soon afterwards a body of 2,000 North German settlers, composed of agricultural labourers and their wives and children, were also assisted to the Colony, and were settled along the Buffalo River. [Cape Colony Official Handbook.]
1858 **Lord Derby** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Stanley** (succeeded by **Sir E. Bulwer Lytton**), Colonial Secretary.	Ottawa became the seat of government of CANADA. BRITISH COLUMBIA and VANCOUVER ISLAND were formed into separate Colonies. A regiment was raised in CANADA, which became the 100th of the Line.	
1859 In June **Lord Palmerston** became Prime Minister, and the **Duke of Newcastle** Secretary for the Colonies. The **Prince of Wales**, at Shorncliffe, presented colours to the regiment raised in CANADA.		The Capetown and Wellington Railway was commenced.
1860	The **Prince of Wales** visited CANADA, and opened the Victoria Bridge over the River St. Lawrence, and laid the foundation stone of the Parliament buildings at Ottawa.	The first railway was commenced in MAURITIUS. Wool to the value of £1,446,000 was exported from the CAPE.
1861 The population of the United Kingdom numbered 29,321,288.	The population of Upper Canada was 1,396,000; of Lower Canada, 1,111,000; of New Brunswick, 252,000; of Nova Scotia, 331,000; of Prince Edward Island, 81,000; and of Vancouver Island, 3,000.	LAGOS was ceded to Great Britain by its native king in return for a yearly pension of £1,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
mutinied, the magazine was gallantly defended by **Willoughby**, and finally blown up, and the rebels became masters of Delhi. The revolt then became general, and fighting continued for the rest of the year.	is memorable for the passing into law of the Real Property Act introduced by **Mr. (Sir) Robert R. Torrens.** The population of the Colony numbered about 100,000.	1857
The mutiny in India was suppressed in March, and in June a Bill was introduced into the Imperial Parliament for the transfer of the powers and territories of the East India Company to the Crown, and for the administration of the affairs of India by a Secretary of State for India, and a Council of Fifteen. The Board of Control was abolished. **Lord Canning** became Viceroy of India. The Universities of Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras were founded.	Sydney and Melbourne were connected by telegraph.	1858
	The Moreton Bay Settlement was separated from NEW SOUTH WALES and made into the Colony of QUEENSLAND, with a Legislature consisting of a nominated Legislative Council and an elective Legislative Assembly. **Sir G. F. Bowen** was appointed the first Governor of the Colony, which contained about 28,000 inhabitants.	1859
Pekin was captured by the British. By the Treaty of Tientsin the Kowloon Peninsula was added to the Colony of HONG KONG.	The second Maori war commenced, and lasted throughout the year.	1860
	The population of NEW SOUTH WALES was 358,000; of VICTORIA, 541,000; of SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 130,000; of QUEENSLAND, 34,000; of TASMANIA, 90,000; of WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 15,000; and of NEW ZEALAND, 162,000.	1861.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1861	**Lord Monck** became Governor of CANADA. The settlement at BRITISH HONDURAS, which had hitherto been under the government of JAMAICA, was made into a Colony. The population of JAMAICA was 441,000; of BARBADOS, 152,000; of BRITISH GUIANA, 148,000; of TRINIDAD, 84,000. Owing to the dispute with the United States about the arrest of **Messrs. Slidell** and **Mason** on the *Trent*, 3,000 British troops were sent to CANADA.	The population of CAPE COLONY was 267,000; of NATAL, 152,000; of the GOLD COAST COLONY, 151,000; of SIERRA LEONE, 41,000. In CAPE COLONY fifty miles of railway were open. **Sir Philip E. Wodehouse** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY.
1862 The Imperial House of Commons resolved "That this House (while fully recognizing the claims of all portions of the British Empire to Imperial aid in their protection against perils arising from the consequences of Imperial policy) is of opinion that Colonies exercising the rights of self-government ought to undertake the main responsibility of providing for their own internal order and security, and that such Colonies ought to assist in their own external defence."	**Mr. E. J. Eyre** was appointed Governor of JAMAICA.	Sherbro' was added to the Colony of SIERRA LEONE.
1863 The Imperial Government relinquished control of the administration of native affairs in NEW ZEALAND.	The population of Upper Canada having increased more rapidly than that of Lower Canada, a demand was made that representation in the Legislature should be based on population, and matters came almost to a deadlock owing to the division of political parties.	An Executive Council for SIERRA LEONE was appointed, to which four native members were nominated. The second Ashanti war broke out.
1864 **Mr. Cardwell** (Lord Cardwell) became Colonial Secretary in April.	There having been five changes of the Ministry of CANADA between May, 1862, and June, 1864, "a coalition government was formed on the basis of a federal union of all the British American provinces, or of the two Canadas in case of the failure of the larger scheme." [*Bourinot*, "Parliamentary Procedure," p. 41.]	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	In VICTORIA, 250 miles of railway were open; in NEW SOUTH WALES, seventy-three miles; in SOUTH AUSTRALIA, fifty-six miles; in NEW ZEALAND, forty miles; and in QUEENSLAND, twenty-one miles. Sydney an d Brisbane were connected by telegraph. **Sir G. Grey** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	**1861**
Lord Elgin became Viceroy of India.	**J. D. Stuart** succeeded in crossing SOUTH AUSTRALIA from south to north. As a result of his discoveries, the South Australian Government applied to the Home Government for permission to annex the Northern Territory. Europeans settled in Fiji for the purpose of cultivating cotton.	**1862**
The British Government recognized **Sher Ali** as Amir of Afghanistan on the death of his father, **Dost Muhammad Khan.**	The Waikato war was commenced in NEW ZEALAND by the Maoris treacherously assaulting an escort of the 57th Regiment. The first railway in NEW ZEALAND was opened from Christchurch to Ferrymead Junction. By the New Zealand Settlement Act, the Governor was empowered to confiscate the lands of insurgent natives.	**1863**
Sir John Lawrence became Viceroy of India. War commenced between **Sher Ali** and his elder brother, **Afzal Khan,** at that time acting as Governor of Afghan-Turkistan. **Sher Ali** treacherously seized **Afzal Khan,** and imprisoned him at Kábul.	Throughout the year there was continual fighting with the Maoris, and in December the native lands in Waikato were confiscated. Gold was discovered at Hokitika on the west coast of the Middle Island of NEW ZEALAND. The first attempt at settlement of the Northern Territory was made by a party of surveyors and others who were sent by sea from Adelaide, Adam Bay was chosen as the site of the capital.	**1864**

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1864	Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland, were engaged in considering a maritime union at the time, and in October a convention of delegates representing the six provinces met at Quebec, and, after eighteen days' deliberation with closed doors, agreed upon seventy-two resolutions, which form the basis of the Confederation Act of 1867.	
1865	The seventy-two resolutions were formally submitted to the Legislature of CANADA in January, and, after debating them from 3rd February to 14th March, both Houses agreed to an Address to the Queen praying her to submit to the Imperial Parliament a measure "for the purpose of uniting the provinces in accordance with the provisions of the Quebec resolutions." The result of a general election in New Brunswick was adverse to the scheme of confederation. Disturbances in JAMAICA among the negro population (who were incited by **George William Gordon**) were suppressed by **Governor Eyre**, whose conduct became the subject of inquiry by a Royal Commission. The Constitution of JAMAICA was abolished by an Act of its own Legislature, which received the assent of the Crown.	A Bill was carried through the Parliament of CAPE COLONY incorporating British Kaffraria with the Colony, and increasing the number of constituencies entitled to representation in the Assembly, as well as enlarging the Legislative Council.
1866 In June **Lord Derby** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Carnarvon** Colonial Secretary. In December sixteen delegates, representing Upper Canada, Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, met at the Westminster Palace Conference, and decided upon the terms of confederation. [*Bourinot*, p. 43.]	The Fenians threatening to invade CANADA, 10,000 volunteers were called out. The Canadian Parliament was opened at Ottawa, and the *Habeas Corpus* Act was suspended. Vancouver Island was united to British Columbia. A general election in New Brunswick returned a Parliament favourable to the confederation	GAMBIA and LAGOS were incorporated with SIERRA LEONE, and a central government was established for the West Coast Settlements.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
	but the attempt failed, as did also a second one made later in the same year. [*Stow*, "History of South Australia," p. 169.]	1864
	Wellington became the seat of government in NEW ZEALAND, where the electric telegraph was now introduced. The war with the Maoris continued.	1865
Azim Khan, a brother of **Afzal Khan**, and his son, **Abdur Rahman Khan**, who had remained in possession of Afghan-Turkistan, marched towards Kábul. **Sher Ali** was deserted by his troops and fled to Kandahar. Afzal Khan was proclaimed Amir.	Camels were introduced into SOUTH AUSTRALIA by **Sir Thomas Elder** for exploring purposes, and to establish a camel caravan route across the continent. The Maori chiefs made their submission to the Government of NEW ZEALAND.	1866

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1866	scheme. Nova Scotia also declared in favour of union on certain conditions. The Reciprocity Treaty was terminated by the United States. The Atlantic Cable was successfully laid between Valentia and St. John's, NEWFOUNDLAND.	
1867 On 12th February "a Bill for the Union of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick; and the Government thereof, and for purposes connected therewith," was introduced into the Imperial Parliament, and on 29th March the Bill received the royal assent as "The British North America Act, 1867" (30 and 31 Vict., cap. 3). By royal proclamation the 1st of July was named as the day on which the Confederation Act should come into operation, on and after which the provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick were to form one Dominion under the name of CANADA. [*Houston*, "Constitutional Documents of Canada," pp. 186, 231.] [*Bourinot*, p. 44.] The **Duke of Buckingham and Chandos** became Colonial Secretary in March.	**Lord Monck** was appointed the first Governor-General of the Dominion of CANADA, under the Confederation Act. Upper Canada became the Province of Ontario, and Lower Canada the Province of Quebec. The Parliament of the Dominion was to consist of the Queen, a Senate, and a House of Commons; the Senate, consisting of seventy-two members, was to be summoned by the Governor-General; the House of Commons was to consist of 181 members, eighty-two to be elected for Ontario, sixty-five for Quebec, nineteen for Nova Scotia, and fifteen for New Brunswick, and was not to sit longer than five years; and the representation was to be readjusted according to the decennial census returns, on the basis of Quebec Province having the fixed number of sixty-five members. The Legislature of Ontario was to consist of the Lieutenant-Governor and of the Legislative Assembly; that of Quebec of the Lieutenant-Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly; the duration of these two Assemblies was not to exceed four years. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick each retained their two Chambers, and finally other Colonies were to be admitted into the Dominion, on addresses from the Parliament of Canada and from the Legislatures of such Colonies. [*Houston*, pp. 186-217.] The first Parliament of the Dominion was opened on 7th November.	The first discovery of diamonds in South Africa was made at Griqualand West.
1868 In December **Mr. Gladstone** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Granville** Colonial Secretary.	In accordance with the provisions of an Act passed by the Imperial Parliament, negotiations	**Sir Philip Wodehouse** received permission to recognize the Basutos (between whom and the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Sir John Lawrence recognized **Afzal Khan** as ruler of Kábul and Afghan-Turkistan, and **Sher Ali** as ruler of Kandahar, which remained loyal to him.		1866
In January **Sher Ali** raised an army and marched towards Kábul, but was defeated by **Azim Khan** and escaped to Hérat, which his son, **Yakub Khan**, still held. **Afzal Khan** died in October, and was succeeded by **Azim Khan**, who successfully resisted an attempt to place **Abdur Rahman** on the throne of Afghanistan. The first railway was opened in CEYLON between Kandy and Colombo.	Coal-mining was commenced in NEW ZEALAND. Four Maori constituencies were formed. Sydney and Adelaide were connected by telegraph.	1867
Azim Khan was dethroned by a revolution in August, and **Yakub** Khan marched with an army from Hérat to Kandahar, and succeeded in	**Sir G. F. Bowen** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	1868

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1868	took place between delegates from Canada and the Hudson's Bay Company, for the surrender of the North-West Territory to the Dominion. [*Bourinot*, p. 45.]	Boers of the Orange Free State there had been an almost unceasing struggle since 1865) as British subjects, and to incorporate their territory.
1869	An agreement was sanctioned by the Dominion Parliament, by which the territory (Rupert's Land) of the Hudson's Bay Company was transferred to the Dominion, the Company receiving £300,000, and retaining certain reserves of land and their trading posts. The Red River Rebellion broke out among the half-breeds.	The finding of the "Star of South Africa" diamond, which was estimated in 1870 to be worth £25,000, caused a rush of diggers to the neighbourhood of the Orange River.
1870 **Lord Kimberley** became Colonial Secretary in July.	A body of Fenians crossed the frontier of Quebec in May, but were repulsed by the volunteers. In July the Province of Manitoba was formed out of a portion of the North-West Territories, and was admitted into the Confederation. An armed force sent from England under **Colonel (Lord) Wolseley**, reached Fort Garry (Winnipeg) in August, and found the rebels had dispersed.	A population of over 10,000 diggers settled upon the diamond fields of South Africa. **Sir Henry Barkly** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY, and High Commissioner for South Africa.
1871 The population of the United Kingdom numbered 31,845,379. The Treaty of Washington, between Great Britain and the United States was signed in May, by which the Alabama claims were submitted to arbitration.	The population of the Dominion of CANADA was 3,485,761; of British Columbia, 36,224; of Prince Edward Island, 94,021; of Manitoba, 18,995. British Columbia was admitted into the Confederation of British North America. The English LEEWARD ISLANDS, comprising Antigua, Montserrat, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica, and the Virgin Islands, were constituted a single Federal Colony by 34 and 35 Vict., cap. 107.	Griqualand West was ceded to Great Britain by **Nicholas Waterboer**, the chief of the West Griquas, and on 27th October **Sir Henry Barkly** proclaimed Waterboer and his tribe to be British subjects, and their country British territory. Basutoland was annexed to CAPE COLONY, which became responsible for its administration. By a Convention signed at the Hague, the Dutch abandoned to Great Britain all their possessions on the GOLD COAST.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
restoring **Sher Ali** to the throne of Afghanistan. Azim and **Abdur Rahman** fled to Persia.	The war with the Maoris continued throughout the year. Transportation of convicts to WESTERN AUSTRALIA ceased. The **Earl of Belmore** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES.	1868
Lord Mayo became Viceroy of India, and soon after his arrival he held a conference with **Sher Ali Khan**, and informed him that the British Government regarded him as the rightful, as well as the *de facto*, ruler of Afghanistan, but would not interfere with the internal affairs of Afghanistan. The first colliery in India was opened.	The telegraph was introduced into WESTERN AUSTRALIA. **Sir James Fergusson** was appointed Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA. The Maori war still continued.	1869
The railway between Calcutta and Bombay was completed in March.	The last detachment of Imperial troops left NEW ZEALAND in February. The San Francisco Mail Service with NEW ZEALAND commenced. The University of New Zealand was established. Two-thirds of the Legislative Council of WESTERN AUSTRALIA were henceforth to be elected. The construction of the 1,800 miles of telegraph from Adelaide to Port Darwin was commenced.	1870
	The population of NEW SOUTH WALES was 503,000; of VICTORIA, 731,000; of SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 185,000; of QUEENSLAND, 120,000; of WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 25,000; of TASMANIA, 101,000; of NEW ZEALAND, 256,000. In NEW ZEALAND the "Public Works Policy" of road and railway construction was commenced. The **Marquis of Normanby** was appointed Governor of QUEENSLAND. **Lord Kimberley** having objected in a despatch (13th July) to the complex tariffs between the Australian Colonies, a meeting of delegates from NEW SOUTH WALES, VICTORIA, SOUTH AUSTRALIA, and TASMANIA objected (27th September) to Imperial interference with their mutual fiscal arrangements.	1871

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1872	**Lord Dufferin** was appointed Governor-General of CANADA.	Responsible government was granted to CAPE COLONY, by an order in council dated 9th August, which provided for members of the Executive Council holding seats and voting in either House of the Cape Parliament. The first ministry under the system was formed in November. The Dutch forts on the GOLD COAST were transferred to Great Britain, and at the end of the year the King of Ashanti sent an army of 40,000 men to invade the British Protectorate.
1873	Prince Edward Island was admitted into the Confederation of British North America.	The Ashanti army crossed the Prah, ravaged the Protectorate, and attacked the fortress of Elmina.
1874 **Mr. Disraeli** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Carnarvon** Colonial Secretary, in February.	The census of NEWFOUNDLAND showed a population of 162,000, of whom 26,337 were able-bodied fishermen.	**Sir Garnet Wolseley** defeated the Ashanti army, and **King Coffee** renounced all claims upon the British Protectorate. A charter was issued in July, separating the GOLD COAST settlements and LAGOS from the government of the West Africa Settlements, and erecting them into a separate Colony as the GOLD COAST COLONY.
1875	The Dominion Government established the Royal Military College at Kingston.	The census of CAPE COLONY showed the population to number 720,984, of whom 236,783 were of European descent.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Mayo was assassinated by a convict at Port Blair, in the Andaman Islands.	The London and Adelaide Telegraph was completed.	1872
Lord Northbrook became Viceroy of India.	Two Maori chiefs were appointed members of the Legislative Council of NEW ZEALAND.	
	Sir Hercules Robinson was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES.	
	A branch of the Royal Mint was set up in Melbourne, and was opened on the 12th June.	
The export duty on Indian wheat was remitted.	**Sir James Fergusson** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND; **Sir G. F. Bowen** Governor of VICTORIA; and **Sir A. Musgrave** Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	1873
	The New Zealand Steam Shipping Company was established.	
A great famine occurred in Bengal, affecting districts with a population of forty millions. A relief fund of £125,000 was raised in London.	The **Marquis of Normanby** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	1874
	Under the immigration policy of the New Zealand Government, as many as 31,774 immigrants were introduced into the Colony during the year.	
	The Fiji Islands were ceded to Great Britain by the native chiefs, and were made into a Colony by a charter from the Crown.	
The **Prince of Wales** visited India.	Adelaide University was founded.	1875
	Over 18,000 emigrants were sent out to NEW ZEALAND.	
	The Union Steam Shipping Company of New Zealand was established.	

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1876 The Queen was proclaimed Empress of India on 1st May.	The North-West Territories were formed into a Province of the Dominion of CANADA. The Intercolonial Railway from Quebec to Halifax was opened.	A Commission was appointed by **Sir Henry Barkly** to consider the question of the defence of the frontier of CAPE COLONY.
1877	A great fire broke out in St. John's, New Brunswick. The Halifax Fisheries Commission awarded the sum of $5,500,000 to be paid by the United States to Canada.	**Sir Bartle Frere** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY and High Commissioner for South Africa. The Cape Colony became engaged in a war with the Gcalekas and the Gaikas. On 12th April the Transvaal was annexed by the British Government.
1878 **Sir M. Hicks-Beach** became Colonial Secretary in February. The British fleet were ordered to Besika Bay, and native troops from India were ordered to Malta (April). Cyprus was assigned by Turkey to be occupied and administered by Great Britain.	**Lord Lorne** was appointed Governor-General of CANADA. The Parliament of CANADA, in an address to the Queen, prayed that such British possessions in North America (other than Newfoundland) as were not included in the Dominion might be annexed to CANADA.	On the conclusion of the war with the Kaffirs, the Gaika territory was declared to be forfeited, and a general disarmament of the Kaffirs on the frontier was enforced.
1879	The Dominion Parliament adopted a protective tariff, under the style of a National Policy.	War with the Zulus broke out: the British lost the battle of Isandhlwana in January, but closed the war by the victory at Ulundi in July. Fingoland, the Idutywa Reserve, and No Man's Land were annexed to CAPE COLONY.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Lytton became Viceroy of India.	The telegraph cable between Sydney and Wellington was completed. The provincial system of local government was abolished in NEW ZEALAND, the Colony being divided into counties and boroughs.	1876
The Queen was proclaimed at Delhi Empress of India on 1st January. A Mansion House Fund of £515,000 was raised in London to relieve the distress caused by a famine in Bombay and Madras.	Adelaide and Perth were connected by telegraph. An Act was passed in NEW ZEALAND for the free and compulsory education of children. A High Commissioner was appointed for the Western Pacific Islands. **Sir W. F. D. Jervois** was appointed Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	1877
The Afghan Amir (**Sher Ali**), having declined to accept a British Resident, received a Russian envoy, and signed a treaty accepting the guardianship of Russia. An ultimatum was sent to the Amir in September, and in November the British forces captured Ali Musjid Fort; and in December **General Roberts** won the battle of the Peiwar Pass, and occupied Jellalabad.	The statue of **Captain Cook** at Sydney was unveiled on 2nd February.	1878
General Stewart occupied Kandahar. The Amir died in February, and his son **Yakub Khan** signed the treaty of Gandamak in May. **Sir Louis Cavagnari**, who had been received as British Resident at Kábul, was slain in an assault upon the Residency by Afghan troops.	**Sir Hercules Robinson** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND, in which Colony a Triennial Parliament Act was passed, and the suffrage was granted to every adult male resident. The Sydney International Exhibition was visited by 1,045,000 people. **Lord Augustus Loftus** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES, and the **Marquis of Normanby** Governor of VICTORIA.	1879

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1880 In April **Mr. Gladstone** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Kimberley** Colonial Secretary.	By an order in council (31st July) all British possessions in North America (other than NEWFOUNDLAND), not previously included in CANADA, were annexed to the Dominion. On 21st October the contract was signed for the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway.	The Basutos resisted the attempt to disarm them in accordance with the terms of the Colonial Peace Preservation Act, and war resulted with CAPE COLONY. The Boers of the Transvaal declared their independence, and became engaged in war with Great Britain. Griqualand West was incorporated with CAPE COLONY.
1881 The population of the United Kingdom numbered 35,241,482.	The population of the Dominion of CANADA numbered 4,324,810. Ontario contained 1,923,000 inhabitants; Quebec, 1,359,000; Nova Scotia, 440,000; New Brunswick, 321,000; Prince Edward Island, 108,000; Manitoba, 65,000; British Columbia, 49,000; and the Territories, 56,000. On 2nd May the Canadian Pacific Railway was commenced.	Detachments of British troops were defeated by the Boers at Laing's Nek in January, and at Majuba Hill in February. An armistice with the Boers resulted in the Pretoria Convention being signed in August, by which self-government was restored to the Boers under the suzerainty of Great Britain. **Sir Hercules Robinson** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY.
1882 On July 11th the fortifications of Alexandria were bombarded by the British fleet. In August a British army landed and occupied Egypt, defeating **Arabi Pasha** in September at Tel-el-Kebir. **Lord Derby** became Colonial Secretary in December.	Four Provisional Districts (Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Athabasca) were formed out of a portion of the North-West Territories of CANADA. A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of JAMAICA, the LEEWARD ISLANDS, and the Islands of GRENADA, ST. LUCIA, ST. VINCENT, and TOBAGO.	**General Gordon** attempted to settle the dispute between CAPE COLONY and the Basutos. NATAL declined to accept responsible government coupled with self-defence. Gold was discovered in the Transvaal.
1883 **Lord Derby** suggested to the Australasian Agents-General "the confederation of the Colonies" with the view of dealing with affairs in the Western Pacific. In reply (July 21st) the Agents-General	**Lord Lansdowne** was appointed Governor-General of CANADA. The population of NEWFOUNDLAND numbered 193,000.	BASUTOLAND was transferred from the government of CAPE COLONY to that of the Crown.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
Lord Ripon became Viceroy of India. The British defeated the Afghans at Ahmed Khel, but were defeated by **Ayub Khan** at Maiwand. **General Roberts** made a forced march from Kábul to Kandahar, and won the battle of Pir Paimal. **Abdur Rahman** was recognized as Amir of Afghanistan.	Sydney and Melbourne were connected by railway. An International Exhibition was opened at Melbourne. **Sir A. H. Gordon** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	1880.
Kandahar was evacuated by the British in favour of **Abdur Rahman,** who defeated **Ayub Khan.**	The population of NEW SOUTH WALES numbered 751,000; of VICTORIA, 862,000; of SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 279,000; of QUEENSLAND, 213,000; of WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 30,000; of TASMANIA, 115,000; of NEW ZEALAND, 490,000. **Sir G. C. Strahan** was appointed Governor of TASMANIA.	1881
The Punjab University was opened. An Indian contingent fought with distinction in the Egyptian campaign against **Arabi Pasha.**	The export of frozen sheep from NEW ZEALAND was valued at £20,000. Several Maori chiefs visited London, and were received by the **Prince of Wales.** **Sir W. F. D. Jervois** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND.	1882
A British subsidy of £120,000 a year was granted to the Amir, **Abdur Rahman.** Considerable agitation on the part of non-official Europeans arose in India against the Ilbert Bill, which measure was favoured by the	In November an Inter-colonial Conference of Australasian delegates met at Sydney, and resolved that a Federal Council should be formed to deal with matters in which united action might be desirable.	1883

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1883 for NEW SOUTH WALES, NEW ZEALAND, QUEENSLAND, and VICTORIA stated that their Colonies had not made up their minds on the question of federation, which was "of too great moment" to be then decided.		
1884 A convention was signed in London (February 27th) by which Great Britain recognized the Transvaal as the South African Republic, and restricted the British suzerainty.		In July Great Britain assumed the Protectorate of the Lower Niger, including the Benin and Cross Rivers, treaties being concluded with the principal native chiefs.
1885 **Lord Salisbury** became Prime Minister in June, and **Colonel** (Lord) **Stanley**, Colonial Secretary. The Bill drafted at the Sydney Conference in 1883 for the establishment of a Federal Council was amended in the Imperial Parliament, and received the royal assent on 14th August. Owing to disturbances in Bechuanaland between the natives, and the intervention of the Boers, **Sir Charles Warren** was ordered to proceed to Bechuanaland as Special Commissioner.	An offer of military assistance in the Soudan was made by CANADA to the Imperial Government. **Louis Riel** having again raised a rebellion in the North-West Territory, was captured, and hanged for high treason. The Fishery Clauses of the Treaty of Washington were terminated by the United States. The Canadian Pacific Railway was completed. By letters patent (17th March) the islands of GRENADA, ST. LUCIA, and ST. VINCENT were constituted the Colony of the Windward Islands.	As a result of **Sir Charles Warren's** expedition, a Protectorate was established over Northern Bechuanaland, and Southern, or British, Bechuanaland was made a Crown Colony. A British Protectorate was proclaimed over Pondoland; and Tembuland, Gcalekaland, and Bomvanaland were annexed to CAPE COLONY. The railway from Capetown was extended to Kimberley. MAURITIUS was granted the right to elect ten representatives to the Legislative Council.
1886 In February **Mr. Gladstone** became Prime Minister, and **Lord Granville** Colonial Secretary. The Colonial and Indian	The first through train on the Canadian Pacific Railway left Montreal on 28th June, with warlike stores transferred from Quebec to Vancouver.	LAGOS was detached from the GOLD COAST Colony. The Xesibe Country was annexed to CAPE COLONY.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
High Courts of Bombay and Madras, and opposed by that of Calcutta. In December a compromise was effected, which allowed Europeans to claim a jury wholly or partly European.	**Sir Anthony Musgrave** was appointed Governor of QUEENSLAND; **Sir W. F. C. Robinson,** Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	1883
Sir Peter Lumsden and **Colonel** (Sir West) **Ridgway** were appointed to serve on the Anglo-Russian Afghan Boundary Commission. **Lord Dufferin** was appointed Viceroy of India in December.	A Protectorate was proclaimed over the south-western portion of NEW GUINEA. **Sir Henry B. Loch** was appointed Governor of VICTORIA. **Mr. Service,** Prime Minister of Victoria, carried a Confederation Bill in accordance with the scheme of the Inter-colonial Conference; in NEW SOUTH WALES a similar Bill was defeated.	1884
Bhamo, in Burmah, was occupied by British troops. The Indian army was increased by 10,000 British and by 12,000 Indian troops. **Sir Donald Stewart** was ordered to Quetta with 50,000 troops, and the native Princes offered aid to the British Government against Russia. A meeting took place between **Lord Dufferin** and the Amir of Afghanistan. In December the first Indian National Congress was held at Bombay, and attended by about 100 delegates. The total output of coal from the eighty collieries in Bengal amounted to 1,316,000 tons.	On 12th February NEW SOUTH WALES telegraphed to the Imperial Government offering troops for service in the Soudan; the next day VICTORIA made a similar offer, and other Colonies followed suit. On 3rd March the New South Wales contingent of 900 men left Sydney, and on 29th March reached Suakim. **Lord Carrington** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES. The Legislatures of VICTORIA, QUEENSLAND, and TASMANIA adopted the Imperial Act constituting a Federal Council of Australasia, and the Government of Western Australia accepted the measure. In QUEENSLAND an agitation sprang up in favour of dividing the Colony.	1885
On 1st January the annexation of Upper Burmah was proclaimed by **Lord Dufferin.** **Sir West Ridgway,** having completed the work of the Afghan Boundary Commission,	The first meeting of the Federal Council was held at Hobart on 25th January, and attended by representatives from VICTORIA, QUEENSLAND, TASMANIA, WESTERN AUSTRALIA, and FIJI.	1886

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1886 Exhibition held in London was visited by 5,500,000 people. In August **Lord Salisbury** became Prime Minister, and **Mr. Stanhope,** Colonial Secretary.	The seizure by the Canadian authorities of American vessels, for illegal fishing in the Bay of Fundy, was followed by reprisals by the Americans.	Western Zululand was occupied by Boer farmers, and recognized by Great Britain as the New Republic. A charter was granted to the Royal Niger Company, conferring administrative powers over territories including thirty miles on each bank of the rivers Niger and Binué.
1887 In January **Sir Henry Holland** (Lord Knutsford) became Colonial Secretary. A Conference of Colonial Delegates was held at the Foreign Office, under the presidency of **Sir Henry Holland,** from 4th April to 9th May. It was decided, amongst other things, to establish an Australasian squadron of five cruisers and two gunboats.	The mails between Great Britain and Japan were despatched by way of the Canadian Pacific Railway. The railway bridge over the St. Lawrence at Lachine was completed. In November a Fisheries Commission was appointed to settle the dispute between Canada and the United States.	Zululand was annexed to Great Britain. An Inter-colonial Conference was held at Capetown. The South African Jubilee Exhibition was opened at Grahamstown in December.
1888 The Imperial Parliament passed the Imperial Defence Act, ratifying the agreement made between the Government and the Australasian Colonies for providing a special squadron to be maintained in Australasian waters, the first cost (£850,000) being paid by the Imperial Government, and the Colonies paying interest (£35,000), and the cost of maintenance to the extent of £91,000 per annum for ten years.	TRINIDAD and TOBAGO were united as one Colony by an Act of the Imperial Parliament (50 and 51 Vict., cap. 44). The Fisheries Treaty, signed at Washington in February, was rejected by the Senate of the United States in August. **Lord Stanley of Preston** was appointed Governor-General of CANADA. A dispute between Manitoba and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company as to the extension of the Red River Railway across the Canadian Pacific Railway track was decided by the Supreme Court in favour of Manitoba.	The Imperial British East Africa (Ibea) Company was incorporated by a royal charter to control the territory on the coast, 150 miles in length and ten broad, conceded by the Sultan of Zanzibar to **Mr. W. Mackinnon.** A conference was held at Capetown of delegates from CAPE COLONY, NATAL, and the Orange Free State, to discuss a Customs Union and Railway Extension.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
received at Lahore the public thanks of the Government. The Gwalior fortress was restored to Sindhia. A great extension of railways in India was commenced. The second Indian National Congress was held at Calcutta.		1886
Many Indian Princes attended the Service in Westminster Abbey celebrating Her Majesty's Jubilee. The **Nizam of Hyderabad** offered £600,000 towards the defence of India by the Imperial Government. Other native Princes offered troops and money. The Indian Government annexed Quetta, Pishin, and Sibi. The third Indian National Congress was held at Madras.	The Legislative Council of WESTERN AUSTRALIA petitioned the Imperial Government to grant the Colony responsible self-government. The Parliaments of the Australasian Colonies (except Queensland) passed Naval Defence Bills, in pursuance of the decision arrived at by the delegates to the Colonial Conference in London. **Sir R. G. C. Hamilton** was appointed Governor of TASMANIA.	1887
The British Government assumed a Protectorate over the territory of the North Borneo Company, as well as over Sarawak and Brunei. In November **Lord Dufferin** announced that the Government declined to accept money from the Princes of India, but urged them so to improve their armies as to fit them to fight with the British in defence of India. **Lord Lansdowne** was appointed Viceroy in December. The fourth Indian National Congress was held at Allahabad.	The centenary of the landing of Captain Phillip at Sydney was celebrated in NEW SOUTH WALES. A conference of Australasian Ministers was held at Sydney to consider the question of Chinese immigration. **Lord Onslow** was appointed Governor of NEW ZEALAND, and **Lord Kintore** Governor of SOUTH AUSTRALIA.	1888

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

EUROPE.	AMERICA.	AFRICA.
1889 The House of Lords passed a Bill to grant responsible government to WESTERN AUSTRALIA.	The Dominion House of Commons negatived, by 94 to 66 votes, a motion to petition the Queen to grant the Governor-General independent action in foreign affairs.	**Sir Henry B. Loch** was appointed Governor of CAPE COLONY and High Commissioner for South Africa. A royal charter was granted (29th October) to the British South Africa Company, conferring large powers of administration over the territory of Matabeleland and Mashonaland.
1890 The agreement between Great Britain and Germany, defining the boundaries of their respective spheres of influence in Africa, was signed on 1st July. The Bill granting self-government to WESTERN AUSTRALIA was passed by the Imperial Parliament.	A unanimous Address to the Queen was voted in the Dominion House of Commons expressing the loyalty and devotion of CANADA. The "Empress" line of steamships, in connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway, commenced running between Vancouver and Japan and Hong Kong in December.	The pioneer expedition of the British South Africa Company arrived at Fort Salisbury, in Mashonaland. The railway connecting the CAPE COLONY with the Orange Free State was opened on 17th December. NATAL decided to accept responsible self-government. On 7th November a British Protectorate over Zanzibar was formally proclaimed.
1891 The population of the United Kingdom numbered 37,888,153. An agreement was signed on 11th June between Great Britain and Portugal, defining the boundaries of their respective Colonies and spheres of influence in Africa.	The population of CANADA numbered 4,829,411. Of the Provinces, Ontario contained 2,112,989 inhabitants; Quebec, 1,488,586; Nova Scotia, 450,523; New Brunswick, 321,294; Manitoba, 154,442; Prince Edward Island, 109,088; British Columbia, 92,767; and the Territories, 56,446. An exhibition was held in JAMAICA.	The population of CAPE COLONY numbered 1,527,224, composed of 376,987 of European descent, and 1,150,237 native and coloured people. The population of NATAL numbered 46,788 of European descent, 41,142 Indians, and 455,983 Kaffirs.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASIA.	AUSTRALASIA.	YEAR.
The fortress of Quetta was completed, and the Sukkur Bridge was opened. The fifth Indian National Congress was held at Bombay.	**Lord Hopetoun** was appointed Governor of VICTORIA. The University of TASMANIA was incorporated. On 1st May the bridge over the Hawkesbury River in NEW SOUTH WALES was opened, and railway communication from Adelaide, through Melbourne and Sydney, was completed as far as Brisbane.	1889
The sixth Indian National Congress was held at Calcutta. The tonnage of 4,114 vessels that entered the ports of HONG KONG amounted to 4,893,733 tons. In addition, 23,512 junks of 1,795,261 tons arrived at the ports. The tonnage of 8,110 vessels that entered the ports of the Straits Settlements amounted to 4,859,720 tons. The number of native craft visiting the ports was 13,337, with a tonnage of 359,929 tons.	A conference of Australasian delegates met in Melbourne, in February, and decided to hold a National Australasian Convention, to consider and report upon an adequate scheme for the Federal constitution. The constitution of WESTERN AUSTRALIA as a self-governing Colony was proclaimed on 22nd October. **Lord Jersey** was appointed Governor of NEW SOUTH WALES.	1890
The seventh Indian National Congress was held at Nagpore.	The population of NEW SOUTH WALES numbered 1,132,234; NEW ZEALAND, 626,830; QUEENSLAND, 393,718; SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 315,048; TASMANIA, 146,667; VICTORIA, 1,140,411; WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 49,782. The National Australasian Convention met at Sydney in March, and drafted a Bill for the constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia. QUEENSLAND passed the Naval Defence Bill already adopted by the other Australasian Colonies.	1891

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

PART II.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ADEN,

AND DEPENDENCIES.

SITUATED on the south coast of the province of Yemen, in Arabia Felix, ADEN is a dependency of the Indian Empire, and is administered by a political resident appointed by the Bombay Government. It is an important coaling-station, and the town is strongly fortified. Two islands, PERIM at the entrance of the Red Sea, and SOCOTRA in the Arabian Sea, are under the jurisdiction of the Governor of ADEN.

The area of ADEN is seventy square miles, of Perim five square miles, and of Socotra 1,382 square miles. The population of ADEN and Perim in 1891 numbered 41,910; of Socotra, about 10,000.

1839.—Aden was occupied by a British naval and military force.

1876.—The island of Socotra was attached to Great Britain by a treaty with the Sultan.

1886.—Socotra was formally annexed to Great Britain.

1887.—A protectorate was established over the Somali Coast of Africa opposite to Aden, extending from Berbera to Ras Hafauri. The protectorate is administered by a political agent and consul subordinate to Aden.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ANTIGUA.

ANTIGUA, one of the West India Islands, is the seat of government of the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS. It has several good harbours. With it are usually included the two small islands of Barbuda and Redonda, the total area of the three islands being about 170 square miles.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council appointed by the Crown, and a Legislative Council of twenty-four members, of whom four are *ex-officio*, eight nominated by the Crown, and twelve elected members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure (exclusive of 4.)	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	35,157	43,747	40,578	—	175,741	247,630	53,982
1881	34,964	41,585	41,341	—	151,883	178,582	57,432
1890	36,700*	46,334	50,142	1,040	184,590	218,222	26,271

* Census 1891.

1493.—Columbus on his second voyage discovered Antigua.

1632.—A few English families settled in Antigua.

1666.—Antigua, which had received large numbers of Colonists from England, was seized by the French from Martinique.

1667.—By the treaty of Breda, Antigua was restored to the English.

1871.—Antigua was incorporated in the Colony of the Leeward Islands.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ASCENSION.

ASCENSION ISLAND lies in the South Atlantic about 750 miles north-west of St. Helena. It is under the control of the Admiralty, and is used as a coaling-station and victualling and store depôt for the squadron stationed on the West Coast of Africa.

The island is about thirty-five square miles in extent, and its population consists of a small number of officers, seamen, and marines, a few of whom have wives and children with them, and about fifty Kroomen, numbering in all about 300 souls.

1501.—Juan de Nova (? Castella), a Portuguese, discovered on Lady Day an island, which he named Conception Island, but which Albuquerque re-named Ascension Island on 20th May, 1503.

1815.—Ascension Island was for the first time occupied by Great Britain as a naval station, and garrisoned by a detachment from St. Helena, where Napoleon was then in exile.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

AUSTRALIA

See also NEW SOUTH WALES, NEW ZEALAND, QUEENSLAND, SOUTH AUSTRALIA, TASMANIA, VICTORIA, AND WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

1531.—Guillaume le Testu, a Provençal navigator, is stated to have been the first European to behold the continent of Australia. The evidence relied upon (by the late Mr. R. H. Major and others) is furnished by French maps and relative documents dated 1542 and 1555, which are now preserved in the British Museum and in the War Office of Paris.

1598.—Cornelius Wytfliet distinctly indicated the position of Australia:—"The Australis Terra is the most southern of all lands, and is separated from New Guinea [first discovered by the Portuguese in 1526] by a narrow strait."

1605.—De Quiros, a Spaniard, was sent from Lima, in Peru, to discover the "great southern land." He sighted land, probably one of the Louisiade or New Hebrides Islands, and named it "Tierra Austral del Espiritu Santo." His lieutenant, De Torres, having been separated from the rest of the fleet by a storm, passed through the Torres Straits, and discovered the mainland of Australia near Cape York.

1606.—The yacht, *Duyfhen*, sent from Bantam by the Dutch East India Company, discovered the northern coast of Australia, probably a few months earlier than De Torres.

1616.—Dirk Hartogs visited the north-west coast of Australia.

1618.—The Dutch ships, *Pera* and *Arnhem*, from Amboyna, explored the gulf on the northern coast of Australia (afterwards named Carpenter's Gulf).

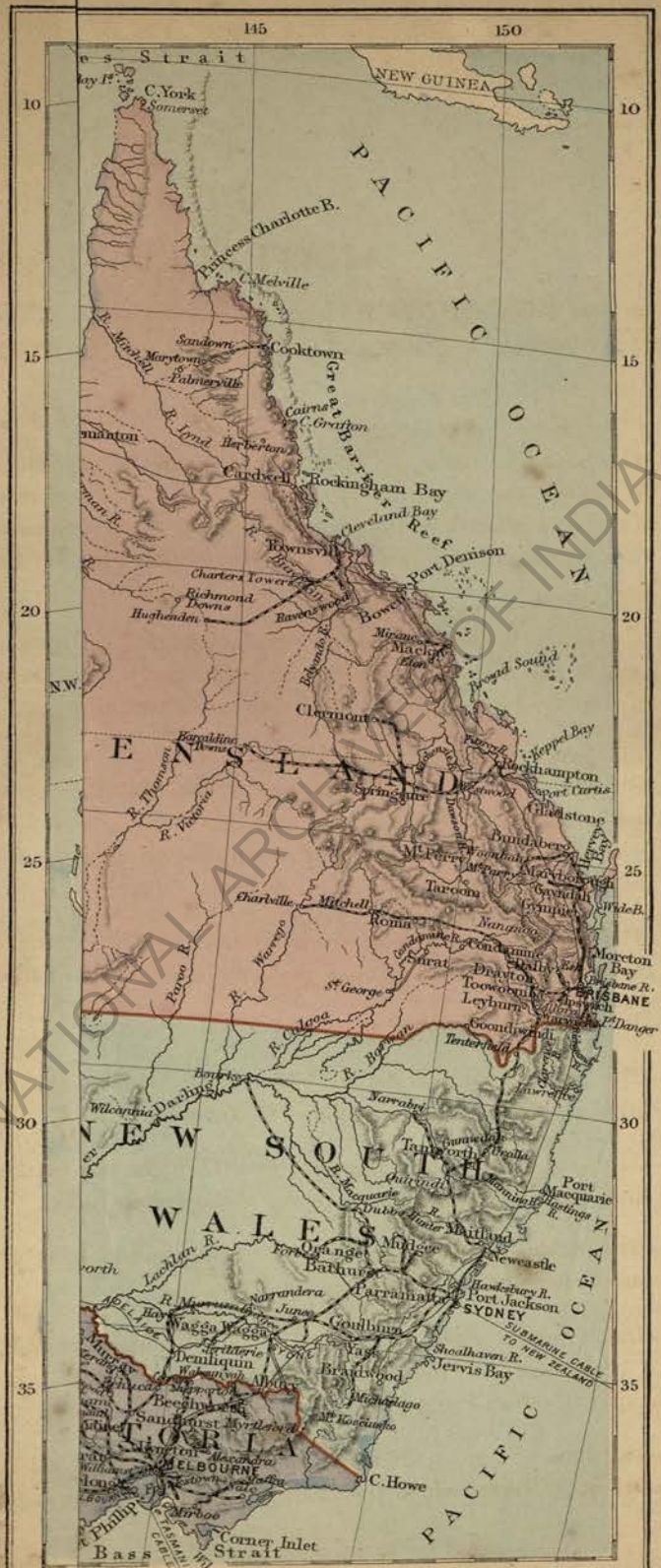
1623.—Jan Carstensz, coasting along the great gulf on the northern coast of Australia, named the River Carpentier, after the Governor of the Dutch Indies.

1627.—The Dutch ship, *Guldene Zeepaard*, having on board Pieter Nuyts as ambassador to Japan, coasted along the southern shores of Australia.

1628.—Dutch vessels explored the coasts of Western Australia and named it "De Witts Land"; the gulf on the northern coast of Australia was named the Gulf of Carpentaria, after Governor Pieter Carpentier.

1642.—Abel Jansen Tasman, after discovering New Zealand and Tasmania, explored the northern coasts of Australia, which the States General of Holland formally named "New Holland."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA



NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1699.—Dampier, in H.M.S. *Roebuck*, visited and explored the north-west coast of Australia.

1770.—Captain Cook, in the *Endeavour*, 320 tons burden, after landing in New Zealand, explored the south-eastern coast of New Holland (Australia), and named the country New South Wales. An inlet on the coast was named Botany Bay. Moreton Bay was also visited, and named after the then President of the Royal Society.

1787.—Captain Arthur Phillip, R.N., sailed from England in May with a fleet of eleven vessels, having on board 696 convicts, 192 of whom were women, and eighty-one free emigrants, with whom he was to found a settlement at Botany Bay.

1788.—On 18th January the English fleet anchored in Botany Bay, but Captain Phillip decided that the site was not suitable for settlement, and sailed northwards. He entered Port Jackson on 26th January, and took formal possession of the country in the name of George III. A few days later two French ships arrived under the command of the Comte de la Pérouse.

1798.—Surgeon Bass sailed from Sydney in a whaleboat, and coasted along the shore of what is now known as Victoria as far as Western Port, and later in the year sailed with Matthew Flinders round Tasmania, which was believed till then to belong to the mainland.

1802.—Lieutenant Murray, R.N., discovered Port Phillip Bay on 5th January.

In April Commander Flinders entered the Bay, unaware that Murray had already discovered it.

1803.—Colonel David Collins attempted to found a convict settlement at Port Phillip in October. After three months' experience of the country Collins decided to abandon the attempt, and he sailed across to Tasmania and founded Hobart in January, 1804.

1826.—Lord Liverpool's Ministry directed the Governor of New South Wales to assert the claims of Great Britain to the whole of Australia, and to occupy certain positions on the coast.

Governor Darling thereupon sent an expedition to Western Port, and another to St. George's Sound, to occupy the country, as it was believed the French were contemplating the formation of settlements.

1828.—Captain (Sir James) Stirling, R.N., sailed from Sydney in H.M.S. *Success* and surveyed the coast of Australia from King George's Sound to the Swan River.

1830.—Captain Charles Sturt discovered the Murray route. He started from New South Wales, proceeding down the River Murrumbidgee until it joined another river, which he named the Murray. Down this river he continued for nearly 1,000 miles, until it entered the sea at Encounter Bay (South Australia).

1834.—The South Australian Colonization Company was formed in London. Its object was to found a settlement in Australia unconnected with New South Wales, and upon a different system (the Wakefield System) to that upon which the Swan River Settlement

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

(Western Australia) had been founded. All land was to be sold by auction, and the proceeds were to be divided equally between the importation of labourers and the construction of roads, bridges, and public works.

1842.—The bank of Australia failed, and the Colonists were so distressed that sheep were boiled down to make tallow for export, the price of sheep being thus raised from about one shilling to three or four shillings per head.

1871.—Lord Kimberley having objected in a despatch (13th July) to the complex tariffs between the Australian Colonies, a meeting of delegates from New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, and Tasmania objected (27th September) to Imperial interference with their mutual fiscal arrangements.

1883.—Lord Derby suggested to the Australasian Agents-General "the confederation of the Colonies" with the view of dealing with affairs in the Western Pacific. In reply (21st July) the Agents-General for New South Wales, New Zealand, Queensland, and Victoria stated that their Colonies had not made up their minds on the question of federation, which was "of too great moment" to be then decided.

In November an Intercolonial Conference of Australasian delegates met at Sydney, and resolved that a Federal Council should be formed to deal with matters in which united action might be desirable.

1884.—Mr. Service, Prime Minister of Victoria, carried a Confederation Bill, in accordance with the scheme of the Intercolonial Conference. In New South Wales a similar Bill was defeated.

1885.—The Bill drafted at the Sydney Conference in 1883 for the establishment of a Federal Council was amended in the Imperial Parliament, and received the royal assent on 14th August.

On 12th February, New South Wales telegraphed to the Imperial Government offering troops for service in the Soudan; the next day Victoria made a similar offer, and other Colonies followed suit. On 3rd March the New South Wales contingent of 900 men left Sydney, and on 29th March reached Suakim.

The Legislatures of Victoria, Queensland, and Tasmania adopted the Imperial Act constituting a Federal Council of Australasia, and the Government of Western Australia accepted the measure.

1886.—The first meeting of the Federal Council was held at Hobart on 25th January, and attended by representatives from Victoria, Queensland, Tasmania, Western Australia, and Fiji.

1887.—The first through train between Melbourne and Adelaide ran on 19th January.

At the Conference of Colonial Delegates held in London it was decided to establish an Australasian squadron of five cruisers and two gunboats.

The Parliaments of the Australasian Colonies (except Queensland) passed Naval Defence Bills, in pursuance of the decision arrived at by the Delegates to the Colonial Conference.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1888.—The Imperial Parliament passed the Imperial Defence Act, ratifying the agreement made between the Government and the Australasian Colonies, for providing a special squadron to be maintained in Australasian waters: the first cost (£850,000) being paid by the Imperial Government, and the Colonies paying interest (£35,000), and the cost of maintenance to the extent of £91,000 per annum for ten years.

A Conference of Australasian Ministers was held at Sydney to consider the question of Chinese Immigration.

1889.—On 1st May the bridge over the Hawkesbury River in New South Wales was opened, and railway communication from Adelaide, through Melbourne and Sydney, was completed as far as Brisbane.

1890.—A Conference of Australasian Delegates met in Melbourne in February, and decided to hold a National Australasian Convention to consider and report upon an adequate scheme for the Federal Constitution.

1891.—The National Australasian Convention met at Sydney in March, and drafted a Bill for the Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE BAHAMAS.

THE BAHAMAS form a chain of islands, of which about twenty are inhabited, stretching from the north of San Domingo to the coast of Florida. The total area of the Bahamas is about 5,000 square miles.

The Governor of the Colony is assisted by an Executive Council of nine members, a Legislative Council of nine, and a Representative Assembly of twenty-nine members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	39,162	41,867	40,662	—	239,190	152,410	54,162
1881	43,521	41,294	44,235	—	168,380	114,100	57,837
1890	47,565	54,826	48,688	—	222,512	168,121	81,426

1492.—Columbus discovered the Bahamas (Watling Island), and named the island on which he landed San Salvador.

In the course of a short time the Carib natives of the Bahamas were enslaved by the Spaniards to work in the mines of Cuba, and the Bahamas became desolate.

1578.—Sir Humphrey Gilbert formally annexed the Bahamas to England.

1612.—The Bahamas were claimed by the London Company, then engaged in colonizing Virginia, as included within the limits of their grant.

1622.—Some English adventurers attempted to found a settlement on the Bahamas about this date.

1641.—The Spaniards from Florida destroyed the English settlement.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1671.—Charles II. having granted the Island of New Providence to a Company of Adventurers, Captain Wentworth was appointed Governor of the settlement which was then founded.

1703.—The French and Spaniards destroyed the English settlement on New Providence; and the islands again ceased to be inhabited except by pirates.

1718.—The Governments of the English Colonies in America extirpated the pirates from the Bahamas; and a settled government was established, many emigrants from England and Germany arriving within the next few years.

1781.—The Spaniards captured the Bahamas in the course of the war.

1783.—By the Peace of Versailles the islands were restored to Great Britain.

1848.—The Turks and Caicos Islands, which belong geographically to the Bahamas, were placed under the jurisdiction of the Governor of JAMAICA.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BARBADOS.

BARBADOS, the most easterly of the West Indian Islands, is used as the head-quarters of the European troops stationed in the West Indies. The area of the island is 166 square miles.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Committee, a Legislative Council of nine members, and a House of Assembly of twenty-four members elected annually.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	162,042	119,492	122,346	—	1,191,988	1,298,546	25,906
1881	171,860	131,509	133,367	—	1,119,213	1,140,361	—
1890	182,322*	186,179	181,635	—	1,193,723	1,204,390	30,100

* Census of 1891—preliminary figures.

1605.—Barbados was taken possession of by the crew of the English ship *Olive* in the name of England.

1625.—With the sanction of the Earl of Marlborough, to whom James I. had granted the Island of Barbados, Sir William Courteen, a merchant of London, sent out a party of settlers who landed on the west coast of Barbados, and built and fortified a town which they named James Town.

1627.—The Earl of Carlisle obtained from Charles I. the grant of all the Caribee Islands (twenty-two, including Barbados), and purchased from the Earl of Marlborough, for an annuity of £300, his prior claim to Barbados.

Some London merchants purchased 10,000 acres in Barbados from the Earl of Carlisle.

1628.—Bridgetown, the chief town of Barbados, was founded by some settlers sent out by London merchants.

1645.—African slaves were introduced into Barbados to develop the sugar industry. The island was divided into eleven parishes, each of which sent two representatives to a General Assembly.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1649.—Lord Willoughby, Governor of Barbados, whither many Royalists had fled, declared for Charles II.

1651.—Sir George Ayscue, an officer of the Commonwealth, landed in Barbados, and banished the Royalist Governor, Lord Willoughby, but did not infringe the rights of the inhabitants.

1663.—Charles II. assumed sovereign rights over Barbados, and granted to Lord Willoughby, its Governor, the Island of Antigua. An armed body of planters from Barbados attempted to oust the French from St. Lucia, and another body of planters applied to the proprietors of Carolina for land on which they might found an independent community with legislative powers.

1664.—The English from Barbados captured St. Lucia from the French, who in turn seized Montserrat, and levied heavy imposts upon its English inhabitants.

1684.—A Census of Barbados was taken, and showed there were 20,000 white people, and 46,000 slaves.

1687.—The Duke of Albemarle arrived as Governor, attended by Dr. Hans Sloane.

1690.—The Earl of Inchiquin became Governor.

1692.—An earthquake on 7th June destroyed Port Royal, then the most flourishing town in the West Indies.

1693.—The colonial militia repulsed a descent made by troops from a French fleet at Carlisle Bay.

1702.—Benbow was defeated by Admiral Du Casse, and died of his wounds at Kingston.

1734.—A formidable rising of Maroons under Cudjo took place.

1738.—Governor Trelawney subdued the Maroons, and assigned them special districts to live in.

1778.—Barbados being severely distressed for food, owing to the American war of independence, was relieved by a grant from the British Parliament.

1833.—£1,720,000 was granted to slave-owners for freeing their slaves in Barbados.

1861.—The population was 152,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BASUTOLAND.

BASUTOLAND is bounded by Cape Colony, the Orange Free State, and Natal. Its area is estimated at 9,720 square miles. European settlement is forbidden within the territory, which is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa. The census returns of 1891 showed a population of 578 Europeans and 218,324 natives.

1868.—Sir Philip Wodehouse received permission to recognize the Basutos (between whom and the Boers of the Orange Free State there had been an almost unceasing struggle since 1865) as British subjects, and to incorporate their territory.

1871.—Basutoland was annexed to Cape Colony, which became responsible for its administration.

1880.—The Basutos resisted the attempt to disarm them in accordance with the terms of the Colonial Peace Preservation Act, and war resulted with Cape Colony.

1882.—General Gordon attempted to settle the dispute between Cape Colony and the Basutos.

1883.—Basutoland was transferred from the government of Cape Colony to that of the Crown.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BERMUDAS.

THE Bermudas, or Somers' Islands, form a cluster of more than 300 islands in the Atlantic, and lie about 600 miles eastward of North Carolina. The total area of the islands only amounts to eighteen square miles, but they constitute an important naval station.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of six members, and a Legislative Council of nine members, all of whom are nominated by the Crown, and a representative House of Assembly of thirty-six members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	12,121	34,970	33,701	—	231,619	48,406	15,830
1881	13,948	29,528	29,041	—	265,864	87,868	9,484
1890	15,884	32,394	30,270	—	308,016	137,526	7,620

1609.—The *Sea-Venture*, having on board Sir George Somers and Sir T. Gates, was wrecked on the Bermudas.

1612.—James I. included the Bermudas with Virginia in a charter which he granted to the Virginia (London) Company, who soon afterwards sold the islands for £2,000 to the Bermudian Company of London.

1684.—The charter of the Bermudian Company of London was annulled, and since then the Governors of the Bermudas have always been appointed by the Crown.

1866.—A floating dock weighing 8,000 tons was constructed in England capable of containing an ironclad vessel of 10,000 tons, and when completed was towed out to the Bermudas by the most powerful ships in the Navy.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

THE Crown Colony of Bechuanaland comprises an area of about 51,000 square miles, and is bordered by Cape Colony on the south, by the German Protectorate of Damaraland on the west, by the British Protectorate of Bechuanaland on the north, and by the South African Republic on the east.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises an area of about 120,000 square miles, and extends over the territory lying north of the Crown Colony of Bechuanaland, east of the German Protectorate, south of the Zambezi, and west of the South African Republic and Matabeleland.

The government is administered by a Deputy Commissioner under the control of the High Commissioner for South Africa.

1885.—Owing to disturbances between the natives and the intervention of the Boers in Bechuanaland, Sir Charles Warren was ordered by the British Government to proceed thither as Special Commissioner. The expedition under his command resulted in the establishment of a Protectorate by Great Britain over Northern Bechuanaland, and in British Bechuanaland being made a Crown Colony.

BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

BY the Anglo-German Convention concluded on the 1st July, 1890, the southern boundary of British East Africa extends along the northern boundary of German East Africa as far as the territory of the Congo Free State, which forms its western boundary. The area claimed by the Company is estimated to amount to 1,000,000 square miles.

The seat of government is at the port of Mombasa, which has been connected by cable with Zanzibar. An armed force has been enrolled by the Company, composed of 200 Sikhs, 200 Soudanese, and a large body of local levies officered by Englishmen.

1888.—The Imperial British East Africa (Ibea) Company was incorporated by a royal charter on 3rd September, to control the territory on the coast, 150 miles in length and ten broad, conceded by the Sultan of Zanzibar to Mr. W. Mackinnon, the chief founder of the Company. By subsequent treaties with the Italian Government in 1889, and the Sultan of Zanzibar in 1891, the length of the coast subject to the Company has been extended to 400 miles.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

THE DOMINION OF
CANADA
AND
NEWFOUNDLAND.
English Miles
ARCTIC SEA
BAFFIN'S BAY
DAVIS STRAIT
GREENLAND
HUDSON BAY
NORTH WEST TERRITORY
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Longitude West 30 from Greenwich

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH GUIANA.

BRITISH GUIANA comprises the three settlements of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice. The area is estimated at 109,000 square miles. It is bounded on the east by Dutch Guiana (Surinam), on the south by Brazil, on the west by Venezuela, and on the north and north-east by the Atlantic. The constitution of the Colony consists of a Governor, a Court of Policy of nine members, five of whom are elected; to the Court of Policy six financial representatives are added, to constitute a combined Court, in order to deal with taxation and finance.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	193,491	379,647	338,053	—	1,897,183	2,748,720	512,864
1881	252,186	403,245	421,087	238,472	1,784,145	2,597,291	422,019
1890	284,887*	522,767†	508,108†	19,071†	1,887,118	2,161,792	770,346

* Census of 1891. † For year ending 31st March, 1890.

1580.—The country now known as British Guiana was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company.

1618.—Captain Gromweagle, a Dutchman, is reputed to have been "the first man that took firm footing on Guiana by the good likeing of the natives, whose humours the gentleman perfectly understood."

1773.—The Court of Policy was established in Demerara.

1803.—British Guiana was captured from the Dutch.

1814.—British Guiana was ceded by the Dutch to Great Britain.

1861.—The population numbered 148,000.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH HONDURAS.

BRITISH HONDURAS is a Crown Colony on the coast of Central America. Its area, including several small islands, is 7,562 square miles. The Governor is assisted by a Legislative Council of five official and five unofficial members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	24,710	42,881	25,454	—	180,662	207,672	29,591
1881	27,452	36,823	34,351	—	170,278	208,746	—
1890	31,471*	51,204	45,249	7,854	282,045	287,690	17,595

* Census, 1891.

1502.—Columbus, on his fourth and last voyage, discovered British Honduras.

1638.—Settlers from Jamaica began to export logwood and mahogany from British Honduras.

1798.—British Honduras finally became a British possession, in consequence of Colonel Barrow defeating the Spaniards, who for many years had attempted to expel the wood-cutters from their settlements on the coast.

1861.—The settlement at British Honduras, which had hitherto been under the government of Jamaica, was made into a Crown Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH NEW GUINEA.

THE south-eastern portion of the island of New Guinea, comprising about 90,000 square miles, constitutes the Colony of British New Guinea. The government is carried on by an administrator, appointed by the Crown.

1511.—The island of New Guinea was discovered by Antonio de Abrea. In succeeding years it was visited by the early navigators, but was not annexed by any European nation until the eighteenth century, when the Dutch placed certain stations on its western coast under the government of Batavia.

1884.—A protectorate was proclaimed over the south-eastern portion of New Guinea by Great Britain, in consequence of the demands made by the Australian Colonies, that shores so close to Australia should not be occupied by a foreign power.

1887.—At the Colonial Conference held in London, the Colonies of Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria undertook to guarantee the sum of £15,000 per annum towards the expense of administering the territory of south-east New Guinea, if it were annexed to Great Britain.

1888.—Her Majesty's sovereignty was declared over British New Guinea on 4th September.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO,

LABUAN, SARAWAK, AND BRUNEI.

BRITISH NORTH BORNEO comprises the northern portion of the island of Borneo. The territory is held under grants made by the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu to the British North Borneo Company, which was incorporated by royal charter on 1st November, 1881. Labuan is an island lying off the south-western coast of British North Borneo, and Sarawak and Brunei are contiguous to the territory of the Company.

The Governor is appointed by the Board of Directors sitting in London, the appointment being subject to the approval of the Secretary of State for the Colonies.

The area of British North Borneo is about 31,000 square miles; of Sarawak, 45,000; and of Brunei, about 3,000.

1840.—Sir James Brooke established the independent state of Sarawak.

1847.—Labuan was ceded to Great Britain by the Sultan of Borneo, and Sir James Brooke was appointed Governor.

1888.—The British Government assumed a protectorate over the territory of the North Borneo Company, as well as over Sarawak and Brunei.

1889.—The Colony of Labuan was placed under the government of the British North Borneo Company.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA,

OR

BRITISH ZAMBEZIA.

THE territory lying to the north of the South African Republic and 22° S. latitude, and to the south of the Congo Free State, and bounded on the east and west by the Portuguese and German spheres of influence respectively, is unofficially styled British Zambezia.

1889.—A royal charter was granted (29th October) to the British South Africa Company, conferring large powers of administration over the territory of Matabeleland and Mashonaland.

1890.—The pioneer expedition of the British South Africa Company arrived at Fort Salisbury, in Mashonaland.

1891.—The charter of the British South Africa Company was enlarged so as to include the whole of British Zambezia, except Nyassaland. On 14th May, the protectorate of Great Britain was proclaimed over Nyassaland, where for many years previously the African Lakes Company had been engaged in missionary work.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CANADA.

THE DOMINION OF CANADA comprises the whole of the northern half of North America, with the exception of the United States Territory of Alaska on the west, and Labrador, which is under the control of Newfoundland, on the east. It consists of the Provinces of Ontario and Quebec (formerly Upper and Lower Canada), Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, and the North-West Territories.

The area of Canada is about 3,379,000 square miles, and its extent 3,500 miles from east to west, and 1,400 miles from north to south.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure (exclusive of 4.)	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	3,686,096	4,107,300	3,338,200	597,100	20,486,700	15,722,900	16,531,000
1881	4,324,810	6,174,000	5,313,000	1,703,300	21,943,900	20,477,200	32,374,100
1890	4,829,411*	8,194,500	7,396,000	1,364,300	25,039,300	19,879,900	48,808,100

* Census 1891.

ORIGINS OF THE PEOPLE INHABITING CANADA IN 1881.

Provinces.	English and Welsh.	Scotch.	Irish.	French.	German and Dutch.	Indian.	Other origins.
Prince Edward Island ...	21,568	48,933	25,415	10,751	1,368	281	575
Nova Scotia	131,383	146,027	66,067	40,141	42,101	2,125	12,728
New Brunswick ...	94,861	49,829	101,284	56,635	10,683	1,401	6,540
Quebec	81,866	54,923	123,749	1,075,130	8,409	7,515	7,435
Ontario	542,232	378,536	627,262	102,743	210,557	15,325	46,573
Manitoba	11,606	16,506	10,173	9,949	9,158	6,767	1,795
British Columbia ...	7,596	3,892	3,172	916	952	25,661	7,270
The Territories ...	1,375	1,217	281	2,896	32	49,472	1,173
TOTAL	892,487	699,863	957,403	1,299,161	283,260	108,547	84,089

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1506.—Jean Denys, of Honfleur, and Camart, of Rouen, examined and sketched the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

1534.—Jacques Cartier, sent by Francis I., passed through the Straits of Belle Isle, and, landing at Gaspé, took possession of the country in the name of France. Having made captive two Indians, he returned to France.

1535.—Cartier, on his second voyage, entered the St. Lawrence, which he named on 10th August; he described it as the waterway of CANADA (the first mention of the name). Sailing up the river, he came to the native town of Stadacona, where the city of Quebec now stands. Higher up he found a larger town called Hochelaga. He called the mountain overlooking it Mont Royal, from which the modern city of Montreal is named. Returning, he wintered at Stadacona, and in the spring sailed home to France.

1541.—Cartier sailed from St. Malo with five vessels, which reached Cap Rouge, nine miles above Quebec. He explored the St. Lawrence as far as the La Chine rapids.

1598.—The Marquis de la Roche sailed "to found an empire of 'New France'" in North America. His crew was supplemented from the prisons, but his expedition was a total failure, the survivors being rescued, in 1603, from Sable Island, an island off the coast of Nova Scotia.

1600.—Chauvin, of Rouen, and Pontgravé, of St. Malo, received a monopoly of the fur trade from Henry IV. on condition that they established a colony of 500 persons. They left sixteen men at Tadousac (where the river Saguenay flows into the St. Lawrence), and returned to France with a full cargo.

1601.—Chauvin and Pontgravé made a second voyage to the St. Lawrence, and rescued the survivors of those left at Tadousac. On a third voyage Chauvin died, and Pontgravé induced M. de Chastes, Governor of Dieppe, to join with him in his Canadian ventures.

1603.—Samuel Champlain (son of a naval officer, and born in 1567) having obtained permission from Henry IV., from whom he was receiving a small military pension, joined the expedition of Pontgravé and De Chastes, which had obtained the support of many merchants. Ascending the St. Lawrence, Pontgravé and Champlain found the sites of the native villages of Stadacona and Hochelaga deserted. Champlain explored the rivers Saguenay and Richelieu. By showing a map of his travels to Henry IV. on his return to France, Champlain secured the King's support to his future enterprise. M. de Chastes having died, the Sieur de Monts obtained a grant of all lands from 40° to 46°N. under the title of Acadie, with a monopoly of the fur trade and supreme authority to govern.

1604.—De Monts, Champlain (second voyage), and Pontgravé reached Cape de la Have (Nova Scotia) on 8th May. There were on board their ships 150 artificers and some gentlemen of family, including the Baron de Poutrincourt. Having explored the Grand Baye Française (Bay of Fundy), Pontgravé and De Poutrincourt returned to France, while De Monts and Champlain wintered at St. Croix; in Passamaquoddy Bay. Thirty-nine men out of seventy-nine died from scurvy, and the remainder suffered terribly from the cold.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1605.—In the spring, De Monts decided to remove to the site of Port Royal (Annapolis). There they began to cultivate the soil. Pontgravé and De Poutrincourt arrived with supplies. Champlain explored as far south as Nantucket Bay. He wintered at Port Royal with Pontgravé. De Monts returned to France.

1606.—Champlain continued to explore the coast and country of Acadia, and again wintered at Port Royal with De Poutrincourt, under whose direction the settlement was prospering and subsisting by the labour of the settlers.

1607.—De Monts' patent having been revoked, he recalled his settlers from Port Royal. Champlain, and all who had shared in this first attempt to colonize in the north of the continent of America, returned to France.

1608.—De Monts sent an expedition under Pontgravé and Champlain (third voyage) to found a settlement on the St. Lawrence. Quebec was chosen as a site (3rd July), and a fort was commenced. Pontgravé returned to France, but Champlain remained and laid the foundation for the future city.

1609.—Pontgravé returned to Quebec with stores; and Champlain, accompanied by a party of Algonquin Indians, ascended the Richelieu river, and discovered Lake Champlain. Here the Iroquois Indians (or Five Nations) were met with and defeated mainly by the aid of Champlain. By direction of De Monts, Champlain returned to France.

Henry Hudson discovered the river and bay that now bear his name.

1610.—Champlain (fourth voyage) took out fresh workmen to Quebec, and again took part with the Algonquin Indians in fighting the Iroquois. De Monts' privileges having been revoked, a number of French vessels ascended the St. Lawrence as far as Tadousac, but failed to effect much trade. On learning of the death of Henry IV., Pontgravé and Champlain returned to France, leaving Du Parc with sixteen men in charge of Quebec.

1611.—Champlain (fifth voyage) arrived at Quebec in May, and found his garrison safe. He continued to explore the banks of the St. Lawrence, but found no place more fitted for settlement than that at the foot of the mountain which Cartier had described as Mont Royal—where the Montreal Custom House stands.

1612.—De Monts retiring from the Association, Champlain spent the year in France seeking some other patron, and finally enlisted the sympathy of the Prince de Condé, who was appointed by the Regent "Governor and Lieutenant-General" of New France, with Champlain as his lieutenant.

Sir Thomas Button sailed to Hudson's Bay, and erected a cross at the mouth of the river flowing into the Bay on the west side as a token of the sovereignty of England, and named the place Port Nelson.

1613.—Champlain made his sixth voyage to Canada, and ascended the Ottawa River in the hope of reaching the northern sea (Hudson's Bay). He met some Algonquin Indians

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

at Allumette Island, where he planted "a white cedar cross with the arms of France"; and, promising to return to assist the Indians against their enemies, he gave the cross into their charge and returned to France.

A French settlement on the Penobscot River was destroyed by Captain Argall from James Town, in Virginia.

1614.—Champlain formed a company with the aid of the leading men of Rouen and St. Malo. He personally appealed to the ecclesiastics, who were present at the meeting of the States General at Sens, to assist him and authorize certain of the Recollet Fathers to accompany him to Canada to instruct such natives as might be induced to settle down to agriculture.

Three English ships from James Town under Argall destroyed the French Colony at Port Royal (Nova Scotia), and carried the Colonists off captive.

1615.—Champlain (seventh voyage) took out three Recollet Fathers, one of whom settled at Tadousac, another at Three Rivers, and the third at Quebec, where on the 25th June mass was first performed in a church in Canada. In company with his Huron allies, Champlain was the first European to visit Lake Huron and Lake Ontario. Champlain's policy was to attach the Algonquin Indians to himself by assisting them against the Iroquois, with whom they were at perpetual war, and with this object he attacked a village of the Seneca Indians.

1616.—Champlain returned to Quebec, having spent more than a year with his Huron allies. After directing additional buildings to be erected at Quebec, he returned to France with a sample of Canadian wheat.

1617.—Champlain (eighth voyage) took with him the first French Colonists (the Sieur Hébert and his family) to settle at Quebec.

1618.—Champlain (ninth voyage) found his settlers at Quebec much depressed. Two of their number had been slain by Indians, and their stores had given out. Champlain urged upon the Associates of his Company the necessity of sending out an industrious population to till the soil, and to keep the Indians in check by their numbers.

1619.—Champlain was informed that he might continue his discoveries as Vice-Regal Lieutenant; that the strength of the Company's establishment in Canada should be eighty; and that Pontgravé should control their commercial policy in Canada with the direction of the persons employed.

1620.—Champlain made his tenth voyage to Canada, and was accompanied by his wife. He repaired the buildings at Quebec, and began the construction of a fort—on the site of the present Durham Terrace—commanding the river in its narrowest part. The population of sixty men, women, and children passed the winter in good health.

1624.—Champlain returned to France, leaving Quebec—sixteen years after its site had been fixed on for a settlement—with a population of only forty-five persons.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1625.—Charles I. confirmed the grant of Nova Scotia to Sir W. Alexander, and created the Order of Knights Baronets of Nova Scotia, who, to the number of 150, were to receive grants of land in Nova Scotia on condition that they settled emigrants on it.

Henri de Levis, Duc de Ventadour, who had succeeded de Montmorency as Viceroy of Canada, sent out six Jesuits to Canada.

1626.—Champlain made his eleventh voyage to Canada, and found that there was a great scarcity of food at Quebec—only about eighteen acres in all being under cultivation—and that the Jesuits were engaged in clearing the land.

1627.—War breaking out between England and France, the Company of Merchant Adventurers was formed in London, and obtained letters of marque to seize French and Spanish ships. Charles I. also granted permission to the Company to establish plantations on the banks of the St. Lawrence.

Under the auspices of Cardinal Richelieu, a new Company was formed in France, entitled "The One Hundred Associates." It took the place of all previous companies. Three hundred artizans were to be sent at once to Canada. The settlers were to be supplied with food, lodging, and clothing for three years, and to receive land and seed free. The grant to the Company included all the territory of New France, extending to Florida.

1628.—Champlain records the first use of the plough at Quebec (27th April), and laments that less than two acres had been cleared up to that date.

The London Company of Merchant Adventurers fitted out three ships (the *Abigail*, 300 tons; the *William*, 200 tons; and the *Gervase*, 200 tons), and sent them under the command of David Kirke and his brothers, Louis and Thomas, against the French settlements in Canada.

The Kirkes' fleet sailed up the St. Lawrence as far as Tadousac, whence David Kirke sent a summons to Champlain to surrender Quebec. Champlain, although in straits for food, refused, and Kirke, learning that the first fleet equipped by the "One Hundred Associates," consisting of eighteen vessels, heavily freighted with cannon, munitions, and provisions for Quebec, had arrived at Point Gaspé, sailed to meet them. On the 18th July, De Roquemont's fleet was met by the English, and, after a running fight of some hours, seventeen of the French ships were captured. Taking the cargo out of ten of the vessels, Kirke burnt them and returned to England with his prisoners and spoil.

1629.—In March, David Kirke and his brothers sailed from Gravesend with six ships and two pinnaces, and arrived at Quebec in July. They found Champlain and his small force starving and unable to offer any resistance. On 22nd July, the English flag was hoisted over Quebec fort, and the French were embarked as prisoners of war.

1631.—Captain Luke Fox visited Hudson's Bay, by command of Charles II. He re-erected the cross at Port Nelson, which he found had been defaced.

1632.—By the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye (29th March) between England and France, Canada and Acadia were ceded to France; and in July, Louis Kirke, who had

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

greatly strengthened Quebec during the three years he had been in charge, handed over the fort to M. de Caen on behalf of France.

M. de Charnisay sailed from France with forty families to increase the settlement at Port Royal (Nova Scotia). Soon after his arrival M. de Charnisay was sent to dislodge the New England Colonists from their fishing settlement on the Penobscot river.

1633.—Champlain, having received his commission from Richelieu as Governor of Canada, sailed on his twelfth voyage to the St. Lawrence, with three ships having 200 persons on board, and a supply of merchandise and munitions of war.

1634.—Champlain built a fort on the site of Three Rivers, on the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, about midway between Québec and Montreal.

M. Giffard, the first Seigneur of Canada, received the grant of Beauport, about six miles east of Quebec; and, having taken out artizans and Colonists from France, he founded the village of Beauport, "the first of its character in Canada."

1635.—Death of Champlain at Quebec.

1636.—M. de Montmagny was commissioned by Richelieu as Governor of Canada.

1641.—Two vessels from La Rochelle, and one from Dieppe, with fifty or sixty men on board, sailed to found a settlement at Montreal under the command of De Maisonneuve. On the 14th October the ceremony of taking possession of the site was performed.

1643.—The Iroquois Indians attacked Montreal, and so harassed the settlers along the St. Lawrence as to prevent their cultivating the land.

1645.—The French Company of the Hundred Associates was reorganized. The old Company retained its seigneurial rights, and appointed the governors and judges of the Canadian settlements, but ceded the profitable fur trade to the settlers, who, in turn, were charged with the cost of government and with the maintenance of 100 soldiers.

1647.—The government of Canada, or New France, was vested in the Governor, the Bishop, or, if none were appointed, the Superior of the Jesuits, and the Governor of Montreal. They were to name the executive officers of the Colony, and to take cognizance of all the affairs of the country. The Syndics of Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal were to be heard upon questions affecting the interests of the inhabitants. Strangers to the Company (of the Hundred Associates) were permitted to pass to Canada only in the Company's ships. As a result the population of the Colony remained stationary.

1650.—The Council of New France sent a priest from Quebec to invite the active assistance of the New England Colonies against the Iroquois Indians. The French emissary estimated that the United Colonies of New England could place 4,000 men in the field.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1651.—M. de Lauson, a firm supporter of the Jesuits, and an active member of the Company, arrived at Quebec in October, as Governor of New France.

1652.—The Iroquois Indians attacked the French settlers at Montreal and at Three Rivers, and even threatened Quebec, capturing any one venturing beyond the shelter of the fort.

1654.—The French population of the whole of Canada was stated to be 2,000.

1655.—The Acadian settlements were retained by the English under the treaty negotiated between Cromwell and Mazarin.

1656.—Cromwell granted to Thomas Temple, William Crowne, and De la Tour all the country in Nova Scotia, round the Bay of Fundy, and beyond the Penobscot as far as the borders of New England, on condition that the territory was settled by Protestants.

Sir Thomas Temple purchased from De la Tour his share in the proprietorship of Nova Scotia.

1661.—In the closing months of the year the Iroquois were more than usually troublesome along the banks of the St. Lawrence, killing or capturing in the neighbourhood of the settlements 180 Frenchmen. Pierre Boucher was deputed by the colonists to go to France, to seek the direct protection of Louis XIV. against the Iroquois, who seemed omnipresent, though they numbered only about 2,200 fighting men.

1662.—Louis XIV. received Boucher graciously, and his petition being supported by the present and preceding Governors of Canada (M. d'Avaugour and M. d'Argenson), the territory of New France was incorporated as a royal province of France, and ceased to be under the control of the effete and inefficient Company of the Hundred Associates.

Sir Thomas Temple was appointed Governor of Nova Scotia by Charles II., who also confirmed him in his proprietary rights.

1663.—The Company of the Hundred Associates abandoned their charter to Louis XIV., who created a "Sovereign Council" to be supreme in the new province. New France, or Canada, at this date contained only 2,500 French people, of whom 800 dwelt at Quebec, which was created a city; M. de Mésy was appointed Governor.

Five hundred French settlers arrived in Canada, and were maintained at the King's cost for the first year.

The island of Montreal with the seigneury and all their rights and responsibilities were transferred by the Montreal Company to the Seminary of St. Sulpice.

The Iroquois Indians sent an embassy to Quebec to treat for peace with the French and the Algonquins.

1665.—During the year 800 emigrants reached Canada, as well as the Carignan regiment and the staff of the Marquis de Tracy, who had been appointed Viceroy of the French trans-

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

atlantic possessions; the population was thus doubled. As the troops arrived they were set to erect three forts upon the River Richelieu, by means of which the Iroquois had been in the habit of approaching the St. Lawrence settlements. M. de Courcelles arrived in September as Governor of Canada, and M. Talon as Intendant.

1666.—In the depth of winter (9th January) M. de Courcelles led an expedition of 600 troops and Colonists into the country of the Iroquois. Mistaking his way after reaching the Hudson River, he arrived at the Dutch village of Corlaer (Schenectady), which he found occupied by English soldiers. Finding he had failed to surprise the Iroquois, he retraced his steps, losing a score of men in an ambuscade, and many more through cold and privation. The Mohawk Indians (one of the Iroquois Nations) renewed their attacks in the summer, and a large force of troops under the command of De Tracy marched into their country in the autumn, burning their villages and destroying their crops. As a result years elapsed before the Iroquois again became aggressive.

1667.—The power of the Mohawks having been broken, the bulk of the French troops were ordered home to France. Upwards of 400 soldiers, however, remained as settlers. A considerable number of emigrants were sent out to Canada at the cost of Louis XIV. "At this period the institutions were established in Canada, by virtue of which its political life was to be carried on for nearly a century."

Captain Zachary Gilham entered James' Bay (Hudson's Bay), and built Fort Charles at the mouth of a river which he named after Prince Rupert.

1669.—Between 1665 and 1670 "cargoes of young women were regularly shipped" to Canada, and were, as a rule, married immediately on their arrival. Premiums were given to adult males upon their marrying, and restrictions were imposed upon those who did not marry. In a letter from Colbert to De Courcelles, 9th April, 1670, he says, "Encourage early marriage, so that by the multiplication of children the Colony may have the means of increase."

Port Nelson, Hudson's Bay, was visited by Captain Newland.

1670.—Acadia was formally surrendered to the French by Sir Thomas Temple, who in vain sought compensation from Charles II.

The Hudson's Bay Company, composed of English noblemen and gentlemen, with Prince Rupert as president, was granted by Charles II. the territory from Lake Superior westwards.

1671.—M. de Grandfontaine reported that there were 359 people dwelling at Port Royal, and only forty more throughout Acadia.

1672.—M. Talon returned to France, having spent seven years in Canada, during which great progress had been made by the province in the cultivation of hemp, the manufacture of Canadian cloth, the production of soap, the working of tanneries, and the preparation of potash. A brewery had been built at Quebec; two sea-going vessels had been constructed; and M. Talon had himself directed the clearing of land and the founding of three villages near Quebec. He was succeeded by M. Duchesnau as Intendant, and M. de Frontenac succeeded M. de Courcelles as Governor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1673.—Fort Frontenac, on the north shore of Lake Ontario, was built by the Governor of Canada.

1674.—M. de Laval became the first Bishop of Quebec. M. de Frontenac reported to Louis XIV. that the population of Canada was 6,705, and asked for troops, but was told to drill the inhabitants and rely upon them to furnish a fighting force.

1679.—At this date the population of Canada (New France) was 9,400. The Council was supreme, the principal Colonists only occasionally being consulted on matters of trade.

1680.—The Hudson's Bay Company, having built Fort Hayes at the mouth of the Moose River, on the south-west side of James' Bay, and Fort Albany at the mouth of the River Albany, sent Captain Draper to the Nelson River for purposes of trade.

1682.—The Canadian Company, "La Compagnie du Nord," composed of traders of Quebec and Montreal, fitted out two vessels which sailed to Port Nelson, where they found and drove off a ship belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company, who were attempting to set up a factory at the mouth of the river.

M. De la Barre was appointed by Louis XIV. as "Governor of Canada, Acadia, and Newfoundland," in place of De Frontenac.

1684.—M. De la Barre informed the Governor of New York that Senecas and Cayugas two of the Five Nations) had attacked Fort Frontenac, and asked that the Colonists of New York should not furnish arms and ammunition to those tribes. He advanced to Fort Frontenac, made an ignominious peace with the Indians, and was in consequence removed from his post by Louis XIV.

1685.—M. de Denonville was appointed Governor of Canada, and French troops were sent by Louis XIV. to assist in controlling the Iroquois. The Governor proposed to build a stone fort at Niagara, on the southern shore of Lake Ontario, to hinder English Colonists from reaching the upper lakes, and to restrain the Iroquois. He also recommended that Louis XIV. should purchase New York from James II.

Two ships from Quebec captured a vessel belonging to the Hudson's Bay Company in Hudson's Straits, and took her and her crew to Quebec.

1686.—A French force from Montreal marched overland and captured the three forts of the Hudson's Bay Company situate on James' Bay.

The French settlements in Acadia contained 858 inhabitants, of whom 600 dwelt in and about Port Royal.

1687.—The Hudson's Bay Company presented a petition to James II., which was signed by "Churchill, Governor" (afterwards the Duke of Marlborough), claiming redress from the French Government, and the restitution of their forts. A conference was in consequence held between Sunderland, Middleton, and Godolphin, and the French ambassador, Barillon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

M. de Denonville, at the head of 1,600 French troops and Canadian militia, defeated the Seneca Indians and ravaged their country. He built Fort Niagara to hinder the English from reaching the upper lakes of Canada, and to hold the Iroquois in check. In retaliation, the Iroquois attacked Montreal and Fort Frontenac.

1688.—Although the population of Canada was nearly 12,000, the Iroquois were so daring that the French were only safe when within their forts. They made an unsuccessful attempt to conclude a peace with the Indians. At the same time they encouraged the Abenaki Indians in their attacks upon the scattered settlements in the north of Maine and New Hampshire, when nearly 200 English settlers were slain.

1689.—In revenge for the French attack upon the Senecas, the Iroquois surprised the settlement at Lachine, and massacred 200 inhabitants.

Louis XIV. re-appointed De Frontenac Governor of Canada, with instructions to seize Albany, on the Hudson River, and to attack New York, which had but four or five hundred inhabitants.

1690.—An unsuccessful attempt was made by two French ships from Quebec to capture the Hudson's Bay Company's fort on the Nelson River.

Schenectady (Corlaer), the frontier town of the English settlements, north-west of Albany, was surprised by a body of French troops, Canadians, and Indians, and sixty men, women, and children were massacred. This treacherous attack was the commencement of a policy of slaughter and devastation adopted by the French Canadians towards the English settlers in America. Two other English settlements, at Salmon Falls and Fort Loyall (Portland) in Maine, were surprised by parties of French and Indians, and their inhabitants slain.

In the meantime, Sir W. Phipps had been sent by Massachusetts against the French settlements in Acadia. He captured Port Royal and other smaller forts, and returned to Boston, having compelled the Acadians to take the oath of allegiance to England.

1692.—An English expedition sailed to James' Bay and recovered possession of the three forts of the Hudson's Bay Company.

1694.—A French expedition from Quebec captured the Hudson's Bay forts and trading stations.

1696.—An English fleet recovered possession of the forts in Hudson's Bay.

1697.—De Frontenac sent a fleet to recapture the Hudson's Bay forts, which was effected after a gallant fight with some English ships. By the Treaty of Ryswick, of the four forts built by the Hudson's Bay Company only Fort Albany was restored to them. By the same treaty Nova Scotia (Acadia) was restored to France.

1698.—Death of De Frontenac, Governor of Canada.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1699.—De Callières was appointed Governor of Canada, and was succeeded by De Vaudreuil in 1703. The population was about 15,000.

1710.—Port Royal (Acadia) was captured by Nicholson in command of a regiment of English marines and four regiments raised by Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Connecticut, and Rhode Island. After a week's siege the French garrison (350 men) were allowed to march out with the honours of war. The inhabitants within three miles of Port Royal, which was then re-named Annapolis, were to remain unmolested upon their estates, during two years, after which they must either take the oaths of allegiance and fidelity, or depart.

1713.—The country around Hudson's Bay and the forts on James' Bay were restored by the French to the Company.

Newfoundland and Nova Scotia (Acadia), except Cape Breton, were yielded to Great Britain. The right to fish and to dry their fish over a specified shore of Newfoundland was granted to the French by Article XIII. of the Treaty of Utrecht. Both nations were to cease molesting the Indian allies of the other.

1715.—The French population of Nova Scotia, which was estimated to number about 2,500, would neither take the oath of allegiance to the King of Great Britain nor leave the country. The Governor suggested that "English labourers, tar and pitch makers, carpenters, and smiths" should be sent out to build a royal magazine at Annapolis, and to encourage trade.

The population of Canada numbered 18,000 of French descent.

1726.—On the arrival of the Marquis de Beauharnois as Governor the population of Canada was found to number 29,396.

1731.—A small force was sent from Canada to construct a fort at Crown Point, on Lake Champlain.

1734.—The journey from Quebec to Montreal was for the first time made by a wheeled vehicle.

1744.—Under De Beauharnois, who had succeeded De Vaudreuil as Governor in 1726, every preparation had been made for the inevitable struggle with England. For twenty years Louisbourg (on Cape Breton Island) had been continually strengthened, and was garrisoned by about 2,000 men. In 1725 Fort Niagara had been re-built, and in 1731 Crown Point on Lake Champlain had been fortified, in spite of the protests of the Governor of New York. The population of Canada was about 50,000. An armed force was sent by the French against Annapolis, but failed to capture the town.

1745.—Admiral Warren, with ten ships of war, and William Pepperell, with fifteen ships and 4,000 troops furnished by the New England Colonies, besieged the fortress of Louisbourg, which was defended by 2,000 French troops and Canadian militia, assisted by several ships of war. After seven weeks' siege, the fortress was surrendered.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

For this service Warren was made Rear-Admiral of the Blue, Pepperell was made a Baronet, and both Pepperell and Shirley, Governor of Massachusetts, were commissioned as Colonels, and authorized to raise regiments to be on the roll of the regular army. Shirley's regiment became the 50th of the line (Queen's Own Royal West Kent), and Pepperell's regiment the 51st (Yorkshire Light Infantry). By the capture of Louisbourg, the Nova Scotian settlements and the sea-ports of New England were secured from attack and the supremacy of the British in the North Atlantic was assured.

1746.—In May the colonial troops handed over the charge of Louisbourg to two English regiments which arrived from Gibraltar, and the two American regiments raised by Shirley and Pepperell.

A powerful French fleet left La Rochelle in June, with the object of re-taking Louisbourg and of conquering Nova Scotia. It consisted of twenty-one ships of war, and of twenty other armed vessels and transports, carrying a land force of 3,150 men. After being scattered by storms, only a portion of the fleet reached Chebucto (Halifax), in September. The commander-in-chief, the Duc d'Anville, died, and upon fever decimating the remnant of the forces, the Marquis de la Jonquière, who was on his way to take up the Governorship of Canada, directed the ships to return to France, although they had effected absolutely nothing.

1749.—Under the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Louisbourg was evacuated by the English on 12th July. A few days earlier, the Hon. Edward Cornwallis, who had been appointed Governor of Nova Scotia, had arrived at Halifax (then known as Chebucto, but re-named in honour of Lord Halifax, the President of the Board of Trade and Plantations), with 2,576 emigrants, mainly composed of soldiers and sailors, who had been discharged upon the conclusion of peace, and of artificers and their families.

1752.—The Marquis Duquesne was appointed Governor of Canada, and built a fort on Lake Erie, and another at the junction of the Ohio and Monongahela rivers, with the object of obtaining control of the Valley of the Ohio.

1755.—In June a force of 2,000 New England troops under Monckton and Winslow captured the French forts of Beauséjour and Gaspereau in the disputed district of Nova Scotia. With the aid of these troops, Lawrence (Governor of Nova Scotia) seized 6,004 of the Acadians, who numbered in all about 9,300, and deported them to the English Colonies in consequence of their still refusing to take the oath of allegiance.

A force of colonial troops, under the command of William Johnson, a Colonist of New York, whom Shirley had created Major-General, on its way to attack the French at Crown Point on Lake Champlain, met and defeated a French force from Canada under Dieskau near Lake George. The French then fortified Ticonderoga, and the British constructed Fort William Henry at the southern end of Lake George.

Pierre de Vaudreuil was appointed Governor of Canada in place of Duquesne.

1756.—Montcalm arrived at Quebec in May, and found that the forces at his disposal included 3,000 regular land troops in Canada, and 1,400 at Louisbourg, as well as 2,000 of the marine corps of France, and a militia force of Canadians admirably fitted for outpost work

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and irregular warfare. In August, at the head of 3,000 troops and militia, he captured Fort Oswego on Lake Ontario, with two smaller forts, and made 1,640 prisoners.

Sir William Johnson, who had been made a Baronet and appointed Agent for Indian Affairs, declared to the Lords of Trade that the loss of Oswego placed the Iroquois Indians (our only allies) at the mercy of the French, when "they were inclined to it."

1757.—Montcalm, at the head of 8,000 men (3,000 French troops, 3,000 Canadian militia, 200 Artillery, and 1,800 Indians), captured Fort William Henry on 9th August after five days' bombardment. The fort was defended by Colonel Monroe with the 35th Regiment (600 strong) and 1,700 colonial troops. Montcalm granted the honours of war to the garrison, but was unable to restrain the Indians from assaulting them and slaying many as they marched out of their camp.

1758.—The siege of Louisbourg was commenced by General Amherst and Admiral Boscawen on 4th June. The three brigadiers were Wolfe, Lawrence, and Wentworth. On the 26th July the fortress was surrendered, and Cape Breton Island passed into the possession of England. Prince Edward Island (then known as Ile St. Jean) was occupied by the British troops.

In the meantime Abercrombie, who had been appointed commander-in-chief in America, had attacked Montcalm at Ticonderoga on 8th July, and suffered a severe repulse, losing nearly 2,000 men out of a force of over 12,000. Montcalm's force had entrenched itself behind a formidable *abatis* of felled trees, and for four hours the British troops in vain assaulted the position. Abercrombie retired to the southern end of Lake George.

Colonel Bradstreet obtained permission from Abercrombie to attack Fort Frontenac on the north shore of Lake Ontario. The fort was weakly defended, and on 27th August it was surrendered, and the French lost control of the Lakes, as well as an abundance of stores and provisions intended for the posts on the Ohio. Nine armed vessels were also taken, and sixty pieces of artillery, besides much booty in the shape of furs and goods for trade with the Indians.

1759.—In June, Amherst, who had succeeded Abercrombie as commander-in-chief in America, advanced to attack Ticonderoga at the head of eight regiments of regular troops (6,600 men) and 4,800 colonial troops. On the 26th July he reached the fort, and found the French had blown it up and retreated to Crown Point. A few days later Crown Point was deserted by the French and occupied by the British.

Sir Wm. Johnson captured Fort Niagara (July 25th), which commanded the route between Lake Ontario and Lake Erie, and controlled the fur trade with the Indians of the west.

In July the fleet of Admiral Saunders, with Wolfe and between 8,000 and 9,000 troops on board, reached Quebec, which was defended by about 13,000 French troops and Canadians. On the 12th July the bombardment of the city commenced, and was continued almost without cessation until Wolfe found that his only chance of capturing the citadel lay in his obtaining command of the plateau in rear of Quebec, known as the Plains of Abraham. Having succeeded in reaching the Plains during the early morning of the 13th September, Wolfe was attacked by Montcalm, and, after a brief but desperate struggle, the British bayonets and broadswords proved victorious. The number of British troops engaged was about 4,000, of French and Canadians about 5,000. The British lost fifty-eight killed including Wolfe,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and 597 wounded; the French lost Montcalm and about 1,300 men. Without further fighting Quebec capitulated on the 18th September, the Governor of Canada, De Vaudreuil, having retreated with the bulk of the defenders to join De Lévis, who was holding Montreal.

1760.—De Lévis, with 7,000 French troops and 3,000 Canadians, marched against Quebec. General Murray, with 3,000 troops, advanced to attack the French in the open, and was beaten back on 28th April. An English fleet, under Lord Colville, arrived at Quebec on 16th May, and De Lévis retreated to Montreal. In August, Amherst reached Montreal at the head of 5,600 regular troops and 4,500 colonials. General Murray had advanced from Quebec, and De Vaudreuil, finding himself hemmed in and outnumbered, capitulated, the French having to lay down their arms and proceed as prisoners to France.

Amherst, having thus completed the conquest of Canada, assigned the government of the country to the three military officers in command at Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal.

1761.—The military Governors of Quebec, Montreal, and Three Rivers reported that the populations under their government numbered 30,211, 24,957, and 6,612 respectively, making a total for Canada of 61,780.

1762.—Vancouver Island and other islands on the Pacific coast of North America were discovered.

The British population of Nova Scotia numbered 8,104.

1763.—By the Treaty of Paris signed on the 10th February, France ceded to England "Canada with all its dependencies," Cape Breton Island, "and all the other islands and coasts in the gulf and river St. Lawrence"; England granted "the liberty of the Catholic religion to the inhabitants of Canada," and the right to sell their estates to subjects of Great Britain if they preferred to retire from Canada.

Quebec was proclaimed a distinct and separate government under the Great Seal of Great Britain.

The Island of St. John and Cape Breton were added to the government of Nova Scotia.

1764.—The *Quebec Gazette* was issued on 21st June.

1766.—General Carleton was appointed to succeed General Murray as Governor of Quebec Province.

1769.—The Island of St. John (Prince Edward Island) was separated from Quebec and made into a Province.

1774.—In order to conciliate Canada, the Quebec Act was passed by the British Parliament, extending the boundaries of the Province to the Ohio and Mississippi, and granting to the French Canadians the full exercise of their religion, the enjoyment of their civil rights, and the protection of their own civil laws and customs. The Legislative Council was to be appointed by the Crown, but one-third of the members were to be French Canadians. The English criminal law was to be substituted for the French. When the

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Congress at Philadelphia proposed that Canada should join in their demand for redress there was no response.

1775.—The Americans, under Montgomery, invaded Canada and captured Montreal on 12th November, and then besieged Quebec.

1776.—Quebec was relieved by troops from England, and by June General Carleton had driven the Americans out of Canada.

1783.—After the independence of the United States had been recognized by the Treaty of Paris, the United Empire Loyalists began to leave the United States, many thousands (about 40,000 in all) settling on the banks of the St. Lawrence and on the shores of Lake Ontario, and in that part of the Colony of Nova Scotia now known as New Brunswick. Land was liberally allotted to them by the Government, and within a year 10,000 were estimated to have settled.

1784.—In consequence of the numbers of United Empire Loyalists who settled in Nova Scotia about the mouth of the St. John River (the city of St. John being then founded), a portion of the Colony, with a population of about 11,500, was cut off from it and erected into the Province of New Brunswick, by letters patent dated 16th August. Thomas Carleton was appointed Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.

The population of Canada was returned at 113,012, which did not include the United Empire Loyalists; the British population of Nova Scotia was 32,000; the Acadians numbering another 11,000.

1789.—King's College, Windsor, Nova Scotia, was founded by an act of the Provincial Legislature.

1791.—Owing to the numbers of United Empire Loyalists who had settled in the upper portion of Canada, the Province of Quebec was divided into Upper and Lower Canada, each of which Provinces was to have a Lieutenant-Governor and a House of Assembly elected by the people for four years.

The population of the two Provinces was 161,000.

1792.—The Parliament of Upper Canada held its first meeting at Newark (Niagara) on 17th September, the House of Assembly consisting of sixteen members.

The Legislature of Lower Canada was opened on 17th December at Quebec, the House of Assembly consisting of fifty members.

Vancouver explored the islands off the coast of British Columbia.

1793.—Slavery was abolished in Upper Canada.

1796.—The seat of government of Upper Canada was removed from Niagara to York (Toronto).

1798.—The name of Ile St. Jean was changed to Prince Edward Island, in honour of the Duke of Kent, the population being 4,500.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1802.—By a charter, which conferred on it all the privileges of a university, King's College, Nova Scotia, became the first colonial university of British origin.

1803.—Slavery was abolished in Lower Canada.

1806.—The population of Upper Canada numbered 70,000; of Lower Canada, 250,000.

Le Canadien, the first Canadian newspaper printed entirely in French, was published in November.

1812.—The United States declared war against Great Britain and invaded Canada. The American army, under General Hull, was repulsed by the Canadians under General Brock, and forced to surrender at Detroit in August. A second invasion in October ended in the defeat of the Americans on Queenston Heights.

1813.—The Americans captured York (Toronto), and were victorious in a naval battle on Lake Erie, but were defeated in the battles of Stoney Creek in June, and of Chateauguay and Chrysler's Farm in September.

1814.—Fighting continued between the Americans and British, who now carried the war into American territory. Peace was made at Ghent in December.

The population of Upper Canada was 95,000; of Lower Canada, 335,000.

1817.—Considerable discontent prevailed in Upper Canada, complaint being made that a small group of people (the Family Compact) monopolized all positions of trust and power.

The banks of Montreal and Quebec were established.

1818.—A convention was signed in London on 20th October regulating the rights of the Americans in the British North American fisheries.

1821.—The Lachine Canal was commenced, with the object of overcoming the difficulties offered to navigation by the rapids of the St. Lawrence.

McGill College, Montreal, which had been founded in 1813, was made a University by royal charter.

1824.—The Welland Canal, to connect Lakes Erie and Ontario, was commenced.

1827.—The University of Toronto was founded by royal charter, under the name of King's College.

1828.—The College of New Brunswick, founded in 1800 at Fredericton, was incorporated by royal charter, under the name of King's College, Fredericton.

1831.—The population of Upper Canada was 236,000; of Lower Canada, 553,000.

1834.—The Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada formulated their grievances in the shape of ninety-two resolutions, in which, among other things, they demanded an elective Legislative Council.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1835.—Lord Gosford was appointed Governor-General, and Sir C. Grey and Sir G. Gipps were associated with him as royal commissioners to inquire fully into the state of Lower Canada.

1836.—In July the first railroad in Canada was opened from La Prairie to St. John's in Quebec Province.

The discontent in Lower Canada became so grave that legislation was completely obstructed.

1837.—On 6th March the Imperial House of Commons adopted a series of resolutions, which declared it inexpedient to comply with the demand of the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada for an elective Legislative Council. When the Legislative Assembly of Lower Canada met in August it declared the resolutions of the House of Commons to be "a formal and total refusal of the reforms and improvements" which the Assembly had demanded.

Lord Gosford prorogued the Legislature of Lower Canada on 26th August, and the popular leaders, under the influence of Louis Joseph Papineau, endeavoured to rouse the people to take up arms and strike for independence. For a few weeks small bodies of insurgents gathered together in Lower Canada, but were easily dispersed by the British troops.

In Upper Canada some 1,500 insurgents enrolled themselves under William Lyon Mackenzie, and planned an attack on Toronto; they were speedily defeated by the militia.

1838.—By an Act (1 Viet., cap. 9) passed on 10th February, the constitution of Lower Canada was suspended. A Special Council was appointed by Sir John Colborne, Lieutenant-Governor of Upper Canada, who acted as administrator until Lord Durham arrived as Governor-General and High Commissioner on 31st May. Lord Durham found many of the insurgents in prison. He secured beforehand the consent of the leaders to their own banishment, and by an ordinance of his Council (28th June), he banished eight of them to the Bermudas, and forbade Papineau, George E. Cartier, and fourteen others, who were then fugitives, from returning to Canada except by permission of the Governor.

The action of Lord Durham and his Council in banishing British subjects without a form of trial provoked severe criticism in England, and Lord Brougham introduced a Bill into Parliament (1 Vict., cap. 112), to indemnify all those who had issued or acted in putting into force the ordinance.

Lord Durham returned from Canada on 3rd November, leaving Sir J. Colborne and a Special Council to administer the affairs of Lower Canada.

1839.—Lord Durham's Report was published [communicated to Parliament on 11th February, 1839], recommending the legislative union of the two Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, the surrender of its revenues by the Crown in exchange for a civil list, the independence of the judges to be secured, and the establishment of municipal institutions.

C. Poulett Thomson (Lord Sydenham) was appointed Governor-General of Canada. The Special Council passed an address in favour of a reunion of the Provinces under one legislature as a measure of "indispensable and urgent necessity." Both branches of the Legislature of Upper Canada also passed addresses in favour of the union.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1840.—Lord John Russell introduced a Bill, entitled "An Act to re-unite the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, and for the government of Canada," which received the royal assent on 23rd July, and came into operation on 10th February, 1841 (3 and 4 Vict., cap. 35).

By the Union Act responsible government was conferred upon Canada. The legislature of the united Provinces was to consist of a Legislative Council, composed of not less than twenty members from each Province, who were to be appointed by the Crown, and of a Legislative Assembly, composed of eighty-four members, forty-two members to be elected by the constituencies of each Province.

1841.—Lord Sydenham opened the first united Parliament of Canada at Kingston on 13th June. He informed the Legislature that, in order "to maintain the utmost possible harmony," he had been instructed to call to his counsels and to employ in the public service "those persons who, by their position and character, have obtained the general confidence and esteem of the inhabitants of the province."

The population of Upper Canada numbered 455,688.

1842.—Sir Charles Bagot succeeded Lord Sydenham as Governor of Canada.

The boundary between Canada and the United States was adjusted by the Treaty signed at Washington on 9th August by Lord Ashburton and Mr. Daniel Webster.

The last tariff framed by the Imperial Parliament for the British possessions in North America came into operation.

1843.—Sir C. Metcalfe (Lord Metcalfe) was appointed Governor of Canada.

1844.—The first session of the second Parliament of Canada was opened at Montreal.

The population of Lower Canada numbered 697,384.

1845.—Great fires occurred in Quebec, by which 25,000 people were made homeless.

1846.—Lord Cathcart was appointed Governor.

"The British Colonies in America were authorized by an imperial statute (9 and 10 Vict., cap. 94) to reduce or repeal by their own legislation duties imposed by imperial Acts upon foreign goods imported from foreign countries into the Colonies in question."

1847.—Lord Elgin was appointed Governor, and was instructed "to act generally upon the advice of his executive council, and to receive as members of that body those persons who might be pointed out to him as entitled to be so by their possessing the confidence of the Assembly."

1848.—The St. Lawrence canals were opened for navigation.

1849.—The Navigation Laws having been repealed by the Imperial Parliament, the St. Lawrence was thrown open to vessels of all nations.

The Parliament buildings at Montreal having been burnt, the Canadian Legislature resolved to meet alternately at Toronto and Quebec.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1850.—The first sod of the Northern Railway of Canada was turned by Lady Elgin.

1851.—The control of the postal system was transferred to the Provincial Governments of Canada, a uniform rate of postage being adopted.

The population of Upper Canada was 952,004; of Lower Canada, 890,261; of New Brunswick, 193,200.; and of Nova Scotia, 276,854.

1852.—The Grand Trunk Railway of Canada was commenced.

1853.—The number of members of the Canadian Legislative Assembly was increased to 130, each Province sending sixty-five members.

The Clergy Reserves were secularized by an Act of the Canadian Legislature (18 Vict., cap. 2), existing claims becoming a first charge upon the proceeds of their sale, and the balance being divided amongst the municipalities according to population The Seigneurial Tenure in Lower Canada was abolished (18 Vict., cap. 3), the Seigneurs being compensated, partly by the occupiers, and partly by the State.

1854.—On the 5th June a Reciprocity Treaty with the United States was signed at Washington (to last ten years), providing for the free interchange of the products of the sea, the soil, the forest, and the mine, and opening the inshore fisheries of Canada to Americans. To Canadians was granted the right to navigate Lake Michigan, and to Americans the use of the St. Lawrence River and the Canadian canals was permitted on the same terms as to British subjects.

1856.—The Legislative Council of Canada was made an elective chamber.

1858.—Ottawa became the seat of government of Canada.

British Columbia and Vancouver Island were formed into separate Colonies.

A regiment was raised in Canada, which became the 100th of the Line.

1859.—The Prince of Wales, at Shorncliffe, presented colours to the regiment raised in Canada.

1860.—The Prince of Wales visited Canada, and opened the Victoria Bridge over the River St. Lawrence, and laid the foundation stone of the Parliament buildings at Ottawa.

1861.—The population of Upper Canada was 1,396,000; of Lower Canada, 1,111,000; of New Brunswick, 252,000; of Nova Scotia, 331,000; of Prince Edward Island, 81,000; and of Vancouver Island, 3,000.

Lord Monck became Governor of Canada.

Owing to the dispute with the United States about the arrest of Messrs. Slidell and Mason on board the *Trent*, 3,000 British troops were sent to Canada.

1863.—The population of Upper Canada having increased more rapidly than that of Lower Canada, a demand was made that representation in the Legislature should be based on population, and matters came almost to a deadlock owing to the division of political parties.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1864.—There having been five changes of the Ministry of Canada between May, 1862, and June, 1864, "a coalition government was formed on the basis of a federal union of all the British American provinces, or of the two Canadas in case of the failure of the larger scheme." Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Newfoundland were engaged in considering a maritime union at the time, and in October a convention of delegates representing the six provinces met at Quebec, and, after eighteen days' deliberation with closed doors, agreed upon seventy-two resolutions, which form the basis of the Confederation Act of 1867.

1865.—The seventy-two resolutions were formally submitted to the Legislature of Canada in January, and, after debating them from 3rd February to 14th March, both Houses agreed to an address to the Queen, praying her to submit to the Imperial Parliament a measure "for the purpose of uniting the provinces, in accordance with the provisions of the Quebec resolutions."

The result of a general election in New Brunswick was adverse to the scheme of confederation.

1866.—The Fenians threatening to invade Canada, 10,000 volunteers were called out. The Canadian Parliament was opened at Ottawa, and the Habeas Corpus Act was suspended.

Vancouver Island was united to British Columbia.

A general election in New Brunswick returned a Parliament favourable to the confederation scheme. Nova Scotia also declared in favour of union, on certain conditions.

The Reciprocity Treaty was terminated by the United States.

In December sixteen delegates, representing Upper Canada, Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, met at the Westminster Palace Conference, and decided upon the terms of confederation.

1867.—On 12th February "a Bill for the union of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, and the government thereof, and for purposes connected therewith," was introduced into the Imperial Parliament, and on 29th March the Bill received the royal assent as "The British North America Act, 1867" (30 and 31 Vict., cap. 3). By royal proclamation the first of July was named as the day on which the Confederation Act should come into operation, on and after which the provinces of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick were to form one dominion, under the name of Canada.

Lord Monck was appointed the first Governor-General of the Dominion of Canada, under the Confederation Act.

Upper Canada became the Province of Ontario, and Lower Canada the Province of Quebec. The Parliament of the Dominion was to consist of the Queen, a Senate and a House of Commons; the Senate was to consist of seventy-two members, who were to be summoned by the Governor-General; the House of Commons was to consist of 181 members—eighty-two to be elected for Ontario, sixty-five for Quebec, nineteen for Nova Scotia, and fifteen for New Brunswick—and was not to sit longer than five years; and the representation was to be readjusted according to the decennial census returns, on the basis of Quebec Province having the fixed number of sixty-five members.

The Legislature of the Province of Ontario was to consist of the Lieutenant-Governor,

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

and of the Legislative Assembly; that of Quebec of the Lieutenant-Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The duration of the Legislative Assemblies of Ontario and Quebec was not to exceed four years. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick each retained the two chambers it had before the Union. And finally, other Colonies were to be admitted into the Dominion, on addresses from the Parliament of Canada, and from the Legislatures of such Colonies.

The first Parliament of the Dominion was opened on 7th November.

1868.—In accordance with the provisions of an Act passed by the Imperial Parliament, negotiations took place between delegates from Canada and the Hudson's Bay Company, for the surrender of the North-West Territory to the Dominion.

1869.—An agreement was sanctioned by the Dominion Parliament by which the territory (Rupert's Land) of the Hudson's Bay Company was transferred to the Dominion, the Company receiving £300,000, and retaining certain reserves of land and their trading posts..

The Red River Rebellion broke out among the half-breeds.

1870.—A body of Fenians crossed the frontier of Quebec in May, but were repulsed by the volunteers.

An armed force, sent from England under Colonel (Lord) Wolseley, reached Fort Garry (Winnipeg) in August, and found the rebels had dispersed.

In July, the Province of Manitoba was formed out of a portion of the North-West Territories, and was admitted into the Confederation.

1871.—The population of the Dominion of Canada was 3,485,761; of British Columbia, 36,224; of Prince Edward Island, 94,021; of Manitoba, 18,995.

British Columbia was admitted into the Confederation of British North America.

1872.—Lord Dufferin was appointed Governor-General.

1873.—Prince Edward Island was admitted into the Confederation of British North America.

1875.—The Dominion Government established the Royal Military College at Kingston.

1876.—The North-West Territories were formed into a Province of the Dominion of Canada.

The Intercolonial Railway from Quebec to Halifax was opened.

1877. A great fire broke out in St. John's, New Brunswick.

The Halifax Fisheries Commission awarded the sum of $5,500,000 to be paid by the United States to Canada.

1878.—Lord Lorne was appointed Governor-General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Parliament of Canada, in an Address to the Queen, prayed that such British possessions in North America (other than Newfoundland) as were not included in the Dominion, might be annexed to Canada.

1879.—The Dominion Parliament adopted a protective tariff under the style of a National Policy.

1880.—By an order in council (31st July) all British possessions in North America (other than Newfoundland), not previously included in Canada, were annexed to the Dominion.

On 21st October the contract was signed for the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

1881.—The population of the Dominion numbered 4,324,810.

Ontario contained 1,923,000 inhabitants; Quebec, 1,359,000; Nova Scotia, 440,000; New Brunswick, 321,000; Prince Edward Island, 108,000; Manitoba, 65,000; British Columbia, 49,000; and the Territories, 56,000.

On 2nd May the Canadian Pacific Railway was commenced.

1882.—Four Provisional Districts (Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta, and Athabasca) were formed out of a portion of the North-West Territories of Canada.

1883.—Lord Lansdowne was appointed Governor-General.

1885.—An offer of military assistance in the Soudan was made by Canada to the Imperial Government.

Louis Riel having again raised a rebellion in the North-West Territory was captured and hanged for high treason.

The Fishery Clauses of the Treaty of Washington were terminated by the United States.

The Canadian Pacific Railway was completed.

1886.—The first through train on the Canadian Pacific Railway left Montreal on 28th June with warlike stores transferred from Quebec to Vancouver.

The seizure by the Canadian authorities of American vessels for illegal fishing in the Bay of Fundy was followed by reprisals by the Americans.

1887.—The mails between Great Britain and Japan were despatched by way of the Canadian Pacific Railway.

The railway bridge over the St. Lawrence at Lachine was completed.

In November, a Fisheries Commission was appointed to settle the disputes between Canada and the United States.

1888.—The Fisheries Treaty, signed at Washington in February, was rejected by the Senate of the United States in August.

Lord Stanley of Preston was appointed Governor-General.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

A dispute between Manitoba and the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, as to the extension of the Red River Railway across the Canadian Pacific Railway track, was decided by the Supreme Court in favour of Manitoba.

1889.—The Dominion House of Commons negatived by ninety-four to sixty-six votes a motion to petition the Queen to grant the Governor-General independent action in foreign affairs.

1890.—A unanimous address to the Queen was voted in the Dominion House of Commons expressing the loyalty and devotion of Canada.

The "Empress" line of steamships, in connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway, commenced running between Vancouver and Japan, and Hong Kong, in December.

1891.—The population numbered 4,829,411.

Ontario contained 2,112,989 inhabitants; Quebec, 1,488,586; Nova Scotia, 450,523; New Brunswick, 321,294; Manitoba, 154,442; Prince Edward Island, 109,088; British Columbia, 92,767; and the Territories, 56,446.

The Parliament of the Dominion of Canada consists of two Houses—the Senate and the House of Commons.

The Senate is composed of eighty senators, who are nominated for life by the Governor-General. Each Province is represented by a certain number of senators, namely, Ontario by twenty-four, Quebec by twenty-four, Nova Scotia by ten, New Brunswick by ten, Prince Edward Island by four, Manitoba by three, British Columbia by three, and the Territories by two. Each senator must be thirty years of age, a born or naturalized subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property of the value of $4,000 in the Province which he represents.

The House of Commons is elected for five years on a uniform franchise for the whole Dominion (except in the Territories); Quebec Province has the fixed number of sixty-five representatives, and the other Provinces have representatives in proportion to their populations as shown at each decennial Census.

The Provinces of the Dominion have each a separate Parliament and Executive under a Lieutenant-Governor, who is appointed by the Governor-General. Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island have each a Legislative Council and Legislative Assembly. Ontario, Manitoba, and British Columbia have each only one Chamber—a Legislative Assembly. The North-West Territories are presided over by a Lieutenant-Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Assembly of twenty-two elected members and three legal experts appointed by the Governor in Council.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SOUTH AFRICAN COLONIES
Bechuanaland Protectorate
Kalahari Desert
Bondlezwaarts Territory
Namaqualand
Calvinia
Carnarvon
Griqua Land West
Hay
Prieska
Hopetown
Barkly West
Griqua Town
Kimberley
Orange River Free State
Basuto Ld
Griqua Land East
Ponduland
Albert
Richmond
Victoria West
Phillips Town
Colesberg
Aliwal North
Frazerburg
Calvinia
Clanwilliam
Ceres
Piquetberg
Malmesbury
Tulbagh
Worcester
Robertson
Montagu
Swellendam
Caledon
Riversdale
Beaufort West
Prince Albert
Fr. Albert
Oudtshoorn
George
Knysna
Uitenhage
Port Elizabeth
Jansenville
Somerset East
Aberdeen
Graaf Reinet
Murraysburg
Bergen
Nieuwveld
Middelburg
Cradock
Tarka
Queenstown
Tambookie Land
Transkei
Butterworth
Kokstad
Umtata
Umtamfuna R.
Umzimkulu
Port Alfred
Grahamstown
Albany
Peddie
Kaffraria
K. Williams Town
Komga
E. London
Fort Beaufort
Alexandria
Bathurst
Port Elizabeth
Uitenhage
Knysna
Plettenberg B.
Mossel Bay
Port Beaufort
C. Agulhas
Cape of Good Hope
CAPE TOWN
Table Mt.
Table B.
Simons Town
False B.
Hondeklip B.
Port Nolloth
Kai Garip or Gt. Orange R.
Orange R.
Vaal R.
Modder R.
Riet R.
Caledon R.
Zwart Berg
Hex R.
Breede R.
Olifants R.
Berg R.
Doorn R.
Gamka R.
Touws R.
Gouritz R.
Keiskamma R.
Buffalo R.
Tugela R.
Umvoti R.
Umkomaas R.
Umzimvubu R.
Umtata R.
Umtamfuna R.
Umzimkulu R.
Fakus R.
Kei R.
Great Fish R.
Sundays R.
Zwart Kops R.
Gt. Berg R.
Olifants R.
Doorn R.
Touws R.
Gamka

CAPE COLONY.

NAMED after its principal headland, this Colony is bounded on the west and south by the Atlantic and Indian Oceans; on the north by the Orange River; on the north-east by the Orange Free State and Basutoland; and on the east by Natal and Pondoland. Its area is estimated at 221,311 square miles, including 430 square miles at Walfish Bay in Damaraland.

The Parliament of Cape Colony consists of a Legislative Council of twenty-two members elected for seven years, and of a House of Assembly of seventy-six members elected for five years. Both Houses are elected by the same voters, who in 1891 numbered 73,816.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure (exclusive of 4).	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	582,582	836,174	764,915	——	3,107,838	3,585,996	1,546,957
1881	720,984	2,999,903	4,788,245	742,443	9,787,140	8,600,310	13,261,809
1890	1,527,224*	4,430,050	3,864,014	1,063,482	10,106,466	10,285,553	23,748,921

* Preliminary figures of Census of 1891. Races: European, 376,987; Malay, 13,907; Kaffir, 608,456; Fingo, 229,680; Hottentot, 50,338; mixed, 247,806.

1486.—Bartholomew Dias with two ships doubled the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE and anchored in Algoa Bay, beyond which his crews refused to go more than two or three days' sail. Then returning he discovered the CAPE, which he named Cabo Tormentoso, but which King John re-named Cabo de Boa Esperança.

1497.—Vasco da Gama sailed from the Tagus on 8th July with four vessels. After four months' voyage he reached a bay (120 miles north of the Cape), which he named St. Helena Bay. On the 20th November he doubled the Cape of Good Hope.

1503.—On his way to India, Antonio de Saldanha anchored in Table Bay, and ascended Table Mountain, to which he gave its name.

1510.—D'Almeida, Viceroy of the Portuguese possessions in the East, returning from India, landed at Table Bay and was slain with many of his men in a fight with the natives.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1579.—Thomas Stevens, an English priest in the service of Portugal, was wrecked near the Cape of Good Hope on his way to Goa, and wrote the first account of it recorded in English by an eye-witness. Continuing his voyage, Stevens was the first Englishman to visit India.

1580.—Francis Drake on his way home sighted the Cape on 18th June, "a most stately thing, and the fairest cape we saw in the whole circumference of the earth."

1591.—George Raymond's fleet of three vessels, the first English ships to harbour on the South African coast, put into Table Bay at the end of July. The *Merchant Royal* was sent back home, being weak-handed, in August, and the *Penelope*, with Raymond on board, foundered on the 12th September, four days after sailing from Table Bay. The *Edward Bonadventure*, under Captain James Lancaster, reached India safely.

1598.—The Dutch ship *Lion*, with John Davis on board, called at Table Bay, when thirteen sailors were slain by Hottentots in Table Valley.

1601.—The first fleet of the London East India Company, commanded by James Lancaster, arrived at Table Bay after a voyage of 140 days. After seven weeks' rest they resumed their voyage to India, having obtained oxen and sheep from the Hottentots.

Two vessels of the Dutch fleet, returning from India under Van Caerden, called in at and named Mossel Bay, Flesh Bay, and Fish Bay.

1605.—Sir Edward Michelburne and Captain John Davis, in the *Tiger* (240 tons), put into Table Bay in April, on their way to the Indies.

1610.—Pieter Both, who had been appointed the first Governor-General of Netherlands India, and had sailed from the Texel in January, was separated by a storm from the rest of his fleet, and took refuge in Table Bay, where he was found by Captain Downton, in the *Peppercorn*, in July.

1611.—The Dutch skipper, Isaac le Maire, called at Table Bay in May, and left his son Jacob and some seamen, who resided for several months in Table Valley. Their object was to kill seals on Robben Island, and to harpoon whales. An attempt was also made to open up a trade for hides with the Hottentots.

1616.—The Assembly of Seventeen, the governing body of the Netherlands East India Company, resolved (7th August) that its outward-bound fleets should always put into Table Bay to refresh the crews. But no attempt was made to explore the country.

1620.—In July a fleet of four ships, belonging to the English East India Company, the *London*, *Hart*, *Roebuck*, and *Eagle*, under the command of Andrew Shillinge, put into Table Bay on its way to the Persian Gulf. They found one English and nine Dutch homeward-bound vessels. Shortly after the departure of the Dutch vessels, a second English fleet, bound for Bantam, arrived in the Bay, under the command of Humphrey Fitzherbert. The two captains decided that Table Bay was a suitable site on which to erect a fort to serve as

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

"a place of refreshment" for the East India fleets, and proclaimed English sovereignty over the adjacent country, hoisting the English flag on the Lion's Rump, which they named King James' Mount. Possession, however, was not maintained.

1649.—Two Dutchmen, Leendert Janssen and Nicholas Proot, who had been wrecked in the *Haarlem* in Table Bay, and had spent five months in Table Valley before being taken off by the fleet returning from the Indies, on their return to Holland reported very favourably on the climate, soil, and attitude of the natives.

1650.—In consequence of Janssen and Proot's report, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company decided to establish a victualling station for their fleets in Table Valley.

1651.—The Dutch East India Company ordered three ships (the *Dromedaris*, an old-fashioned Indiaman, the *Reiger*, a smaller vessel, and the yacht *Goede Hoop*) to be fitted out to take out settlers to the Cape of Good Hope. Jan van Riebeek, who had been a surgeon in the Company's service, was selected as Governor. His wife and two nieces, who both afterwards married in South Africa, and other women, were among the settlers. On 24th December, escorted by a large fleet of merchantmen, the expedition for Table Bay sailed fro Texel.

1652.—The three ships under the command of Van Riebeek arrived at Table Bay on 6th April, after a quick passage of 104 days from Texel. A fort was at once commenced. On 24th April, Van Riebeek and his family took up their residence in a rudely-built dwelling close to the beach. On 28th May, the 116 colonists, all being servants of the Netherlands East India Company, were left to their own resources, the ships resuming their voyage to Batavia. Great sufferings were endured during the rainy season, after which the cultivation of the Company's garden was commenced, and the sick speedily recovered their health.

Many ships reached Table Bay in an almost disabled condition, owing to their crews suffering from scurvy. A passage between Holland and the Cape made in less than four months was considered quick. A reward of £50 was bestowed on the officers of every ship reaching Batavia within six months of leaving Texel, and the Cape was estimated to be two-thirds of the voyage out.

1654.—Peace with England allowed the Dutch to send out numerous ships to the East, and as many as twenty-one vessels bound for the Indies put into Table Bay. Van Riebeek, having obtained an abundance of sheep and cattle from the Kaapman Hottentots, was able to supply the ships with fresh meat, as well as with vegetables, which had grown plentifully in the Company's garden.

1655.—The colonists at the Cape of Good Hope obtained several hundred cattle and sheep in barter for copper with the Hottentots. During the year twenty-three Dutch and two English vessels called at Table Bay for fresh provisions, which were supplied by the colonists.

1656.—The Dutch colonists at the Cape built a large hospital for the sick sailors and soldiers landed from the ships on their way to and from the East. By this time "nearly every garden plant of Europe and India was cultivated at the Cape . . . except potatoes and maize. . . . Fruit trees of many kinds had been introduced. Young oaks and firs were sent

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

growing in boxes from Europe. Various kinds of vines from the Rhine Provinces and from France were sent out in the same way. Horses from Java, pigs, sheep (rams and ewes from the best flocks in Holland), dogs, and rabbits from Europe" had also been sent out by the enterprising Directors of the Netherlands East India Company. As many as thirty-five Dutch vessels, five English, and four French put into Table Bay, and obtained plentiful supplies of fresh meat and vegetables.

1657.—In February ground was allotted to the first burghers in South Africa. Permission had been given by the Directors of the Company to such of their servants and officials at the Cape as chose to become independent farmers to do so. Nine men were released from the Company's service, and, having divided into two parties, began to grow wheat and tobacco, as well as vegetables, in addition to breeding cattle, pigs, and poultry. The chief conditions were that the colonists were to have full possession of as much land as they could bring under cultivation in three years, during which time they were to be free from taxes; after that date they were to pay a reasonable land tax.

1658.—The Dutch extended the cultivation of the vine beyond Table Valley, Van Riebeek himself setting out 1,200 cuttings on a farm beyond Rondebosch, afterwards known as Wynberg. The farmers (free burghers) were ordered to plant maize freely. Several mechanics in the service of the Company at the Cape took out free papers, and began to cultivate the land; but the Directors stated that they found it difficult to induce "industrious farming people to emigrate to a country of which nothing beyond the name was known."

1659.—The Kaapman Hottentots, becoming jealous of the growing settlement at the Cape, harassed the farmers, and stole their cattle. The Dutch attempted reprisals, but were unable to overtake the natives. They, therefore, imported horses from Java, and established a mounted patrol to guard the frontier.

1660.—The Kaapmans made overtures for peace, and Van Riebeek, declaring he would hold possession of the Company's territory by the sword, undertook to punish severely any European wronging the natives.

A French ship being wrecked at the Cape, thirty-five of her crew, who were Huguenots, entered the Dutch Company's service.

1661.—An exploring party of Dutchmen from the Cape settlement first encountered the Namaquas, whom they found to be superior in physique and manners to the Cape Hottentots, and of a friendly disposition.

1662.—Zacharias Wagenaar, who had served as a merchant under the Netherlands East India Company, was appointed to succeed Van Riebeek as Governor of the settlement at the Cape of Good Hope. On the 7th May, Van Riebeek and his family sailed for Batavia. During the ten years' government of Van Riebeek, the average number of the Company's ships that had put into Table Bay each year had been twenty-five, having on board an average number of 200 men, thus making about 5,000 visitors to the settlement each year, who greatly benefited from its establishment. The Javanese horses had increased

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

to over forty, enabling eighteen mounted men to patrol the border districts. There was a good supply of horned cattle, sheep, and pigs. "Every farmer had at least twelve working oxen and six cows; every one whose wife had arrived from Europe had at least twelve cows; . . . . their stock was the choicest in the country. Each had his little freehold farm marked out, and beyond the agricultural lands the whole open country was common pasturage."

The native clans at that time known to the Dutch were supposed to number from forty-five to fifty thousand souls.

Van Riebeek was placed in charge of the Company's establishment at Malacca until 1665, and subsequently became Secretary of the Council of India.

1665.—The Directors of the Dutch East India Company resolved to construct a strong stone fortress in Table Valley to defend their settlement at the Cape. They instructed Governor Wagenaar to detain 300 soldiers from passing ships, and to employ them in preparing materials.

An unsuccessful attempt was made by Wagenaar to capture the *Royal Charles*, an English East Indiaman, which, ignorant that war had broken out, had put into Table Bay on her way home from Surat.

1666.—Van Quaelberg was appointed to succeed Wagenaar as Commander of the Cape settlement. He left Holland on 19th December, 1665. Owing to the war with England, the ship he was in sailed round the British Islands, and did not reach South Africa until 25th August, 1666. On her passage out 110 sailors and soldiers died, and when she reached Table Bay not a single person on board was in sound health.

A fleet of twelve ships, equipped by the French East India Company, and under the command of the Viceroy of the French possessions in the East, put into Table Bay, and received every assistance from Van Quaelberg.

1667.—News reached the settlement that the Dutch were supreme at sea, and had burnt the English shipping in the Thames. It was not considered necessary to proceed with the building of the castle, upon which nearly 300 men had been employed for a year and nine months without completing even one of its five points, owing to the scarcity of timber.

1668.—Commander Borghorst was appointed to succeed Van Quaelberg, who was dismissed by the Council of Seventeen, sitting at Amsterdam, for having furnished the French fleet with stores kept at the Cape for the Dutch Indiamen.

1669.—Experienced miners and assayers were sent from Europe by the Directors of the Dutch East India Company, to search for metals in the neighbourhood of the Cape. Although they searched for several years they were finally disappointed.

The free burghers were formed into a company of militia, numbering eighty-nine.

1670.—Pieter Hackius was appointed Commander of the Cape settlement. A French East India fleet, on its way to the East, put into Table Bay, but was refused stores and fresh provisions.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1671.—During the ten years from January, 1662, to December, 1871, 370 of the Dutch East India Company's ships called at Table Bay and obtained supplies. Twenty-six French nine English, and two Danish ships also anchored in the Bay. It was estimated that over 7,000 strangers thus visited the Cape yearly, and benefited from the establishment of the station. A garrison of 300 men was maintained in Table Valley, and the burgher militia now numbered 100, many being mounted on Javanese ponies.

1672.—The Dutch at the Cape formally purchased from the Hottentots "the whole district of the Cape, including Table, Hout, and Saldanha bays, with all the lands, rivers, and forests therein," in exchange for goods and merchandise to the value of 4,000 reals of eight (£800), although it was stated in a despatch to the Directors that the value of the goods actually transferred by the Dutch was £2 16s. 5d.

Governor Goské arrived at the Cape in October, and found the European population consisted of sixty-four burghers (thirty-nine of whom were married), sixty-five children, fifty-three Dutch men-servants, and about 370 servants and soldiers of the Company. "The Cape castle is the frontier fortress of India," wrote the Directors, and Governor Goské was authorized to land from passing ships as many men as he might require to work upon the castle, which was again proceeded with.

Four vessels were fitted out at the Cape and were sent to attack the English victualling station at St. Helena.

1676.—Governor Goské left the Cape settlement. He had made considerable progress in the building of the castle, and had established an out-station and farm at Hottentots Holland. He was succeeded by Johan Bax, who directed two unsuccessful expeditions composed of about a hundred Dutch and some friendly natives against the Bushmen, who had slain several burghers.

1678.—A few Dutch farmers advanced beyond the Cape peninsula, and began to farm sheep and cattle at Hottentots Holland.

1679.—Simon van der Stel was appointed Commander of the Cape settlement (12th October, 1679, to 1st June, 1691), and took out with him his four sons. He found that the castle had been completed, the moat only remaining unfinished, and that the garrison had been reduced upon the conclusion of peace with England.

1680.—Commander van der Stel founded the settlement at Stellenbosch, having induced eight families to leave the settlement at the Cape by an offer of as much land as they could cultivate in the Stellenbosch valley. The cultivation of tobacco alone was prohibited.

1681.—During the ten years from January, 1672, to December 1681, 344 Dutch East Indiamen, eleven English, ten Danish, and three French ships put into Table Bay.

Fresh settlers at Stellenbosch raised an abundant harvest of wheat, sufficient to supply the soldiers and burghers at the Cape with fresh bread for several months, instead of their customary fare of rice and biscuits.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1682.—Several Dutch farmers from Wynberg and Rondebosch were attracted to Stellenbosch by the abundant crops raised, but in this year a plague, in the form of "prodigious swarms of small insects which nearly destroyed the crops," threatened the extinction of the settlement.

A court of "heemraad," to settle trivial disputes between the burghers of the new district, was established. It was composed of four of the chief settlers, who held office for two years, but were unpaid.

Ryklof van Goens, the Governor-General of Netherlands India, landed at the Cape on his way to Europe. To encourage the growth of grain, he relieved the burghers from tithes for two years.

1683.—The first school at Stellenbosch was opened. The children were taught reading, writing, and arithmetic, and on Saturdays the boys over nine years of age were drilled in the use of arms.

1684.—The crops gathered by the burghers at the Cape were so abundant that grain was for the first time exported from the settlement, a small quantity being sent to India.

At this date the evils resulting from the officials of the Dutch East India Company supplementing their salaries by private trade had become so gross, that the Assembly of Seventeen appointed a commission of three members to examine into their affairs in India and the East. The chief commissioner was Hendrik van Rheede tot Drakenstein, who was endowed with the fullest power and authority.

1685.—The High-Commissioner Drakenstein, on his way to the East, enlarged the governing body at the Cape—"the Council of Policy"—so as to consist of eight members, viz.:—The commander as president, the secunde, the two military officers of highest rank, the fiscal, the treasurer, the chief salesman, and the garrison book-keeper. He placed Stellenbosch under a landdrost, who was also to supervise the Company's farms and outstations. He also granted to the government officers land to farm, and permitted them to sell their produce to the Company on the same terms as the burghers. Van der Stel selected a farm at Wynberg, which he named Constantia. When the High Commissioner had sailed for India, van der Stel set out on a journey of exploration to Namaqualand.

1686.—To stimulate settlement at the Cape, the Directors of the Dutch Company offered free passages and free grants of land to emigrants from the Netherlands, requiring them to take an oath of allegiance to the States General, to the Prince of Orange, and to the East India Company. They also sent out small parties of girls from the Orphan Homes of Amsterdam and Rotterdam, who were married to the most prosperous of the Cape burghers.

At the new settlement of Stellenbosch a yearly fair was established in October, during which the drilling of the militia took place.

The Council of Policy passed a Resolution calling upon all persons to produce their title-deeds and leases to be copied into "a strong book, and authenticated by the Secretary." "From this date a record of titles has been kept;" but as "title-deeds were never issued until the ground was properly surveyed, and this was sometimes delayed thirty years after it was allotted . . . . the records are nearly valueless as means of tracing the progress of immigration."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1687.—A new settlement of farmers along the Berg River was formed by Commander van der Stel, and named Drakenstein.

Simon's Bay was surveyed, and named after van der Stel.

1688.—A number of Huguenot refugees (176) were sent out to the Cape as emigrants by the Dutch East India Company, and were located at Stellenbosch, Drakenstein, and French Hoek, in such a manner as to be readily absorbed among the Dutch settlers.

1689.—To improve the breed of horses at the Cape, the Dutch East India Company imported stud horses from Persia. Spanish rams were also sent to cross with the sheep of South Africa.

Two French ships from Pondicherry put into Table Bay for refreshment, and were captured by the Dutch.

1690.—In consequence of the prosperous condition of the settlement at the Cape, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company promoted Commander van der Stel to the rank of Governor.

1691.—The colonists at the Cape numbered over a thousand, and possessed nearly 300 horses, over 4,000 cattle, nearly 50,000 sheep, and 200 goats. They had over half-a-million vines bearing, and harvested good crops of wheat, rye, and barley.

The number of ships that put into Table Bay between 1682 and 1691 was 424, of which 339 were Dutch, forty-six English, twenty-three French, thirteen Danish, and only three Portuguese.

1698.—A new hospital was built in Table Valley, mainly to accommodate the sick crews of ships as they arrived at the Cape.

In 1693 a vessel arrived from Texel with every one of 120 survivors sick, having lost 134 men on her passage out. In 1694 another ship arrived with only sixteen sound men and eighty-three invalids, having lost sixty of her crew. In 1695 a Dutch fleet of eleven ships arrived with 678 men unable to walk, having lost 228 on the passage out. In 1696 a ship reached the Cape from Flushing with four sound men and 139 sick, ninety-three having died on the voyage.

1699.—Wilhem van der Stel was appointed Governor at the Cape in place of his father, who had petitioned the Directors to be allowed to retire, and who spent the rest of his life at his Constantia estate, rearing cattle and in the pursuit of agriculture.

From 1692 to 1699, 435 ships put into Table Bay, of which 293 were Dutch Indiamen, 113 English, nineteen Danish, and ten French.

1706.—A memorial from several of the chief burghers was sent to the Assembly of Seventeen, complaining of the conduct of Governor van der Stel, who had taken to farming on a large scale for his own benefit.

1707.—Louis van Assenburgh was appointed Governor at the Cape in place of van der Stel, and the latter's estate was resumed possession of by the Dutch Company, who forbade

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

their servants to own or lease land in the Colony, or to trade directly or indirectly in corn, wine, or cattle. The burghers were expressly admitted to have the same rights as if they were living in the Netherlands.

1711.—Governor van Assenburgh died at the Cape.

1713.—One-fourth of the Europeans living in Table Valley died from small-pox, which had been conveyed by patients returning from India. The out-settlers also suffered, while whole kraals of natives were destroyed.

Colonel Maurits P. de Chavonnes, who had commanded an infantry regiment in the army of the States-General, was appointed Governor at the Cape.

1715.—Marauding Bushmen having driven off 700 sheep belonging to a Dutch farmer of Drakenstein, the first colonial commando of thirty mounted burghers took the field in pursuit.

During the fifteen years from January 1st, 1700, to December 31st, 1714, 1,007 ships put into Table Bay; of these 683 were Dutch, 280 English, thirty-six Danish, six French, and two Portuguese.

1722.—A terrible gale in Table Bay wrecked ten vessels lying there at anchor, on June 10th. Six hundred and sixty lives were lost, with property to the value of a quarter of a million sterling.

In the ten years 1715-1724, Table Bay was visited by 645 Dutch, 192 English, ten Danish, seventeen French, four Portuguese, and three Flemish ships.

On the death of de Chavonnes in 1724, Jan de la Fontaine acted as Governor at the Cape until February, 1727, when Pieter Noodt was installed as Governor. On his death in 1729, de la Fontaine became Governor until August, 1737.

1744.—The Dutch colonists at the Cape had continued to prosper, and the farmers had taken possession of vast tracts of new country in the interior, and laid them out in cattle runs of not less than 5,000 acres in extent. The Governor-General, van Imhof, on his visit to the Colony, endeavoured to check this movement, which he considered would turn the colonists into a body of half-barbarous nomads. He also selected a site on the southern shore of Simon's Bay for a station, and a magazine and hospital were built to accommodate the crews of ships unable to find shelter in Table Bay.

On the retirement of Jan de la Fontaine in 1737, Adriaan van Kervel became Governor, but died within a few weeks of his appointment. For nearly two years Daniel van den Henghel acted as Governor, when the decision of the Assembly of Seventeen removed him in favour of Hendrik Swellengrebel, who was installed in April, 1739, and retired in February, 1751.

Between 1725 and 1738 there called at Table Bay, 868 Dutch vessels, ninety-one English, twenty-seven Danish, nineteen French, one Portuguese, and one Flemish. Between 1738 and 1750 the Dutch ships calling at Table Bay numbered 640, the English 193, the Danish twenty, and the French twenty-three. Simon's Bay, however, began to be used as a port of call by the Dutch vessels in 1742, and seventy-seven of the Company's ships put into that harbour before the end of 1750.

1748.—Admiral Boscawen put into Table Bay in April, with twenty-six men-of-war and transports, on his way to India to recover Madras and restore the power of England. The troops were landed and drilled for some weeks, as many of them were newly recruited.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1750.—The burgher councillors at the Cape advised that free exportation of their produce to all countries should be permitted, in order to induce additional colonists to settle there.

Ryk Tulbagh, who had lived at the Cape since 1716, was appointed Governor of the settlement by the Directors, in conformity with the request of the Council of Policy.

1752.—The Europeans at the Cape kept the 8th April as a day of thanksgiving for the undisturbed possession of the Colony by the Company for a hundred years.

1755.—The settlement was again visited by small-pox, and in Table Valley between May and October 963 Europeans and 1,109 blacks died of the disease.

Governor Tulbagh promulgated certain sumptuary laws regulating the use of umbrellas, silk dresses, embroidery, and ornaments. The number of servants and horses that each rank might own was also fixed, and penalties were imposed on those infringing the laws.

1759.—A fleet of seventeen French men-of-war and transports with troops arrived at the Cape from Mauritius for the purpose of obtaining provisions. The farmers had previously been much depressed owing to a considerable falling off in the number of ships that called in for refreshment, only twelve foreign ships having put into the Bay in 1756 and 1757.

1760.—In consequence of the action of Clive, the Directors of the Dutch East India Company ordered the authorities at the Cape to refuse all supplies to English ships touching there, as far as existing treaties would allow.

1761.—Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon, two English astronomers, being delayed on their voyage to Bencoolen to observe the transit of Venus, decided to make their observations at the Cape. This they succeeded in doing on the 6th June. As matters had been amicably settled between England and the United Provinces, Ryk Tulbagh gave the Englishmen all the assistance in his power.

1764.—Lord Clive, on his way to India, landed at the Cape in December, and was received by Governor Tulbagh with all possible honour. Government House was placed at his disposal as the guest of the Company, and he was provided with a military guard.

1767.—About this date the town in Table Valley began to be known to strangers by the name of Capetown, though the Dutch Colonists still called it the Cape.

1769.—A commission was appointed by the Council of Policy at the Cape to lay down a permanent boundary between the districts of Stellenbosch and Swellendam, and to inspect the outlying farms and the frontier of the Colony. They reported that many Colonists were found with large herds of cattle between the Gamtoos and Fish Rivers who were not paying rent to the Company.

1770.—A Spanish ship of war put into Table Bay and was refused all supplies except water and fuel, as Spain was prohibited by the Treaties of Munster and Utrecht from sending vessels to India *viâ* the Cape of Good Hope.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Council of Policy ordered that the Bruintjes Hoogte range and the Gamtoos River should be observed as the colonial boundary, and that all Colonists then beyond those limits should retire within the boundary.

1772.—During the twenty-one years 1751-1771 the ships that called at Table Bay, or Simon's Bay, numbered 1,472, of which 1,067 belonged to the Dutch East India Company, 182 were English, 158 French, forty-four Danish, fifteen Swedish, four Prussian, one Portuguese, and one Spanish.

1774.—Van Plettenberg, who had acted as Governor at the Cape since the death of Ryk Tulbagh in 1771, was formally appointed Governor by the Prince of Orange on the nomination of the Directors of the Company.

1775.—Many Dutch farmers continued to settle beyond the boundary of the Colony, and in order to secure payment of rent from them to the Company, the Council of Policy extended the eastern boundary of Stellenbosch to the Fish River, and of Swellendam to the Bushman's River (11th July).

1779.—The burghers of Cape Colony petitioned the Directors of the Company for a redress of their grievances, complaining of the arbitrary conduct of Governor van Plettenberg, and of the corruption and exaction of the officials; they also asked for a reform of the court of justice, for a definition of their rights and privileges, and for the establishment of a printing-press, and finally, for the concession of a limited right to export their produce.

Captain Gordon, second in command of the Dutch garrison at the Cape, in company with Lieutenant Paterson, an English traveller, explored the great river to the north of Cape Colony for some thirty or forty miles from its mouth, and named it the Orange River in honour of the Stadtholder.

The Colonists on the eastern border of Cape Colony came into conflict for the first time with the advanced clans of the Kosa Kaffirs.

1780.—The Kosa Kaffirs invaded the Colony in such numbers that Adriaan van Jaarsveld was given military authority over the whole of the border farmers, and instructed to drive back the Kaffirs across the Fish River.

From 1772 to the outbreak of war between Great Britain and Holland in 1780, Table Bay was visited by 418 Dutch, 192 French, 159 English, forty-one Danish, sixteen Spanish, nine Portuguese, seven Swedish, and three Austrian ships; and Simon's Bay by eighty-five English, forty-seven Dutch, forty-six French, seventeen Danish, six Swedish, and one Austrian ship, all requiring fresh provisions, the sale of which largely benefited the Colonists.

1781.—A fleet of forty-six vessels under Commodore George Johnstone, including nine men-of-war, and having 3,000 troops on board, sailed from Spithead in March, with the object of seizing the Cape of Good Hope. While taking in fresh water at St. Jago, a French fleet, under De Suffren, surprised the English ships, and a fierce engagement was fought.

On 31st March a French frigate arrived in Table Bay bearing the news that war had been declared by Great Britain against the United Provinces, which were in alliance with France. The militia of the Colony numbered over 3,000 men, but they were scattered over an area of nearly 100,000 square miles, and were engaged in constant warfare on the borders

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

with the Bushmen, and now were repelling an invasion of Kaffirs, whom, however, they drove out of the Colony by July.

In June, De Suffren's fleet reached Cape Colony, having outsailed the English fleet, and landed two regiments to assist in defending the Colony.

1782.—Fresh charges were made by the burghers against the Cape officials, and the Directors instructed the Cape government to allay the discontent of the burghers without specifying any concessions to be made.

In May the garrison of the Cape was strengthened by the arrival of the Luxemburg regiment, which had been raised in France in the pay of the Dutch East India Company.

1783.—The Directors of the Dutch East India Company decided that the complainant burghers did not represent the whole body of burghers at the Cape, and that the charges against the officials had not been proved. They recommended that no changes in the commercial regulations of the Colony should be made until a general European peace prevailed. They reconstituted the high court of justice at the Cape, but would not allow an appeal to be made to the supreme court of the Netherlands instead of to the court of Batavia. The Governor and Council of Policy were to use sparingly their power of banishment from the Colony.

1784.—Great dissatisfaction was felt at the Cape when the award of the Directors was made known, and "neither men nor women were disposed to let the question rest." Fresh memorials were sent to the Directors, who were now about to station at the Cape a large body of troops to defend the settlement, and to serve as a depôt for India. An engineer officer, Colonel Cornelis van de Graaff, was appointed Governor.

1785.—Van de Graaff was installed as Governor of the Cape (1785-1791).

The burghers sent their last memorial direct to the States General of the Netherlands.

1786.—A new district, Graaff-Reinet, was formed, lying between the Gamtoos River and the Great Fish River, the latter of which rivers was proclaimed to be the eastern boundary of the Colony.

1788.—The garrison of the Cape at this time consisted of 2,000 mercenary troops, known as the regiment of Wurtemburg, a national battalion, 600 strong, under Colonel Gordon, and 400 engineers and artillerymen, by whom the fortifications of Table Valley had been considerably strengthened.

1791.—The Directors recalled Colonel van de Graaff to Holland, as he had become very unpopular, but allowed him to retain his title and salary.

The population of the Cape Colony consisted of 3,613 European burghers, 2,460 married women, and 6,955 children, thirty-nine European men-servants, 456 European men—exclusive of soldiers—in the service of the Company, with 291 married women and 760 children, and 17,396 slaves, men, women, and children. The regiment of Wurtemburg had been sent to Java.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1792.—The affairs of the Dutch East India Company having fallen into confusion, commissioners were appointed to inquire into the affairs of all their settlements, and two commissioners arrived at the Cape and took over the administration.

1793.—The burghers of Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam were engaged in repelling an invasion of Kaffirs, when Maynier, landdrost of Graaff-Reinet, made terms with the Kaffirs, very much to the discontent of the burghers.

The two special commissioners left the Cape without having introduced reforms to satisfy the burghers, and Commissioner-General Sluysken was placed in charge of the Colony.

1795.—The States General having made an alliance with France, Great Britain sent a fleet under Admiral Elphinstone, with troops commanded by General Craig, to seize the Cape of Good Hope.

On 6th February the burghers of Graaff-Reinet and Swellendam met and expelled their magistrates, declaring they would no longer obey the Dutch East India Company, but would be independent.

On 11th June Admiral Elphinstone arrived at Simon's Bay. Negotiations were carried on with Commissioner Sluysken, who, however, called on the burgher militia to defend the Colony. On 14th July 350 marines and 450 men of the 78th regiment were landed and occupied Simon's Town. Some trifling skirmishes took place, but upon General Clarke arriving on 4th September with three more regiments and a strong force of artillerymen and engineers, it was plain that no defence could be offered by the force (less than 2,000) at Sluysken's disposal, and the articles of capitulation were signed on 16th September. The Colonists were to retain all their privileges; no new taxes were to be levied, and, in view of the distressed state of the Colony consequent upon the decay of trade, the imposts were to be reduced as much as possible.

1796.—A Dutch squadron of nine vessels, with 2,000 troops on board, was captured in Saldanha Bay by Admiral Elphinstone in August. General Craig, who had been appointed Governor of the Cape, enlisted most of the captured soldiers, who were Germans and willing to serve in India.

1797.—Lord Macartney was appointed Governor of the Cape, and it was announced that the Colony would be held by Great Britain as commanding the highway to India.

1798.—Lord Macartney returned to England, leaving Major-General Dundas as Lieutenant-Governor.

1799.—An insurrection of the farmers of Graaff-Reinet was put down by General Vandeleur without bloodshed, but the British troops on their way to Algoa Bay to embark for Capetown were unexpectedly attacked by a horde of Kosas, who had invaded the Colony.

Sir George Yonge was appointed Governor.

1800.—On the 16th August the first number of the *Capetown Gazette and African Advertiser* was published by Messrs. Walker & Robertson, merchants at the Cape.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1801.—Sir George Yonge was accused of misgovernment, and General Dundas was appointed as acting Governor of the Cape.

1802.—By the Treaty of Amiens, Cape Colony was restored to the Dutch, who appointed General Janssens Governor.

1803.—The British troops retired from the Cape.

1805.—The Census returns of Cape Colony showed the Colonists of European descent to number 25,757, exclusive of soldiers; they owned 29,545 slaves, and in addition they had in their service 20,006 Hottentots, half-breeds, and Bushmen, who were bound by agreements. Capetown had a population of 6,273 of European descent, and nearly 10,000 slaves.

1806.—Sir David Baird, in command of 6,000 British troops, captured the Cape of Good Hope after defeating the Dutch garrison (2,000 strong) under General Janssens in the battle of Blueberg.

1807.—The Earl of Caledon was appointed Governor of Cape Colony.

1811.—On 14th October three judges left Capetown to go on circuit in the Colony for the first time.

Sir John Cradock succeeded the Earl of Caledon as Governor of Cape Colony.

The depredations of the Kaffirs on the eastern borders resulted in three regiments of troops and a force of armed burghers being sent to drive them across the Great Fish River.

1812.—Colonel Graham succeeded in expelling about 20,000 Kaffirs from within the Cape borders. A line of military posts was formed to prevent their return. The head-quarters of the troops on the frontier was named Grahamstown, in honour of Colonel Graham.

1814.—The Prince of Orange, in consideration of the payment to him of various sums amounting to £6,000,000, ceded to Great Britain, on 13th August, Cape Colony and the Dutch settlements in Guiana. Lord Charles Somerset became Governor of the Colony.

1815.—A mail packet service was established between England and the Cape.

1817.—Lord Charles Somerset recognized Gaika as the supreme chief over the Kaffirs dwelling west of the Kei River.

1818.—Gaika, having been defeated by other Kaffir chiefs, appealed to the colonial government for aid.

1819.—The British Parliament voted £50,000 to assist emigration to Cape Colony. About 5,000 out of 90,000 applicants were accepted as suitable emigrants.

Gaika, having been restored by a colonial force, the hostile Kaffirs attacked Grahamstown, but were repulsed. The boundary of the Cape Colony was thereupon extended to the Keiskama River, and two military posts were established.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1820.—Between March, 1820, and May, 1821, nearly 5,000 emigrants of British birth arrived in Cape Colony. Sir Rufane Donkin, who was acting as Governor in the absence of Lord Charles Somerset, located small parties along the Kowie River, and settled the site of Bathurst. The town which was expected to spring up on the shore of Algoa Bay, where the emigrants landed, was called Port Elizabeth by Sir R. Donkin, in honour of his wife. In October, the district of Albany was created by a proclamation of Sir Rufane.

1821.—An annual fair was opened at Fort Willshire, on the Keiskama River, which largely developed trade with the Kaffirs.

1823.—In May of this year nearly two-thirds of the British settlers who had landed in 1820 had abandoned their locations: only 438 adult male settlers remained on the ground assigned to them, and by them a petition was addressed to the Secretary of State (Lord Bathurst) regarding the insecurity of the border and the depredations of the Kaffirs.

1824.—George Greig set up a printing press at Capetown, and issued the *South African Commercial Advertiser*.

1825.—A Council of six members was appointed to assist and advise the Governor of Cape Colony.

1826.—General Bourke was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of the Cape Colony.

1827.—A charter of justice was signed by George IV., providing for the establishment of a supreme court of justice at the Cape of Good Hope.

The Kaffirs dwelling on the borders of Cape Colony were attacked by a tribe of Zulus, known as the Amangwane, who were themselves flying before the warriors of the renowned Tshaka.

1828.—From 1806 to 1827 the judges of Cape Colony had been appointed by the Governor, and had been removable at his pleasure. On the 1st January, 1828, the newly-appointed Supreme Court entered on its duties. It consisted of a chief justice and three puisne judges, all of whom were appointed by the Crown. At the same time the Colony was divided into two Provinces, and resident magistrates and civil commissioners were substituted in place of the landdrosts and heemraden, who had hitherto administered justice and managed affairs in the country districts.

General Sir Lowry Cole was appointed Governor.

On 27th August Colonel Somerset defeated the invading Amangwane near the Umtata River.

1829.—By an Order in Council dated from Windsor the 15th January, it was declared that " all Hottentots and other free persons of colour lawfully residing within the Colony " [of the Cape of Good Hope] were entitled to all and every right, benefit, and privilege enjoyed by other British subjects.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1833.—By letters patent issued on 23rd October, a legislative council was created for Cape Colony, to consist of five *ex-officio* members, and of five to seven members chosen by the Governor from among the chief citizens.

£1,247,000 was awarded as the share payable to the slave-owners in Cape Colony for freeing their slaves, the owners appraising them at £3,040,000. Much discontent resulted from what was regarded as an act of confiscation.

1834.—Sir Benjamin D'Urban became Governor. The English settlers in the district of Albany had overcome their early difficulties; Grahamstown contained 3,700 inhabitants, exclusive of soldiers, and Port Elizabeth had 1,200 residents.

In December the Kaffirs raided the south-eastern portion of Cape Colony, and slew fifty farmers, burned down many homesteads, and recrossed the frontier with their spoil of horses, cattle, sheep, and whatever else they could carry off.

1835.—The Great Trek of the Boers from Cape Colony commenced. Their grievances were (1) against the Imperial Government, for not sufficiently protecting them against the blacks, for liberating their slaves in an unjust manner, and generally for showing partiality to "persons with black skins and savage habits," and (2) against the missionaries of the London Society, whom they charged with usurping authority properly belonging to the civil magistrate, and with advocating schemes hostile to the Boers' interests.

1836.—A body of emigrant Boers from Cape Colony founded the Orange Free State.

1838.—Sir George Napier became Governor.

1844.—Sir Peregrine Maitland was appointed Governor.

1846.—Cape Colony became involved in a Kaffir war, known as the "War of the Axe," it having arisen out of the arrest of a Kaffir for the theft of an axe. The Kaffirs gained some successes at first, but they were finally routed out of their strongholds in the Amatola Mountains in 1847.

1847.—General Pottinger superseded Governor Maitland, and was himself replaced by Sir Harry Smith as Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner. The Keiskama River was proclaimed the eastern boundary of the Colony; and British sovereignty was proclaimed over the district of Kaffraria between the Keiskama and Kei Rivers.

1848.—On 3rd February Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the sovereignty of the Queen over the whole country between the Orange River and the Vaal River eastward to the Kathlamba Mountains. In March a British resident, Major Warden, was appointed to administer affairs in the Orange River Sovereignty, and the emigrant Boers dwelling in the district at once began to protest and agitate against being treated as subjects of Great Britain. In July Major Warden had to retreat from Bloemfontein, which was occupied by the Boers under the command of Pretorius. Sir Harry Smith hastened with all the available forces in Cape Colony, numbering some 800 men, composed of detachments from the Rifle Brigade, the 45th and

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

91st regiments, and a few artillerymen, and on 29th August the Boers were defeated at Boomplaats; the troops re-occupied Bloemfontein, and the most violent opponents among the Boers of British authority crossed the Vaal River without further fighting.

1849.—The ship, *Neptune*, with 300 convicts on board, arrived at Simon's Bay, but the Colonists would not allow the convicts to be landed, and "the community entered into a solemn league and pledge to suspend all business transactions with the Government, in any shape or on any terms," until the Order in Council making the Cape a penal station was revoked. After six months' struggle the *Neptune* was ordered to sail to Van Diemen's Land.

1850.—In February an Order in Council was issued revoking the former Order constituting the Cape a penal settlement.

Letters patent were issued on 23rd May empowering the Governor and Legislative Council of Cape Colony to enact ordinances for the establishment of a representative government, which was to consist of two elective chambers.

The Kaffirs under Sandilli attacked a body of troops in the Boomah Pass on 24th December, and on the next day massacred a number of military settlers in the Chumie Valley on the eastern frontier of Cape Colony.

1851.—The war on the Cape frontier with the Kaffirs under Sandilli continued throughout the year.

1852.—On the 17th January the Sand River Convention was signed, by which Great Britain acknowledged the independence of the Emigrant Boers (some 5,000 families), who had crossed the Vaal River and founded the South African Republic.

Sir George Cathcart was appointed Governor of Cape Colony on 31st March, and on 13th May he issued a proclamation fully confirming the Convention.

On 24th June Sir John Pakington, the Colonial and War Secretary, wrote to Sir G. Cathcart, signifying his approval of the Sand River Convention, and of the proclamation giving effect to it.

1853.—The war with the Kaffirs, which had commenced in 1850, was brought to a close. The Gaika tribe was removed from the region of the Keiskama and Amatola to a district eastward of the Thomas River, and in their place a settlement of Fingoes and other friendly tribes was formed.

Sir George R. Clerk was appointed "Special Commissioner for settling and adjusting the affairs of the Orange River Sovereignty," and called upon the inhabitants to elect delegates to decide upon a form of self-government. Seventy-six Dutch South Africans and nineteen Englishmen, under the chairmanship of Dr. Fraser, met at Bloemfontein, but decided, after two months' deliberation and negotiation, upon the adoption of a constitution *under Her Majesty's Government.*

1854.—Sir G. Clerk invited "those persons who were prepared to form an independent government [in the Orange River Sovereignty] to meet in Bloemfontein on the 15th February." On that day two bodies of men assembled; the one entered into negotiations with the Special

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Commissioner; the other, formed of a number of the delegates who had been chosen in the previous September, declared "their intention to set at defiance any government that might be established in independence of the Queen of England. Those of them who were of British blood declared that nothing short of an Act of Parliament should deprive them of their rights as British subjects. Those who were of Dutch descent indignantly exclaimed that . . . the Special Commissoner was now about to subject them to their Republican fellow-countrymen," whose friendship they had forfeited for having adhered to the British Government. In spite of this and other similar resolutions, the Convention was signed on 23rd February, and the independence of the Orange River Territory was formally declared.

A royal proclamation had in the meantime been signed on 30th January, "abandoning and renouncing all dominion and sovereignty over the Orange River Territory."

On 1st July the first Parliament of Cape Colony met at Cape Town, and was opened by Lieutenant-Governor Darling.

Sir George Grey was appointed Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner, and obtained from the Imperial Parliament a vote of £40,000 to execute public works, to subsidize some of the Kaffir chiefs, and to maintain educational institutions. The Cape Parliament voted £50,000 to provide a frontier police force.

1857.—The Ama Xosa Kaffirs, under the influence of a native prophet, destroyed their cattle and corn supplies to such an extent that 25,000 Kaffirs are said to have died from famine. Large tracts of land became vacant, and upon them the Governor of Cape Colony located the members of the Anglo-German legion, whom the Imperial Government had disbanded on the close of the Crimean War. Soon afterwards a body of 2,000 North German settlers, composed of agricultural labourers and their wives and children, were also assisted to the Colony, and were settled along the Buffalo River.

1859.—The Capetown and Wellington Railway was commenced.

1860.—Wool to the value of £1,446,000 was exported from the Cape.

1861.—The population of Cape Colony was 267,000. There were fifty miles of railway open in the Colony.

Sir Philip E. Wodehouse was appointed Governor.

1865.—A Bill was carried through the Parliament of Cape Colony incorporating British Kaffraria with the Colony, and increasing the number of constituencies entitled to representation in the Assembly, as well as enlarging the Legislative Council.

1867.—Diamonds were first discovered in South Africa at Griqualand West.

1869.—The finding of the "Star of South Africa" diamond, which was estimated in 1870 to be worth £25,000, caused a rush of diggers to the neighbourhood of the Orange River.

1870.—A population of over 10,000 diggers settled upon the diamond fields of South Africa.

Sir Henry Barkly was appointed Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner for South Africa.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1871.—Griqualand West was ceded to Great Britain by Nicholas Waterboer, the chief of the West Griquas, and on 27th October Sir Henry Barkly proclaimed Waterboer and his tribe to be British subjects, and their country British territory.

Basutoland was annexed to Cape Colony, which became responsible for its administration.

1872.—Responsible government was granted to Cape Colony by an Order in Council dated 9th August, which provided for members of the Executive Council holding seats and voting in either House of the Cape Parliament. The first Ministry under the system was formed in November.

1875.—The census of Cape Colony showed the population to number 720,984, of whom 236,783 were of European descent.

1876.—A Commission was appointed by Sir Henry Barkly to consider the question of the defence of the frontier.

1877.—Sir Bartle Frere was appointed Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner for South Africa. The Cape Colony became engaged in a war with the Gcalekas and the Gaikas.

The Transvaal was annexed by the British Government on 12th April.

The University of the Cape of Good Hope, which had been incorporated in 1873, received a royal charter conferring the right to grant degrees.

1878.—On the conclusion of the war with the Kaffirs, the Gaika territory was declared to be forfeited, and a general disarmament of the Kaffirs on the frontier was enforced.

1879.—War with the Zulus broke out. The British lost the battle of Isandhlwana in January, but closed the war by the victory at Ulundi in July.

Fingoland, the Idutywa Reserve, and No Man's Land were annexed to Cape Colony.

1880.—The Basutos resisted the attempt to disarm them in accordance with the terms of the Colonial Peace Preservation Act, and war resulted with Cape Colony.

The Boers of the Transvaal declared their independence, and became engaged in war with Great Britain.

Griqualand West was incorporated with Cape Colony.

1881.—Detachments of British troops were defeated by the Boers at Laing's Nek in January, and at Majuba Hill in February. An armistice with the Boers resulted in the Pretoria Convention being signed in August, by which self-government was restored to the Boers, under the suzerainty of Great Britain.

Sir Hercules Robinson was appointed Governor of Cape Colony.

1882.—General Gordon attempted to settle the dispute between Cape Colony and the Basutos.

1883.—Basutoland was transferred from the government of Cape Colony to that of the Crown.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1885.—A British Protectorate was proclaimed over Pondoland; and Tembuland, Gcalekaland, and Bomvanaland were annexed to Cape Colony.

The railway from Capetown was extended to Kimberley.

1886.—The Xesibe country was annexed to Cape Colony.

1887.—An Intercolonial Conference was held at Capetown.

The South African Jubilee Exhibition was opened at Grahamstown in December.

1888.—A conference was held at Capetown of delegates from Cape Colony, Natal, and the Orange Free State, to discuss a Customs Union and Railway Extension.

1889.—Sir Henry B. Loch was appointed Governor of Cape Colony and High Commissioner for South Africa.

1890.—The railway connecting the Cape Colony with the Orange Free State was opened on 17th December.

1891.—The population of Cape Colony numbered 1,527,224, consisting of 376,987 people of European descent, and of 1,150,237 native and coloured people.

The railway from Kimberley was extended through Vryburg to Mafeking, and Fort Salisbury was connected by telegraph with Capetown.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CEYLON.

CEYLON is distant from India about forty miles; its area is about 25,000 square miles; and its harbour of Trincomalee is an important naval station. Imperial troops are stationed at Trincomalee, Colombo, and Kandy.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of five members, and a nominated Legislative Council of seventeen members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	
1871	2,406,262	1,121,679	1,064,184	—	4,797,952	3,634,854	700,000
1881	2,763,984	1,140,536	1,164,900	340,128	3,926,792	3,015,708	1,941,666
1890	3,008,239*	1,216,782	1,162,463	115,531	4,731,895	3,834,550	2,518,374

* Census of 1891.

1505.—D'Almeida, Viceroy of the Portuguese possessions in the East, is said to have entered a port of Ceylon, and, in view of the abundance of cinnamon, to have suggested that settlements should be made on the south and west coasts.

1517.—A factory was built by the Portuguese near Colombo, which they fortified.

1638.—The Dutch drove out the Portuguese from their settlements at Negomba, Point de Galle, Baticola, and Trincomalee.

1795.—Ceylon was taken from the Dutch by Colonel Stuart and annexed to the Presidency of Madras, under the government of the English East India Company; the Hon. F. North (afterwards Earl of Guildford) was appointed Governor.

1802.—Ceylon was ceded to Great Britain, and became a Crown Colony.

1815.—War was declared against the native government of the interior of the island, and the British Government became supreme.

1831.—By letters patent under the Great Seal, issued in April, a Council of Government was appointed for Ceylon.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CYPRUS.

CYPRUS, with an area of 3,584 square miles, is the third largest island in the Mediterranean, and lies sixty miles from the coast of Asia Minor, and forty-one miles from Syria.

The island is administered by a High Commissioner appointed by the Crown. The civil population in 1891 numbered 209,291.

The revenue in 1890-91 amounted to £194,936, the expenditure to £107,589, the imports were valued at £371,077, and the exports at £433,583.

1191.—Richard Cœur de Lion, on his way to the Holy Land, conquered the island, and his marriage with Berengaria, of Navarre, was celebrated at Limassol.

1571.—The Turks captured the island from the Genoese.

1878.—Cyprus was assigned by Turkey to be occupied and administered by Great Britain.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

DOMINICA.

DOMINICA is the largest of the Leeward Islands, being 291 square miles in area. The island Legislature consists of an Executive Council, nominated by the Governor of the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS, and of a Legislative Council of seven nominated and seven elected members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	27,178	19,920	16,071	—	61,971	54,957	6,426
1881	28,211	24,033	21,469	210	64,968	55,163	11,900
1890	29,000*	21,574	23,607	7,751	57,382	41,009	41,190

* Census, 1891.

1493.—Columbus on his second voyage discovered Dominica.

1627.—Dominica was included in a grant of Caribbean Islands made to the Earl of Carlisle by Charles I.

1748.—By the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, it was stipulated that Dominica should be regarded as neutral territory, the Caribs being left in possession. In the next few years many French planters settled on the island.

1756.—The island was seized by the British.

1763.—Dominica was ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris.

1805.—Sir G. Prevost successfully resisted the attack of a French squadron upon Dominica.

1871.—Dominica was incorporated in the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

FALKLAND ISLANDS.

THIS Crown Colony consists principally of East Falkland, 3,000 square miles in extent, and of West Falkland, 2,300 square miles. The Colony also includes the island of South Georgia, about 1,000 square miles, and nearly 100 smaller islands. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	811	12,673	11,843	—	23,715	24,692	—
1881	1,553	8,319	8,079	—	40,443	87,919	—
1890	1,789*	9,492	9,389	—	67,182	115,865	—

* Census, 1891.

1592.—John Davis visited the Falkland Islands.

1594.—The Falkland Islands were explored by Hawkins.

1820.—A settlement was made on the Falkland Islands by emigrants from Buenos Ayres.

1833.—The Falkland Islands were taken possession of by Great Britain with a view to furthering the whale fishery, and were placed under the charge of the Admiralty.

1842.—A civil government was set up in the Islands.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

FIJI.

THE Colony of Fiji comprises some 200 islands, about eighty of which are inhabited. The largest is Viti Levu, about 4,250 square miles, the second in size being Vanua Levu, with an area of 2,600 square miles.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council, and presides over a Legislative Council composed of twelve members, of whom six are official and six nominated by the Crown.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1875	—	16,433	41,522	—	118,647	94,266	—
1881	127,095	87,443	89,960*	—	321,038	174,146	254,025
1890	125,682	66,817	60,826	—	208,963	364,533	248,990

* Including Loans on Public Works.

1862.—Europeans settled in Fiji for the purpose of cultivating cotton.

1874.—The Fiji Islands were ceded to Great Britain by the native chiefs, and were made into a Colony by a charter from the Crown.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GAMBIA.

THE Colony comprises the island of St. Mary at the mouth of the Gambia River, on which island Bathurst is situated, and a portion of the mainland opposite. The area is estimated at about 2,700 square miles, of which only some sixty-nine square miles form the regular settlement, with a population of 14,266, including only sixty-four white people. The Administrator is assisted by a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7 Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	14,190	17,490	16,663	—	102,066	153,101	—
1881	14,150	24,451	22,116	—	142,589	140,423	—
1890	50,000*	30,573	22,759	—	149,599	164,374	—

* Increase due to extension of area of Colony.

1618.—A company was formed in London to open up trade along the Gambia River.

1631.—The first English settlement on the River Gambia was formed.

1843.—The district of the Gambia, which had hitherto been governed from Sierra Leone, was created an independent Colony.

1866.—Gambia was incorporated with Sierra Leone, and a central government was established for the West Coast settlements.

1888.—Gambia was erected into an independent Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GIBRALTAR.

THE Rock fortress of Gibraltar is a Crown Colony, and is governed by the Commander-in-Chief of the troops stationed there, who number 5,896.

The area of the Colony is slightly under two square miles.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4 Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	18,695*	38,156	42,015	—	No	No	—
1881	18,381*	44,376	45,092	—	complete	complete	—
1890	19,659*†	62,461	59,043	—	returns.	returns.	—

* Exclusive of the military population. † 1891.

1704.—Gibraltar was captured by the British under Sir George Rooke and Sir John Leake in July, and was held against a combined attack in October of the French and Spaniards, who during the siege lost 10,000 men, while the English lost only 400.

1705.—Sir John Leake captured several of the enemy's ships and raised the siege.

1713.—Gibraltar was ceded to England by the Treaty of Utrecht.

1727.—The Spaniards, having made an unsuccessful attempt in 1720, again attacked Gibraltar with 20,000 men, but were repulsed with heavy loss.

1779.—The French and Spanish fleets commenced a three years' siege of Gibraltar, which was defended by General Elliot.

1780.—Rodney defeated the Spanish fleet off Cape St. Vincent, and furnished the garrison of Gibraltar with supplies. The siege, however, was again resumed.

1782.—In September General Elliot severely defeated the French and Spaniards besieging Gibraltar, and the siege was finally raised.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GOLD COAST.

THE Crown Colony of the Gold Coast is formed of a narrow strip of coast about 350 miles in length along the Gulf of Guinea, and covers an area of about 15,000 square miles. A Protectorate is exercised over an additional area of about 46,000 square miles. The population is estimated at nearly 2,000,000, of whom only 150 are Europeans. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public expenditure exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	
1871	408,070	28,609	29,074	—	250,672	295,208	—
1881	Not ascertained	116,424	134,776	—	398,124	373,258	—
1890	1,900,000*	156,449	117,899	—	562,103	601,348	—

* 1891 estimated population.

1595.—The Dutch settled at Cape Coast, and successfully resisted the attempts of the Portuguese (who had been settled at Accra since 1480, and at Elmina since 1484,) to dislodge them.

1637.—The Dutch sent a strong force against the Portuguese settlements on the Gold Coast, and captured the fort of St. George d'Elmina. The Portuguese soon retired altogether from the Coast.

1661.—An English fleet under Sir Robert Holmes was despatched to the coast of Africa. The Dutch were expelled from Cape Verde and the Island of Goree.

1664.—A Dutch fleet under De Ruyter regained possession of the settlements on the Gold Coast.

1672.—Factories were set up on the Gold Coast by the Royal African Company, and forts were erected to defend their agents against the Dutch.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1750.—The African Company of Merchants was founded in London by Act of Parliament, and was empowered to trade and settle on the West Coast of Africa between 20° N. and 20° S., the stations of the Royal African Company (whose charter was withdrawn) being handed over to them.

1820.—The African Company was dissolved, and their forts were placed under the government of Sierra Leone.

1824.—The British became involved in their first war with the Ashantis.

1861.—The population of the Gold Coast Colony was 151,000.

1863.—The second Ashanti war broke out.

1871.—By a Convention signed at the Hague, the Dutch abandoned to Great Britain all their possessions on the Gold Coast.

1872.—The Dutch forts were transferred to Great Britain. At the end of the year the king of Ashanti sent an army of 40,000 men to invade the British Protectorate.

1873.—The Ashanti army crossed the Prah, ravaged the Protectorate, and attacked the fortress of Elmina.

1874.—Sir Garnet Wolseley defeated the Ashanti army, and King Coffee renounced all claims upon the British Protectorate.

A charter was issued in July separating the Gold Coast Settlements and Lagos from the government of the West Africa settlements, and erecting them into a separate Colony as the Gold Coast Colony.

1886.—Lagos was detached from the Gold Coast Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

GRENADA.

THE island of Grenada, with the Grenadines, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent, form the Crown Colony of the WINDWARD ISLANDS. Grenada has an area of about 130 square miles. It has an Executive Council of six official members nominated by the Governor, and a Legislative Council of seven unofficial members nominated by the Crown.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	37,684	22,880	21,141	—	132,467	153,921	7,000
1881	42,403	37,176	39,396	—	131,985	194,280	10,780
1890	51,427	49,267	53,356	9,923	170,874	266,302	44,475

1498.—Columbus is said to have discovered Grenada on his third voyage.

1656.—Du Parquet, Governor of the French Colony of Martinique, having extirpated the Carib inhabitants of the island of Grenada, sold it to the Count de Cerillac for 30,000 crowns.

1762.—General Monckton, assisted by the English fleet under Rodney, captured the island from the French.

1763.—Grenada was ceded to England by the Treaty of Paris.

Grenada, with which were incorporated the Grenadines, Dominica, St. Vincent, and Tobago, was proclaimed a distinct and separate government under the Great Seal of Great Britain.

1779.—The French from Martinique, aided by the Caribs, captured Grenada.

1783.—The island was restored to England by the Treaty of Versailles.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of Grenada.

1885.—By letters patent (17th March) Grenada was incorporated in the Colony of the WINDWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

HONG KONG.

THE Crown Colony of Hong Kong is an island at the mouth of the Canton River, and is about half a mile distant from the mainland of China. Its area is less than thirty square miles. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon (two and three-quarter square miles) belongs to the Colony. Hong Kong is the headquarters of the China squadron, and has a garrison of 1,300 Imperial troops. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a Legislative Council of twelve members, of whom five are unofficial members, three being nominated by the Crown, one by the Chamber of Commerce, and one by the Justices of the Peace.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	124,198	175,962	186,675	—	No returns.	No returns.	—
1881	160,402	275,928	204,495†	—			—
1890	221,441*	415,671	399,031†	—			200,000

* Census of 1891, preliminary figures. † Including expenditure from Loans on Public Works.

1841.—Hong Kong was ceded to Great Britain, at that time being inhabited only by a few fishermen.

1843.—Hong Kong was made a Colony under a royal charter.

1860.—By the Treaty of Tientsin the Kowloon Peninsula was added to the Colony of Hong Kong.

1890.—The tonnage of 4,114 vessels that entered the ports of Hong Kong amounted to 4,893,733 tons. In addition, 23,512 junks of 1,795,261 tons arrived at the ports.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

JAMAICA.

JAMAICA is the largest of the British West India Islands. It lies 100 miles west of Hayti and ninety miles south of Cuba. Its area is 4,200 square miles, and the area of the Turks and Caicos Islands is 224 square miles.

The Governor is assisted by a Privy Council, which has the usual powers and functions of an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council of nine official and nominated members and nine elected members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	506,154	439,116	454,774	—	1,331,185	1,248,685	675,826
1881	580,804	563,210	600,066	99,368	1,392,669	1,178,594	950,925
1890	640,279	788,888	666,415	45,152	2,188,937	1,902,814	1,543,120

1494.—Columbus discovered Jamaica on 3rd May, and named it St. Jago.

1655.—Admiral Penn and General Venables, having failed in an attack on San Domingo, captured Jamaica from the Spaniards on 11th May.

1656.—A reinforcement of 1,000 troops was sent by Cromwell to Jamaica, and soon large numbers of settlers from Nevis, Bermuda, Barbados, and New England arrived. A thousand girls and as many young men were "listed" in Ireland, and sent to Jamaica.

1658.—The Spaniards, with a thousand troops from Spain and many hundred old Spanish Colonists, landed in Jamaica, but were completely defeated by the English under Governor D'Oyley.

1662.—Lord Windsor was appointed by Charles II. Governor of Jamaica. He was "to constitute a Council and to call Assemblies, and to make laws, and to levy moneys, such laws to be only in force for two years, unless confirmed by the King."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

CENTRAL AMERICA
AND
WEST INDIES
English Miles
0 100 200 300 400 500
Longitude West 70 from Greenwich
Stanford's Geog.l Estab.t
GULF OF MEXICO
NORTH ATLANTIC OCEAN
PACIFIC OCEAN
CARIBBEAN SEA
GREATER ANTILLES
LESSER ANTILLES
LEEWARD ISLANDS
WINDWARD ISLANDS
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Tropic of Cancer
Bay of Campeachy
Yucatan
Guatemala
Spanish Honduras
Nicaragua
Costa Rica
REPUBLIC OF Gulf of Panama
COLOMBIA
Venezuela
SOUTH AMERICA
Hayti or St Domingo (Independent)
Jamaica
Cuba
Florida
Mexico
Tampico
Vera Cruz
Oaxaca
Chiapa
Belize
Truxillo
Comayagua
Tegucigalpa
Leon
Granada
San Juan or Greytown
Aspinwall or Colon
Panama
Puerto Limon
Caracas
Lake Maracaybo
Cartagena
Porto Rico
Barbadoes
Trinidad
Margarita
Tobago
Grenada
St Vincent
St Lucia
Martinique
Guadeloupe
Dominica
Antigua
Montserrat
Barbuda
Virgin Is
Curaçao
Aruba
Bonaire
Orchila
Tortuga
Los Roques
Los Frailes
Blanquilla
Testigos
Mouths of the Orinoco
R. Orinoco
Angostura
British Guiana
Georgetown
Havana
Matanzas
Cardenas
Trinidad
Cienfuegos
Santiago de Cuba
Puerto Principe
Kingston
Spanish Town
Montego B.
Port au Prince
Santo Domingo
Cape Tiburon
Cape Maysi
Cape Cruz
Cape Antonio
Cape Corrientes
Cape Catoche
Cape Sable
Key West
Florida Keys
Andros I.
Great Bahama I.
Lit. Bahama Bk
Great Bahama Bk
Eleuthera (Egg I.)
New Providence
Abaco
Matthew Town
Grand Turk
Caicos Bank
Turk Is
Mariguana
Acklin I.
Crooked I.
Long I.
Rum Cay
Watling I.
Anguilla
Old Providence I.
S. Andrew I.
Gulf of Darien
Gulf of Venezuela
Gulf of Triunfo de la Cruz
Gulf of Honduras
Bay of Honduras
Bay of Fonseca
Gulf of Tehuantepec
Gulf of Nicoya
Gulf of Dulce
Pueblo Nuevo
Mosquito Coast
Salinas Bay
Ambergris Cay
Turneffe I.
Bonacca I.
Utilla I.
Roatan I.
Swan Is
Providencia
Corn Is
Gonaves I.
Tortuga
Navassa I.
Jacmel
Leogane
Savanna la Mar
Falmouth
Montego B.
Morant Pt
Port Royal
Caymanbrac
Lit. Caymans
Gr. Caymans
Misteriosa Bk
Serranilla Bk
Roncador Bk
Quita Sueño Bk
Nicaragua Bk
Pedro Bk
Jamaica Channel
Mona Passage
Virgin Passage
Anegada Passage
Sombrero
Anguilla
St Martin
St Bartholomew
Saba
St Eustatius
St Christopher
Nevis
Montserrat
Antigua
Barbuda
St John
Guadeloupe
Desirade
Marie Galante
Basseterre
Dominica
Martinique
St Lucia
St Vincent
Grenadines
Barbadoes
Bequia
Bridge Tn
Tobago
Margarita
Testigos
Blanquilla
Orchila
Los Roques
Los Frailes
Aves I.
Curaçao
Aruba
Bonaire
Oruba
Buen Ayre
Tortuga
Caracas
Cumana
Barcelona
Trinidad
Mouths of the Orinoco
R. Orinoco
Angostura
British Guiana
Georgetown
Cartagena
Savanilla
Rio Hacha
Santa Marta
La Guayra
Puerto Cabello
Coro
Maracaybo
Gulf of Venezuela
Gulf of Darien
Gulf of Panama
Pearl Is
Chiriqui Lagoon
Chagres
Porto Bello
Aspinwall or Colon
Puerto Limon
C. Blanco
G. of Nicoya
G. of Dulce
Pueblo Nuevo
Gulf of Honduras
Bay of Honduras
Roatan I.
Bonacca I.
Utilla I.
Swan Is
Providencia
Corn Is
Old Providence I.
S. Andrew I.
Mosquito Coast
Salinas Bay
Fonseca G.
G. of Tehuantepec
Gulf of Nicoya
Gulf of Dulce
Pueblo Nuevo
Gulf of Panama
Gulf of Darien
Gulf of Venezuela
Gulf of Triunfo de la Cruz
Bay of Honduras
Bay of Fonseca
Gulf

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1664.—The first Assembly of Jamaica was summoned by Sir Charles Lyttleton, the Deputy-Governor, in January. In June, Sir Thomas Modyford arrived as Governor, with a thousand settlers.

1671.—Considerable progress was made by the planting industry, under the direction of Sir Thomas Modyford.

1678.—The Earl of Carlisle arrived in Jamaica as Governor. He informed the Assembly that he was instructed to change the system of legislation; and he presented forty Acts, attested under the Great Seal of England, for their acceptance. The Assembly rejected the draft laws (among which was one granting a perpetual revenue to the Crown), on the ground that such a system was "contrary to the government of England, of which country we are."

1687.—The Duke of Albemarle became Governor of Jamaica, and attempted to govern arbitrarily, but died soon after his appointment.

1692.—A great earthquake on 7th June destroyed Port Royal, then the principal town in the West Indies.

1694.—A French fleet landed men in Jamaica, who destroyed many plantations, kidnapped 1,300 slaves (whom they sold eventually for £65,000), and were finally repulsed with great loss by the colonial militia at Carlisle Bay.

1760.—An insurrection broke out among the slaves in Jamaica. Many European families were slain, and two regiments of troops were engaged with the militia force in suppressing the rising.

1795.—A serious outbreak of the Maroons occurred, in course of which 1,500 British troops and 3,000 of the colonial militia were employed, but failed to subdue the insurgents. In the end, bloodhounds were obtained from Cuba to hunt down the Maroons, who, however, surrendered, and 500 were transported to Nova Scotia, and thence to Sierra Leone.

1807.—The slave trade was abolished in Jamaica.

1823.—The Legislative Assembly, having been called upon to ameliorate the condition of the slave population, repudiated the right of the Imperial Parliament to interfere in the internal affairs of the island.

1829.—The Imperial Government, through Lord Belmore, Governor of Jamaica, repeated its demands that the Legislative Assembly should amend the Slave Code.

1830.—The Imperial Government having made further proposals for the amelioration of the condition of the slaves in Jamaica, one member of the Legislative Assembly moved that the proposals should be burned by the common hangman; and another member suggested that the recommendations should be disregarded, as the colonial militia was quite able to resist the Forces of England.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1831.—The discontent of the planters became so intense that many threatened to transfer their allegiance to the United States.

At the close of the year a servile insurrection broke out, and resulted in the loss of many lives and the destruction of property valued at £666,977.

1833.—£5,853,000 was granted to slave-owners in Jamaica for freeing their slaves.

1845.—The first batch of coolies from India arrived in Jamaica.

1853.—Sir Henry Barkly was appointed Governor of Jamaica, where since 1847 a legislative deadlock had existed, owing to the Council rejecting the Bills which, session after session, the Assembly had passed embodying a scheme of retrenchment. Under Sir H. Barkly a modified form of responsible government was introduced into the island.

1861.—The population numbered 441,000.

1862.—Mr. E. J. Eyre was appointed Governor.

1865.—Disturbances among the negro population (who were incited by George William Gordon) were suppressed by Governor Eyre, whose conduct became the subject of inquiry by a Royal Commission.

The constitution of Jamaica was abolished by an Act of its own Legislature, which received the assent of the Crown.

1866.—By an Order in Council dated 11th June, a Legislative Council was established of six official and six unofficial members.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of Jamaica.

1884.—By an Order in Council, dated 19th May, the Legislative Council of Jamaica was to be composed of the Governor and four official members, and not more than five nominated members, as well as of nine elected members.

1891.—An Exhibition was held in Jamaica.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LAGOS.

THE Crown Colony of Lagos is an island on the Slave Coast, and lies to the east of the Gold Coast, and adjoins the Niger Protectorate on the west. The island has an area of three and three-quarter square miles, and the area of the Protectorate over the adjoining coast is estimated at 1,070 square miles. The population is estimated at 100,000, of whom only 110 are Europeans. The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	62,021	45,116	45,611	—	391,653	589,802	14,443
1881	75,270	42,422	45,462	—	333,659	460,007	716
1890	100,000	56,341	63,701	—	500,827	595,193	—

1861.—Lagos was ceded to great Britain by its native king in return for a yearly pension of £1,000.

1866.—Lagos was incorporated with Sierra Leone, and a central government was established for the West Coast Settlements.

1874.—A charter was issued in July separating the Gold Coast Settlements and Lagos from the government of the West Africa Settlements, and erecting them into a separate Colony as the Gold Coast Colony.

1886.—Lagos was detached from the Gold Coast Colony, and made into a separate Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

LEEWARD ISLANDS.

IN 1871 the English Leeward Islands, comprising Antigua, Montserrat, St. Kitts, Nevis, Dominica, and the Virgin Islands, were constituted a single Federal Colony by 34 and 35 Vict., cap. 107. The Governor was to be assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council representing the various presidencies.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of the Leeward Islands and of other West India Islands.

By a Federal Act of the Colony the Legislative Council was to consist of ten nominated members and of ten elective members. Of the latter four are chosen by the elective members of the local Legislative Council of Antigua, two by the elective members of Dominica, and four by the non-official members of the Legislative Council of St. Kitts and Nevis.

The total area of the united islands forming the LEEWARD ISLANDS Colony is estimated at 700 square miles, and the population at the Census of 1891 was returned at 129,700.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MALTA.

THE Colony of Malta is composed of the islands of Malta and Gozo, which lie in the Mediterranean, about fifty-eight miles from Sicily, and 180 miles from the nearest point of Africa. The area of the two islands is 115 square miles. Malta is the principal naval station in the Mediterranean, and has a garrison of 7,000 troops.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council, and a Council of Government composed of six official and fourteen elected members, of whom those representing the majority of the electors have seats as unofficial members of the Executive Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports. *	6. Exports. *	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	141,918	170,941	166,337	—	—	—	253,173
1881	149,782	185,958	188,040	—	—	—	363,682
1890	165,662	261,254	266,900	—	23,679,321†	22,144,067†	79,168

* No complete returns. † Statesman's Year Book, 1892.

1798.—Napoleon, on his way to Egypt, seized Malta, then in the occupation of the Order of the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem.

1800.—The inhabitants of Malta rose against the French, and placed the island under the protection of Great Britain.

1814.—By the Treaty of Paris Great Britain retained Malta.

1849.—By letters patent of 11th May, a Council of Government, partly elective, was granted to the Colony of Malta.

1887.—The Council of Government was reconstituted and enlarged by letters patent on 12th December.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MAURITIUS.

THE Island Colony of Mauritius lies in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, and 1,300 miles from Natal. It has an area of over 700 square miles, and its dependencies—the Seychelles, Rodrigues, and Chagos Islands—have a total area of 172 square miles. There are 626 troops stationed in Mauritius.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council, and a Council of Government of twenty-seven members, of whom nine are nominated by the Governor, eight are official, and ten are elective members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	329,754	616,973	600,962	—	2,044,250	3,120,529	1,100,000
1881	360,847	781,391	760,018	27,996	2,506,290	3,571,627	854,779
1890	377,986	777,477	770,150	381	2,821,958*	2,762,082	781,149

* For the year 1889.

1505.—The Portuguese discovered the Island of Mauritius.

1507.—Dom Pedro Mascarenhas, believing he was the first to discover Mauritius, named it Ilha de Cerné.

1598.—The Dutch captain, Van Warwyk, sighted the Island of Cerné, and, finding it uninhabited, re-named it Mauritius, in honour of Prince Maurice of Nassau.

1644.—The Dutch established three settlements on the island with the object of suppressing the pirate ships that resorted to the island for shelter.

1710.—The Dutch East India Company abandoned Mauritius, removing the Colonists to the Cape or to Batavia, and destroying everything that could not be removed, that the island might not attract other nations.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1715.—The French took possession of Mauritius, and named it Isle of France.

1810.—Abercrombie captured Mauritius from the French, having obtained the assistance of two regiments of British troops from the garrison at the Cape of Good Hope.

1814.—Mauritius was retained by Great Britain under the Treaty of Paris.

1815.—A mail packet service was established between England, the CAPE, and Mauritius.

1860.—The first railway was commenced in Mauritius.

1885.—Mauritius was granted the right to elect ten representatives to the Legislative Council of the island.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

MONTSERRAT.

MONTSERRAT is one of the five island presidencies which together constitute the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS. Its area is forty-seven square miles.

The Legislative Council is nominated by the Crown.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	8,693	4,195	4,555	—	27,017	37,069	1,012
1881	10,083	5,318	5,719	1,034	25,347	35,205	3,000
1890	11,760*	6,732	6,728	—	24,096	22,755	3,800

* 1891 Census.

1493.—Columbus on his second voyage discovered Monserrat.

1632.—Monserrat was colonized by the English.

1664.—The French seized Montserrat and levied heavy imposts upon its English inhabitants.

1668.—Montserrat was restored to the English, and received a charter granting a constitution composed of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly, which eventually became merged in a Legislative Assembly.

1867.—The Legislative Assembly passed an Act, which was confirmed by an Order in Council, providing that the Assembly should be superseded by a Legislative Council possessing equal powers and rights.

1871.—Montserrat was incorporated in the Colony of the Leeward Islands.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATAL.

THE Colony of Natal, on the south-east coast of Africa, is distant from the Cape of Good Hope about 800 miles. Its area is estimated at 20,460 square miles, and it has a seaboard of about 200 miles. It is separated from the Orange Free State and Basutoland on the west by the Drakensburg Mountains.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of eight official and two nominated members, and a Legislative Council of seven nominated and twenty-four elected members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	289,773	125,628	118,657	—	472,444	562,109	263,000
1881	402,687	518,925	450,809	23,117	1,912,856	768,038	1,631,700
1890	543,913*	1,422,688	1,328,468	206,039	4,490,975	1,432,724	5,060,354

* Census 1891, composed of 46,788 Europeans, 41,142 East Indians, and 455,983 Kaffirs.

1497.—Vasco da Gama sailed from the Tagus on July 8th with four vessels. After four months' voyage he reached a bay, which he named St. Helena Bay. On the 20th November he doubled the Cape. On the 25th December he was sailing past Natal.

1822.—Francis George Farewell, who had been sent by some merchants of Capetown to trade with the natives on the south-eastern coast, visited Delagoa Bay, St. Lucia Bay, and Port Natal, and was so favourably impressed by the position of the latter that he resolved to effect a settlement there.

1824.—Farewell, having been joined by Henry Francis Fynn and others, sailed from Table Bay to Natal in May. In a short time most of the adventurers embarked for Algoa Bay, leaving Farewell and Fynn with three other Englishmen at Natal. In August the Englishmen visited Tshaka at his principal military kraal, where no European had ever been before. Farewell earned his gratitude by curing him of a wound that had baffled his native doctors. As a token of his good-will Tshaka attached his mark to a document granted "to

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

F. G. Farewell and Company the entire and full possession in perpetuity of the port or harbour of Natal and the surrounding country." No success finally attended the efforts of the adventurers; Farewell was slain by a Zulu chief, and Fynn took service with the Cape Government.

1834.—Natal was visited by a party of farmers from Cape Colony, who had travelled overland. They were impressed with the luxuriance of the pasturage and the fertility of the soil.

1835.—Captain Allan F. Gardiner visited Natal with the object of establishing Christian missions among the Zulus. He found settled there about thirty Europeans, a few Hottentots, and between 2,000 and 3,000 blacks. During his visit a site was selected by the Europeans for the township of Durban.

1836.—A body of emigrant Boers from Cape Colony made its way into the country of Natal, which was at time claimed by Dingan, the Zulu chief.

1837.—The emigrant Boers, under the lead of Pieter Retief, obtained from Dingan the promise of a grant of territory, conditionally upon their first recovering and restoring to him certain cattle that had recently been stolen from one of his outposts by a party of horsemen clothed as Europeans, and armed with guns.

1838.—Sir George Napier, the Governor of Cape Colony, issued a proclamation inviting the emigrant Boers to return to the Colony, promising them redress of well-founded grievances, stating that they could not be absolved from their allegiance as British subjects, and announcing that, whenever he considered it advisable, he would take military possession of Port Natal.

The Boers having recovered the cattle which had been stolen from the Zulus, Pieter Retief and some sixty of the principal emigrants returned to Dingan to obtain a formal grant of the territory promised to them. A document was drawn up by the Rev. Mr. Owen, of the Church Missionary Society, who was residing at Dingan's kraal, and was approved by Dingan, who attached his mark to it on 4th February. Two days later the Boers were treacherously attacked and murdered by Dingan's order. Fighting continued throughout the year, which ended with a decisive victory of the Boers under Pretorius on 16th December, when 3,000 Zulus were slain in an unsuccessful attack upon the Boer camp on the Blood River.

1839.—The Boers under Pretorius were joined in October by some thousands of Zulus under Panda, and a joint expedition was organized against Dingan.

A company of the 72nd Highlanders, who had been sent from Port Elizabeth by Sir G. Napier at the close of 1838, to take possession of the Bay of Natal, in order to prevent supplies and warlike stores being landed for the use of the emigrant Boers, was withdrawn on 24th December, although the Boers had repeatedly declared themselves to be a free and independent community.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1840.—The Zulus under Panda defeated Dingan's army on 30th January, and on 10th February Panda was crowned King of the Zulus, but in vassalage to the Emigrant Volksraad.

1841.—The Amapondos, a tribe dwelling to the south of Natal, appealed to Sir G. Napier to protect them against the Boers of Port Natal. British troops were, therefore, sent to form a camp on the Umgazi River. The emigrant Boers, who had settled in Natal, and had declared themselves "a free and independent State, under the name of The Republic of Port Natal and Adjoining Countries," were informed by Sir G. Napier that Her Majesty "could not acknowledge a portion of her own subjects as an Independent Republic, but that on their receiving a military force from the Colony [of the Cape of Good Hope] their trade would be placed on the footing of the trade of a British possession." The Boers replied that they refused to be considered British subjects, and would not consent to receive a military force, whereupon Sir G. Napier announced his intention of at once resuming military occupation of Port Natal.

1842.—The British troops on entering Natal were met by agents from the Boers protesting against their crossing the boundary of the Republic, which was said to be under the protection of Holland. The troops (263 men of all ranks) encamped close to Durban, which then consisted of a few scattered buildings. Pretorius, the Commandant-General of the Boers, demanded, on 20th May, that the troops should at once evacuate the territory of the Republic. On the 23rd May the British were themselves surprised in attempting a night attack upon the Boers, and lost fifty men out of 138 engaged. The Boers then besieged the camp, which, however, held out until reinforcements arrived from Cape Colony on 26th June. The Boers then retired inland, and negotiations were opened.

In a despatch dated 13th December, Lord Stanley instructed Sir G. Napier to send a Commissioner to inquire into and report upon affairs in Natal. He was to inform the Boers that a Governor would be appointed by the Queen; that all revenue from lands and customs would be vested in the Queen, and applied exclusively to the maintenance of the civil government of Natal; and that legislation would be reserved to the Crown.

1843.—On 12th May Sir G. Napier issued a proclamation appointing Henry Cloete, Her Majesty's Commissioner for the district of Port Natal, which was to be recognized and adopted as a British Colony. After protracted negotiations a declaration was signed at Pietermaritzburg by the members of the Boer Volksraad, in which they accepted the conditions in the proclamation issued by Sir G. Napier. Many of the Boers crossed the Drakensburg in order to be beyond the limits of the Colony, and at the close of the year not more than 500 emigrant Boer families remained in Natal.

Having arranged matters with the Boers, Commissioner Cloete visited Panda, and obtained from him the cession of St. Lucia Bay to Great Britain, thus preventing any foreign power from acquiring a harbour so near to Natal, and checking the malcontent Boers from opening communications with the outside world.

1844.—In a despatch dated 25th May the Secretary of State approved of the cession of St. Lucia Bay, but forbade any settlement being made eastward of the Tugela River.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Lord Stanley announced to Sir P. Maitland, Governor of Cape Colony, that it was not deemed at that time "advisable to constitute the Territory of Natal a separate and independent Government," and that . . . . "legislative powers must be for the present retained in the hands of the Governor and Council of the Cape."

By letters patent it was provided that Natal should form part of Cape Colony, but no colonial law or magistrate was to have operation or jurisdiction in Natal.

In November Mr. Martin West was appointed Lieutenant-Governor of Natal; Mr. Henry Cloete, Recorder; Mr. Donald Moodie, Secretary to Government; Mr. Walter Harding, Crown Prosecutor; and Mr. Theophilus Shepstone, Agent for Natives. An Executive Council was also appointed.

1856.—On the 5th November Natal was proclaimed a distinct Colony under a royal charter providing for the appointment of a Legislative Council, of whom twelve were to be elected to represent the divisions of the Colony, and four to be nominated members.

1861.—The population numbered 152,000.

1882.—Natal declined to accept responsible government coupled with self-defence.

1890.—An election of the Legislative Council of Natal resulted in a majority being returned in favour of the Colony accepting responsible self-government.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NEWFOUNDLAND.

THE Colony of Newfoundland consists of the island, which lies in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and off the coast of Labrador, which forms the eastern portion of British North America. The area of the island is estimated at 42,000 square miles, and of Labrador at 120,000 square miles.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council of not more than seven members, a Legislative Council of not more than fifteen members, and an elected House of Assembly of thirty-six members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	146,536	164,308	152,062	—	1,258,172	1,310,893	241,145
1881	179,509	217,087	216,821	4,975	1,429,939	1,628,933	281,356
1890	193,121*	303,028	346,546	68,722	1,326,844	1,270,768	862,214

* Census of 1884. The population of Labrador in 1890 was 4,211.

1497.—John and Sebastian Cabot, the first Europeans to land on the mainland of America, having planted the English flag on the coast of Labrador, discovered Newfoundland (which they named Prima Vista) two days later, on St. John's Day.

1500.—Gaspar de Cortereal, a Portuguese, sent out by the King of Portugal to seek a westward route to India, visited Newfoundland (Conception Bay), the mouth of the Fleuve de Canada (the St. Lawrence), and the coast of Labrador. Having landed on the coast, he seized some fifty natives, and returned to Portugal, where he sold them as slaves.

1502.—Two English merchants, Thorne and Eliot, made the voyage to Newfoundland.

1527.—Captain Rut, in command of a ship fitted out by De Prado, a canon of St. Paul's, wrote from the "Haven of St. John" to Henry VIII. that "all his company were in good health," and that there were in St. John's Harbour, engaged in fishing, "eleven sail of Normans, one Breton, and two Portugal barks."

1536.—Hore, a London merchant, reached Newfoundland with two ships, but his crews were reduced to desperation by starvation, and were only saved by the arrival of a French ship, in which they returned home.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1542.—Roberval, a noble of Picardy, sailed from La Rochelle, and reached Newfoundland, where Cartier joined him. They believed Cartier had discovered gold and diamonds, which, however, proved to be iron pyrites and quartz.

1578.—In this year there were 150 French vessels at Newfoundland, besides 200 Spanish, Portuguese, and English ships.

1583.—St. John's Harbour and the adjoining territory were taken possession of by Sir Humphrey Gilbert, under a commission of Queen Elizabeth, on 5th August. He found nearly forty fishing ships in the harbour—French, English, Portuguese, and Spanish.

On his voyage home Sir Humphrey Gilbert was drowned.

1610.—A Bristol company, of which Sir Francis Bacon and John Guy, Mayor of Bristol, were patentees, attempted to form a settlement at Cupid's Cove, Conception Bay, Newfoundland, but without success.

1615.—Captain Whitburne was commissioned by the English Admiralty to hold a Court at St. John's, Newfoundland, and to administer justice among the people resorting thither, there being at that date nearly 300 English ships engaged in the fisheries.

1623.—Lord Baltimore received a grant of land in Newfoundland, and founded a small settlement on the peninsula of Avalon.

1625.—Lord Baltimore and his family settled at Ferryland, in Newfoundland, and built a residence, storehouses, and granaries, intending to permanently remain.

1627.—Lord Baltimore's settlement was attacked by the French without success; but some small settlements of Puritans on the island resented his religious practices as a Roman Catholic.

1629.—Lord Baltimore wrote to Charles I. from Newfoundland, declaring that the severity of the climate and the fanaticism of the Puritan settlers in the island baffled him. In October he and his followers made an attempt to settle in Virginia. Being Papists, they refused to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy tendered them by the Governor, and were not permitted to remain in the Colony.

1637.—Sir David Kirke obtained from Charles I. a grant of Newfoundland, and settled on the island with his family.

1654.—A body of English Colonists were sent out to Newfoundland, aided by a Parliamentary grant.

1656.—Early in the year Sir David Kirke died in Newfoundland, having been sole owner of the island for twenty years, during which he had "encouraged emigration and protected the fisheries from pirates, obtaining a revenue by the tax paid for the use of 'the stayes' necessary to dry the fish; and much of the future prosperity of Newfoundland may be attributed to his rule."

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1662.—Placentia, on the south coast, was taken possession of by M. Dumont for France, as an important post for the protection of the fisheries.

1674.—The Newfoundland fisheries were reported to employ 270 ships and 11,000 seamen.

1705.—The French from Canada destroyed the English settlements in Newfoundland, including the town of St. John's, but were unable to take the fort, after besieging it for a month.

1713.—Newfoundland was yielded to Great Britain. The right to fish, and to dry their fish over a specified shore of Newfoundland, was granted to the French by Article XIII. of the Treaty of Utrecht.

1728.—Captain Osborn was sent from England as the first Governor.

1750.—The first Court of Oyer and Terminer was set up in Newfoundland; all persons previously accused of felony having been sent to England for trial.

1763.—Labrador, Anticosti, and the Magdalen Islands were placed under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland, which then had a population of 13,112.

1764.—Newfoundland was declared to be one of His Majesty's plantations, and a collector of customs was appointed.

1807.—The first newspaper was published in Newfoundland.

1818.—A Convention was signed in London on 20th October, regulating the rights of the Americans in the British North American fisheries.

1833.—The first Representative Assembly met.

1855.—Responsible government was granted to Newfoundland.

1866.—The Atlantic cable was successfully laid between Valentia and St. John's, Newfoundland.

1874.—The census showed a population of 162,000, of whom 26,337 were able-bodied fishermen.

1887.—A railway, eighty-six miles in length, was opened from St. John's to Harbour Grace.

1888.—A branch line of railway to Placentia was completed.

1891.—Some sixty miles of the railway to Hall's Bay, which is to be completed in 1895, was finished.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NEW SOUTH WALES.

NEW SOUTH WALES comprises the south-eastern portion of the continent of Australia. It is bounded on the north by Queensland, on the west by South Australia, on the south-west by Victoria, and on the east by the South Pacific. Its area is 306,066 square miles.

The Parliament of New South Wales consists of two Houses, the Legislative Council composed of sixty-seven members appointed for life by the Crown, and the Legislative Assembly composed of 141 members elected by seventy-four constituencies, containing in 1891 305,406 electors.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	503,981	2,238,900	2,518,732	—	8,981,219	7,784,766	10,614,330
1881	751,468	6,707,963	5,783,683	2,397,368	17,587,012	16,307,805	16,924,019
1890	1,132,234*	9,498,620	9,553,562	2,141,219	22,615,004	22,045,937	48,425,333

* Census of 1891.

1770.—Captain Cook explored the south-eastern coast of New Holland (Australia), and named the country New South Wales.

1787.—Captain Arthur Phillip, R.N., sailed from England in May with a fleet of eleven vessels, having on board 696 convicts, 192 of whom were women, and eighty-one free emigrants, with whom he was to found a settlement at Botany Bay.

1788.—On 18th January the English fleet anchored in Botany Bay, but Captain Phillip decided that the site was not suitable for settlement, and explored the coast northwards. He entered Port Jackson and selected Sydney Cove as the site for his settlement, and on 26th January took formal possession of the country in the name of George III. On the same day two French ships arrived under the command of the Comte de la Pérouse on an exploring expedition.

1792.—Governor Phillip returned to England, and the government of the settlement was administered by Major Grose and Captain Paterson until the arrival of Governor Hunter in 1795.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1795.—Captain Hunter arrived at Sydney to take over the government of the Colony of New South Wales. He took out a number of free settlers, mostly farming men, who successfully commenced farming on the banks of the River Hawkesbury.

1800.—Captain King was appointed Governor of New South Wales, the population of which numbered 6,000. The coal mines of the Hunter River were now being worked by detachments of prisoners.

1805.—John Macarthur having imported some Spanish merino sheep into New South Wales, and having obtained an estate of 10,000 acres in the Colony, commenced the growth of wool on a large scale.

1806.—Captain Bligh, R.N., who had formerly commanded the *Bounty*, was appointed to succeed Captain King as Governor of New South Wales.

1807.—Governor Bligh endeavoured to suppress the trade in spirits carried on by the officers of the New South Wales Corps (a regiment specially raised in England for service in the Colony), and after some months disputing, the Governor was seized and deposed by Major Johnston, the Commandant, in January, 1808.

1810.—Under Governor Macquarie, who had succeeded Bligh, New South Wales made rapid progress, public buildings being erected and roads made.

1813.—Messrs. Wentworth, Blaxland, and Lawson succeeded in crossing the Blue Mountains, and discovered the vast plains (Bathurst) lying to the west. Governor Macquarie sent a party of surveyors to examine their route, and, on receiving a favourable report, he at once set gangs of prisoners to construct the Great Western Road.

1815.—The Great Western Road across the Blue Mountains was opened as far as Bathurst on 21st January.

1817.—The first Australian bank was established at Sydney.

1821.—Sir Thomas Brisbane became Governor, and encouraged free immigration.

1823.—The Imperial Parliament passed an Act providing that the Governor of New South Wales should nominate a Legislative Council of seven members by whose advice he was to be guided.

Mr. Oxley, the Surveyor-General of New South Wales, was sent to survey the coast line to the north, and discovered and named the River Brisbane.

1824.—Governor Brisbane abolished the censorship of the press. Trial by jury was introduced into the Colony. Ten vessels sailed from Sydney laden with grain and wool.

Hume and Hovell reached Corio Bay, an inlet on the west shore of Port Phillip Bay, having travelled overland from Sydney.

1825.—Sir Ralph Darling became Governor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1826.—Lord Liverpool's Ministry directed the Governor of New South Wales to assert the claims of Great Britain to the whole of Australia, and to occupy certain positions on the coast.

1826.—Moreton Bay was proclaimed a convict settlement.

Governor Darling sent an expedition to Western Port, and another to St. George's Sound, to occupy the country, as it was believed the French were contemplating the formation of settlements in Australia.

1828.—The population of New South Wales numbered 36,598.

1831.—Sir Richard Bourke became Governor, and inaugurated the system of selling the waste lands of the Colony by auction, the minimum price at first fixed being 5s. per acre.

1833.—Coal to the amount of 328 tons was produced in New South Wales.

1837.—At this date the estimated population of New South Wales (which included the present Colonies of Victoria and Queensland) exceeded 85,000.

1838.—Sir George Gipps was appointed Governor. The minimum selling price of waste lands was raised to 12s. per acre.

1839.—The Governor of New South Wales was authorized by letters patent to include within the limits of the Colony any territory in New Zealand acquired in sovereignty by the Queen.

1840.—Convicts ceased to be transported to New South Wales.

1842.—An Act was passed by the Imperial Parliament granting to New South Wales a Legislative Council of thirty-six members, of whom twenty-four were to be elected by the Colonists, including six for Port Phillip.

1843.—The Legislative Council of New South Wales met for the first time on 1st August.

1846.—Sir Charles Fitzroy was appointed Governor.

1848.—Sir Charles Fitzroy and an influential body of squatters informed the Colonial Secretary of State that it was the wish of the Colonists that transportation should be revived; accordingly, Lord Grey announced in a despatch of 8th September "that he proposed at once recommending to Her Majesty to revoke the Orders in Council by which New South Wales was made no longer a place for receiving convicts under sentence of transportation."

1849.—The arrival of the *Hashemy* with convicts on board provoked considerable agitation in Sydney.

1850.—The Australian Colonies Act (13 and 14 Vict., cap. 59) was passed, which provided for a constitution being granted to New South Wales.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

The Legislative Council of New South Wales was petitioned by over 35,000 inhabitants of the Colony to use its utmost endeavours to prevent the revival of transportation. An Address was transmitted to the Queen, and as a result the Order in Council was revoked, and transportation to the Colony was finally abolished.

Sydney University was incorporated.

1851.—Edward Hargreaves discovered gold at Summer Hill Creek on 12th February. In May a proclamation was issued, setting forth the regulations under which gold might be sought for.

1852.—The University of Sydney was formally opened.

1853.—The Legislative Council passed the "Constitution Act" on 21st December, establishing two Legislative Chambers; the first, the Legislative Council, to consist of not less than twenty-one members, to be nominated by the Governor; and the other, the Legislative Assembly, to consist of fifty-four members, who were to be elected on a liberal franchise.

1855.—On 19th December Sir William Denison, "Governor-in-Chief" of New South Wales, inaugurated the new Constitution.

The railway from Sydney to Paramatta was opened.

1858.—Sydney and Melbourne were connected by telegraph.

1861.—The population numbered 358,000. There were seventy-three miles of railway open.

Sydney and Brisbane were connected by telegraph.

1867.—Sydney and Adelaide were connected by telegraph.

1868.—The Earl of Belmore was appointed Governor.

1872.—Sir Hercules Robinson was appointed Governor.

1876.—The telegraph cable between Sydney and Wellington was completed.

1879.—The Sydney International Exhibition was visited by 1,045,000 people.

Lord Augustus Loftus was appointed Governor.

1880.—Sydney and Melbourne were connected by railway.

1885.—On 12th February New South Wales telegraphed to the Imperial Government, offering troops for service in the Soudan. On 3rd March the New South Wales contingent of 900 men left Sydney, and on 29th March reached Suakim.

Lord Carrington was appointed Governor.

1888.—The centenary of the landing of Captain Phillip at Sydney was celebrated.

1889.—On 1st May the bridge over the Hawkesbury River was opened, and railway communication from Adelaide, through Melbourne and Sydney, was completed as far as Brisbane.

1890.—Lord Jersey was appointed Governor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NEW ZEALAND.

THE Colony of New Zealand, lying 1,200 miles to the south-east of Australia, consists of three principal islands, known as North Island (area, 44,467 square miles), Middle Island (58,525 square miles), and South, or Stewart's, Island (665 square miles). In addition to these islands, the Colony embraces all islands lying between 162° E. and 178° W. longitude, and 33° and 35° S. latitude, which were annexed to it by 29 Vict., cap. 23.

The Parliament, or "General Assembly," of New Zealand consists of two Chambers—the Legislative Council, composed of forty-one members, nominated by the Crown for life; and the House of Representatives, of seventy-four members (including four Maoris), elected for three years. In 1890 the electors numbered 183,171.

Year.	1. Population.*	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	256,393	1,672,301	2,657,587	—	4,078,193	5,282,084	8,900,991
1881	489,933	3,757,494	3,675,797	898,090	7,457,045	6,060,866	29,659,111
1890	626,830†	4,208,029	4,081,566	301,542	6,260,525	9,811,720	37,359,157

* Exclusive of Maoris. † Population in 1891.

1642.—Abel Jansen Tasman discovered New Zealand and Tasmania, and also explored the northern coasts of Australia, which the States-General of Holland formally named "New Holland."

1769.—Captain Cook and Joseph Banks, in H.M.S. *Endeavour*, having made observations in Tahiti of the transit of Venus, landed on the east coast (Poverty Bay) of the North Island of New Zealand on 8th October, and afterwards sailed round the islands.

1773.—Captain Cook, on his second voyage round the world (1772-5), planted garden seeds on several plots of ground in New Zealand.

1777.—Captain Cook, on his third voyage round the world, revisited New Zealand.

1814.—The first European residents, under the Rev. Mr. Marsden, settled in New Zealand at the Bay of Islands, with horses, oxen, sheep, and poultry.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1825.—Captain Herd made an attempt to colonize New Zealand from Sydney.

1833.—Mr. Busby was appointed by Governor Bourke to live as British Resident at the Bay of Islands.

1839.—On the 16th September the first body of emigrants sent by the New Zealand Company sailed from Gravesend.

1840.—The first body of New Zealand Company's emigrants arrived at Port Nicholson (Wellington) on 22nd January; and a week later Captain Hobson, R.N., landed at the Bay of Islands, and proclaimed New Zealand a British Colony and a dependency of New South Wales.

On 5th February the Treaty of Waitangi was signed, by which the chiefs ceded large tracts of land, and the Queen assumed sovereignty over New Zealand. On 17th June the British flag was hoisted at Akaroa, Banks Peninsula, Middle Island, just before the arrival of French ships with emigrants to found a Colony.

On 19th September the British flag was hoisted at Auckland. A settlement at Wanganui was formed.

1841.—On 3rd May New Zealand was proclaimed an independent Colony. New Plymouth, in the North Island, and Nelson, on the northern coast of the Middle Island, were founded in April and October respectively.

1843.—Captain Wakefield and other settlers at Nelson were massacred by Maoris.

Captain R. Fitzroy, R.N., was appointed Governor of New Zealand.

1844.—Heke, the Maori, cut down the royal flagstaff at Kororareka.

1845.—Heke destroyed the town of Kororareka, and the first Maori war commenced. Captain Fitzroy was recalled in November, when the war was nearly finished, and Captain George Grey was appointed Governor.

1846.—Heke's war in the northern portion of the North Island was ended in January, but disturbance broke out in the Hutt Valley, near Wellington, in March. The Imperial Parliament passed an Act (New Zealand Government Act) in August, dividing New Zealand into two Provinces, and granting the Colonists representative institutions.

1847.—The Maoris attacked the settlement at Wanganui.

1848.—Captain Grey was appointed Governor-in-Chief over the Islands of New Zealand and Governor of each of the Provinces.

An Imperial Act suspended that part of the New Zealand Government Act which had granted representative institutions.

Otago, Middle Island, was founded by a Scotch Company in connection with the Free Church of Scotland.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1850.—Canterbury was founded by an association in connection with the Church of England.

1851.—The settlers in New Zealand numbered 26,000.

1852.—Gold was discovered in the Coromandel Range.

The New Zealand Constitution Act (15 and 16 Vict., cap. 72) was passed by the Imperial Parliament, dividing the Colony into six provinces, and vesting the government in a Governor, a nominee Legislative Council, and an elective House of Representatives.

1853.—The Constitution Act was promulgated in New Zealand, and Sir George Grey assumed office as Governor until his departure from the Colony in December.

1854.—The first session of the New Zealand General Assembly was opened at Auckland.

1855.—Colonel Gore Brown was appointed Governor.

1860.—The second Maori war commenced, and lasted during the year.

The European population numbered 162,000. There were forty miles of railway open.

Sir G. Grey was appointed Governor.

1863.—The Waikato war was commenced by the Maoris treacherously assaulting an escort of the 57th Regiment.

The railway was opened from Christchurch to Ferrymead Junction.

By the New Zealand Settlement Act the Governor was empowered to confiscate the lands of insurgent natives.

The Imperial Government relinquished control of the administration of native affairs in New Zealand.

1864.—Throughout the year there was continual fighting with the Maoris, and in December the native lands in Waikato were confiscated.

Gold was discovered at Hokitika, on the west coast of the Middle Island.

1865.—Wellington became the seat of government in New Zealand.

The electric telegraph was introduced.

The war with the Maoris continued.

1866.—The Maori chiefs made their submission to the Government of New Zealand.

1867.—Coal-mining was commenced in New Zealand. Four Maori constituencies were formed.

1868.—Sir G. F. Bowen was appointed Governor.

Fighting with the Maoris continued throughout the year.

1869.—The Maori war still continued.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1870.—The last detachment of Imperial troops left New Zealand in February.

The San Francisco Mail Service with New Zealand commenced.

The University of New Zealand was established.

1871.—The "Public Works Policy" of road-making, bridge-building, and railway construction was commenced.

1872.—Two Maori chiefs were appointed members of the Legislative Council.

1873.—Sir James Fergusson was appointed Governor.

The New Zealand Steam Shipping Company was established.

1874.—The Marquis of Normandy was appointed Governor.

Under the immigration policy of the New Zealand Government, as many as 31,774 immigrants were introduced into the Colony during the year.

1875.—The General Assembly passed an Act, 39 Vict., No. XXI., to abolish the provincial system of government instituted in 1852.

Over 18,000 emigrants were sent out to New Zealand.

The Union Steam Shipping Company of New Zealand was established.

1876.—The telegraph cable between Sydney and Wellington was completed.

The provincial system of local government was abolished, the Colony being divided into counties and boroughs.

1877.—An Act was passed for the free and compulsory education of children.

1879.—Sir Hercules Robinson was appointed Governor.

The Triennial Parliament Act was passed, and the suffrage was granted to every adult male resident.

1880.—Sir A. H. Gordon was appointed Governor.

1882.—The export of frozen sheep from New Zealand was valued at £19,339.

Several Maori chiefs visited London, and were received by the Prince of Wales.

Sir W. F. D. Jervois was appointed Governor.

1886.—At the census there were 65,178 persons engaged in agricultural and pastoral pursuits.

1888.—Lord Onslow was appointed Governor in November.

1889.—The total value of gold exported from New Zealand, to 31st December, was £46,455,629.

1890.—The value of the frozen meat exported from New Zealand had risen to £1,087,617.

1892.—The Earl of Glasgow was appointed Governor in February.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NIGER PROTECTORATE.

THE total area of the Niger Territories, and the regions over which the Royal Niger Company is recognized as exercising paramount influence by the Anglo-French Agreement of 5th August, 1890, is estimated at 500,000 square miles, and the population is variously estimated at between twenty and thirty-five millions. The coast district between Lagos and Cameroons, known as the Oil Rivers Protectorate, was placed under an Imperial Commissioner and Consul-General in 1891; but so much of the coast district as lies between the Forcados and Brass Rivers, at the delta of the Niger, belongs to the Royal Niger Company, whose affairs are controlled by the Council in London.

1884.—In July Great Britain assumed the Protectorate of the Lower Niger, including the Benin and Cross Rivers, treaties being concluded with the principal native chiefs.

1886.—A charter was granted to the Royal Niger Company conferring administrative powers over territories, including thirty miles on each bank of the Rivers Niger and Binué, and extending inland so as to include the whole of the kingdom of Sokoto, and its vassal states.

1890.—The Anglo-French Agreement was signed, defining the limit between the British and French spheres of influence on the Niger.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NORFOLK ISLAND.

NORFOLK ISLAND is the principal of a group of islands lying 900 miles E.N.E. of Sydney. Their total area is about twelve square miles. They were discovered by Captain Cook in 1774, and a few convicts were sent from Sydney to form a penal settlement on the island in 1788.

In 1856 about 150 people from Pitcairn Island were settled on the island, with their cattle, sheep, and pigs.

The total population in 1887 amounted to 741.

PITCAIRN ISLAND.

PITCAIRN ISLAND lying in the Pacific Ocean is about midway between Australia and America. Its area is two square miles. It was discovered in 1767, and was first occupied by the mutineers from H.M.S. *Bounty* in 1780, who took with them some women from Tahiti. Their existence was discovered in 1808. In 1856 the population having increased to 192 they were removed to Norfolk Island. Some forty of them, however, returned to Pitcairn Island, and in 1879 their numbers had increased to ninety.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

QUEENSLAND.

QUEENSLAND forms the north-eastern portion of the Australian continent. Its area is 668,497 square miles, and its seaboard extends some 2,250 miles. The Colony is bounded on the south by New South Wales, and on the west by South Australia.

The Parliament of Queensland consists of a Legislative Council composed of forty members nominated by the Crown for life, and of a Legislative Assembly comprising seventy-two members, to be elected in future for three years. In 1890 the number of registered electors was 84,530.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	120,104	799,005	787,556	—	2,739,933†	2,434,486‡	4,047,850
1881	213,525	2,023,668	1,757,654	991,213	4,063,625‡	3,540,366‡	13,245,150
1890	393,718*	3,260,308	3,745,217	1,549,387	5,066,700‡	8,554,512‡	28,105,684

* Population in 1891. † By sea only. ‡ Inclusive of overland traffic.

1823.—The Brisbane River was discovered by Surveyor-General Oxley, who was searching for a suitable locality for the surplus convicts at Sydney.

1826.—The Moreton Bay Penal Settlement was formed by the Governor of New South Wales.

1828.—The Darling Downs were explored by Mr. Allan Cunningham.

1839.—Surveyors were sent from Sydney to lay out the town of Brisbane and to survey the coast.

1842.—Moreton Bay was proclaimed a free settlement, and Colonists were at liberty to come and go as they pleased.

The town of Brisbane was commenced.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1849.—The Colonists of Moreton Bay began to agitate for separation from New South Wales.

1859.—The Moreton Bay Settlement was separated from New South Wales and made into the Colony of Queensland, with a Legislature consisting of a nominated Legislative Council and an elective Legislative Assembly. Sir G. F. Bowen was appointed the first Governor of the Colony, which contained about 28,000 inhabitants.

1861.—The population was 34,000. There were twenty-one miles of railway open.

Sydney and Brisbane were connected by telegraph.

1865.—The sugar industry began to be developed.

1871.—The Marquis of Normanby was appointed Governor.

1875.—Mr. W. W. Cairns, C.M.G., was appointed Governor.

1877.—Sir A. E. Kennedy was appointed Governor.

1878.—The inhabitants of the town of Bowen commenced to agitate for the separation of North Queensland.

1883.—The Government of Queensland, fearing that Germany was about to occupy the southern coast of New Guinea, formally proclaimed the Queen's sovereignty over so much of the island as was not in the occupation of the Dutch. Sir Anthony Musgrave was appointed Governor.

1884.—Lord Derby, Colonial Secretary, declared a Protectorate over the south-eastern portion of New Guinea.

1885.—A renewed agitation sprang up in favour of the division of the Colony.

1888.—Sir Henry Norman was appointed Governor in December.

1890.—There were 2,142 miles of railway open for traffic in the Colony, and 601 miles in course of construction.

The total value of gold produced in the Colony up to the close of 1890 was £26,034,663.

1891.—Queensland passed the Naval Defence Bill already adopted by the other Australasian Colonies.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ST. CHRISTOPHER (ST. KITTS), NEVIS, AND ANGUILLA.

THESE islands were united to form one Presidency by a Federal Act of the Leeward Islands Legislature in 1882. The area of St. Kitts is sixty-five square miles; of Nevis, fifty square miles; and of Anguilla, thirty-five square miles. Together they constitute one of the five Presidencies composing the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS.

St. Kitts and Nevis have one nominated Legislative Council, and a Legislative Council of ten official and ten nominated members, by the latter of whom four members of the Federal Legislative Council of the LEEWARD ISLANDS are elected.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	39,872	47,134	44,006	—	263,376	359,625	9,200
1881	41,001	37,632	39,953	—	202,477	251,752	3,200
1890	47,660*	42,955	43,092	5,066	181,546	225,233	20,900

* Census, 1891.

1493.—Columbus, on his second voyage, discovered St. Kitts.

1623.—The settlement of the island of St. Kitts was commenced by Mr. Thomas Warner.

1627.—The French and English settlers signed a treaty of offence and defence, agreeing to divide the island between them.

1689.—The French planters in St. Kitts drove out the English Colonists.

1690.—General Codrington, with a force from Barbados, drove the French out of St. Kitts.

1697.—By the Treaty of Ryswick, French settlers were re-admitted to St. Kitts.

1702.—The English settlers ousted the French from St. Kitts.

1713.—By the Treaty of Utrecht, the English were confirmed in the possession of St. Kitts.

1871.—St. Kitts and Nevis were incorporated in the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ST. HELENA.

ST. HELENA, an island in the South Atlantic, is estimated to be distant from Ascension Island (the nearest land) from 750 to 800 miles, and from Angola on the West Coast of Africa about 1,200 miles. Its area is forty-seven square miles. The importance of the island as a port of call has been much lessened by the opening of the Suez Canal route to the East, but it is still used as a recruiting station for the West African squadron, and as a coaling station.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	6,241	16,508	18,439	—	85,291	22,617	9,250
1881	5,059	12,426	12,801	—	53,169	2,675	10,750
1890	4,222	8,729	9,032	—	31,958	1,905	1,250

1502.—Juan de Nova (? Castella) discovered St. Helena.

After the death of D'Almeida, in 1510, at Table Bay, the Portuguese for many years avoided the Cape of Good Hope. They put into St. Helena (the position of which they contrived to conceal from other nations) for fresh water, and then doubled the Cape, making Sofala their next port of call.

1588.—Thomas Cavendish passed the Cape of Good Hope on 16th May, and landed at St. Helena on 9th June.

1645.—The Dutch occupied St. Helena.

1651.—St. Helena being abandoned by the Dutch was taken possession of by the English.

1661.—The London East India Company were empowered by their charter to plant and fortify St. Helena.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1673.—The small garrison of the London East India Company in charge of St. Helena, being unable to offer effectual resistance to a Dutch expedition from the Cape, spiked their cannon and escaped in a vessel lying ready for sea. Off the coast of Brazil they fell in with an English squadron under Commodore Richard Munden, who sailed at once to St. Helena, and recaptured the island.

1674.—The island was granted by charter of Charles II. to the London East India Company, and remained under their administration, serving as a port of call and store depôt, until the British Government took it over during the term of Napoleon's imprisonment. After that it reverted to the East India Company.

1834.—The island was finally transferred to the Imperial Government under an Act passed in 1833.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ST. LUCIA.

ST. LUCIA, one of the Windward group of the West India Islands, has an area of 245 square miles. It is administered by an officer, who is subordinate to the Governor of the WINDWARD ISLANDS Colony, and who is assisted by an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

St. Lucia is the chief coaling station for the fleet in the West Indies, and has been strongly fortified.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	31,610	18,307	16,980	—	121,38	171,461	18,000
1881	38,551	32,291	32,653	—	120,134	168,478	33,500
1890	41,713*	50,232	45,430	5,048	206,693	197,452	133,700

* Census 1891.

1502.—Columbus on his fourth and last voyage discovered St. Lucia

1639.—Some English Colonists settled on the island, but were all destroyed by the Caribs in the next year.

1642.—Louis XIII. granted the island to the French West India Company.

1664.—The English from Barbados captured St. Lucia from the French.

1667.—By the Treaty of Breda, St. Lucia was restored to the French.

1762.—General Monckton, assisted by the English fleet under Rodney, captured the island from the French.

1763.—St. Lucia was restored to France by the Treaty of Paris.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1778.—After severe fighting, the British captured St. Lucia from the French.

1783.—St. Lucia was restored to France by the Treaty of Versailles.

1794.—St Lucia surrendered to the British.

1796.—Insurrectionary movements having broken out, Sir R. Abercrombie subdued the insurgents after a month's fighting.

1797.—Sir John Moore was appointed Governor, but returned to England the next year.

1802.—St. Lucia was restored to France.

1803.—Lord Hood captured St. Lucia.

1814.—By the Treaty of Paris, Great Britain retained St. Lucia.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of St. Lucia.

1885.—By letters patent (17th March) St. Lucia was incorporated in the Colony of the WINDWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

ST. VINCENT.

ST. VINCENT is twenty-one miles south-west of St. Lucia, and 100 miles west of Barbados. Its area is 132 square miles. The administrator of the island, who is subordinate to the Governor-in-Chief of the WINDWARD ISLANDS Colony, is assisted by an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	35,688	30,150	26,025	—	157,337	255,978	—
1881	40,548	30,637	31,044	—	129,026	141,576	2,500
1890	41,054*	27,048	25,942	4,781	97,809	104,745	12,270

* Census of 1891.

1498.—Columbus is said to have discovered St. Vincent on his third voyage.

1762.—General Monckton, assisted by the English fleet under Rodney, captured the island from the French.

1763.—St. Vincent was ceded to England by the Treaty of Paris.

St. Vincent, together with Dominica and Tobago, was incorporated in a province with Grenada, which was proclaimed a distinct and separate government under the Great Seal of Great Britain.

1779.—The French from Martinique, aided by the Caribs, captured St. Vincent.

1783.—St. Vincent was restored to Great Britain by the Treaty of Versailles.

During the next sixteen years the English Colonists suffered greatly at the hands of the Caribs and the French.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1796.—The insurgents in St. Vincent, as in St. Lucia, were conquered by Sir R. Abercrombie, after severe fighting.

1846.—Portuguese labourers were introduced into the island.

1861.—The first batch of coolie labourers arrived at St. Vincent.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of St. Vincent.

1885.—By letters patent (17th March) St. Vincent was incorporated in the Colony of the WINDWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SIERRA LEONE.

THE Colony of Sierra Leone consists of the settlement upon the peninsula of Sierra Leone and of the adjoining territory with an area of between 300 and 400 square miles, and of the coast district extending to the south of the settlement as far as the Mannah River. The total area is estimated at 15,000 square miles, and the population at 180,000.

The chief town of the Colony, Freetown, with 30,000 inhabitants, is the headquarters of the Imperial troops in West Africa, and a coaling station.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	37,089	80,486	76,131	—	305,850	440,469	26,580
1881	60,546	69,814	71,530	—	374,375	365,862	73,000
1890	75,000*	73,708	63,056	—	389,908	349,319	58,454

* Of whom 270 are Europeans.

1787.—The tract of land on which Freetown now stands was ceded by a native chief to an English company, which had been formed expressly to establish a settlement for the reception of freed African slaves.

1791.—The Sierra Leone Company having obtained a charter, sent out numbers of freed negroes from Nova Scotia and Jamaica to Freetown.

1861.—The population of the settlement numbered 41;000.

1862.—Sherbro' was added to the Colony.

1863.—An Executive Council for Sierra Leone was appointed, to which four native members were nominated.

1866.—Gambia and Lagos were incorporated with Sierra Leone, and a central government was established for the West Coast Settlements.

1874.—A fresh government was formed for Sierra Leone and the Gambia, under the title of the West Africa Settlements, the Gold Coast and Lagos being formed into a separate Colony.

1888.—By letters patent of 28th November, the Gambia was separated from Sierra Leone, and made a separate Colony.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA comprises about one-third of the Australian Continent, its area being 903,690 square miles. It is bounded by Western Australia on the west, and by Victoria, New South Wales, and Queensland on the east.

The Parliament of South Australia consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council is composed of twenty-four members, of whom eight retire every three years, their successors being elected by a specially qualified electorate. The Assembly consists of fifty-four members, who are elected for three years. In 1890 there were 69,921 registered electors.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	185,626	1,057,192	1,115,752	—	2,158,023	3,582,397	2,167,700
1881	279,865	2,171,988	2,054,285	1,424,217	5,224,064	4,407,757	11,196,800
1890	315,048*	2,557,772	2,579,258	892,269	8,262,673	8,827,378	20,401,500

* Population in 1891, of whom 4,895 belonged to the Northern Territory.

1836.—Ships sent out by the South Australian Colonization Company arrived at Port Adelaide, and on 28th December Captain Hindmarsh, R.N., who had been appointed Governor, proclaimed the Colony of South Australia.

1837.—The South Australian Colonists approved of the site of the city of Adelaide, which had been selected by Colonel Light.

1838.—Cattle were taken overland by the Murray route by Messrs. Hawden and Bonney from New South Wales to the Colony of South Australia.

A military post was established by the British Government at Port Essington, in the Northern Territory, and named Victoria.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1839.—Sheep and cattle were taken overland from New South Wales to South Australia.

1842.—The Kapunda copper mine was discovered fifty miles from Adelaide.

1845.—The Burra copper mine was discovered about 100 miles from Adelaide.

The population of South Australia was 21,700.

1848.—Sir Henry E. F. Young became Governor of South Australia. Soon after his appointment the population of the Colony reached 50,000, and a Legislative Council was established by an Act of the Imperial Parliament, to consist of eight nominee and sixteen elected members.

1849.—The military post, Victoria, in the Northern Territory, was abandoned.

1856.—A constitution was granted to South Australia by virtue of 13 and 14 Vict., cap. 59, and was proclaimed on 24th October.

The electric telegraph was introduced into South Australia.

1857.—The first Parliament under the new constitution met in April. It consisted of two Chambers—the Legislative Council, elected on the basis of a property franchise; and the House of Assembly, elected on the basis of universal suffrage.

The session is memorable for the passing into law of the Real Property Act, introduced by Mr. (Sir) Robert R. Torrens.

The population of the Colony numbered about 100,000.

1861.—The population was 130,000. There were fifty-six miles of railway open.

1862.—J. D. Stuart succeeded in crossing South Australia from south to north. As a result of his discoveries, the South Australian Government applied to the British Government for permission to annex the Northern Territory.

1864.—The first attempt at settlement of the Northern Territory was made by a party of surveyors and others, who were sent by sea from Adelaide. Adam Bay was chosen as the site of the capital, but the attempt failed, as did also a second one made later in the same year.

1866.—Camels were introduced into South Australia by Sir Thomas Elder for exploring purposes, and to establish a camel caravan route across the continent.

1867.—Sydney and Adelaide were connected by telegraph.

1869.—Sir James Fergusson was appointed Governor.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1870.—The construction of the 1,800 miles of telegraph from Adelaide to Port Darwin was commenced.

1872.—The London and Adelaide telegraph was completed.

1873.—Sir A. Musgrave was appointed Governor.

1875.—Adelaide University was founded.

1877.—Adelaide and Perth were connected by telegraph.

Sir W. F. D. Jervois was appointed Governor.

1883.—Sir W. C. F. Robinson was appointed Governor.

1887.—The first through train from Adelaide to Melbourne ran on 19th January.

1888.—Lord Kintore was appointed Governor.

1891.—Lord Kintore crossed the continent from Port Darwin to Adelaide.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

THE Crown Colony of the Straits Settlements comprises Singapore, Malacca, and Penang, with the latter of which are included Province Wellesley and the Dindings. Singapore is an island with an area of 206 square miles, separated from the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait less than a mile in width. Malacca is a strip of territory about forty-two miles in length and from eight to twenty-four in breadth, situated on the western coast of the Peninsula, about 110 miles to the north-west of Singapore. Penang, 240 miles from Malacca, is an island of 107 square miles, separated from Province Wellesley on the west coast of the Peninsula by a strait from two to ten miles broad. Province Wellesley, which forms part of the Settlement of Penang, extends forty-two miles along the coast, and is about eight miles in breadth. A small island, Pulau Pangkor, and a strip of the opposite coast of Perak, make up the Dindings, and belong to Penang Settlement. Moreover, the native States of Perak, Selangor, Sungei Ujong and Negri Sembilan, Johor, and Pahang, which compose a large portion of the Malay Peninsula, are under British protection. The total area of these protected States is about 32,600 square miles, with a population of nearly half a million. The Keeling, or Cocos, Islands, about 1,200 miles south-west of Singapore, and Christmas Island, 700 miles east of Keeling Islands, are also under the government of the Straits Settlements.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council, and a Legislative Council of ten official and seven unofficial members, five of whom are nominated by the Crown, and two elected by the Chambers of Commerce of Singapore and Penang.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	308,097	298,712	266,499	—	10,161,563	9,417,042	—
1881	423,384	451,271	436,806	—	15,686,138	12,928,692	77,100
1890	506,777*	711,491	626,326	—	24,549,553	21,320,614	5,800

* Census 1891.

1785.—Penang, or Prince of Wales' Island, was ceded by the Rajah of Kedah to England for a yearly payment of 6,000 dollars.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1795.—Malacca was captured by Great Britain from the Dutch. Province Wellesley was acquired from the Rajah of Kedah.

1805.—Penang, which had acquired a monopoly of the trade of the Malay Peninsula and Sumatra, and had a large trade with the further East, was made a separate Presidency under the East India Company, with rank equal to Madras and Bombay.

1819.—Singapore was taken possession of by Sir Stamford Raffles in accordance with a treaty made with the Malayan princes. It was at first subordinate to Bencoolen in Sumatra.

1823.—Singapore was placed under the government of Bengal.

1826.—Penang, Malacca, and Singapore were incorporated under one government.

1874.—Under instructions from the Secretary of State, the Governor of the Straits Settlements stationed British residents in the native States of Perak, Selangor, and Sungei Ujong. The Dindings were acquired as British territory for the better preservation of order in that part of the Peninsula.

1875.—Mr. Birch, the British Resident at Perak, was murdered in the course of some disturbances in the native State. A British force promptly occupied the State, suppressed the disorders, and punished those concerned in the murder.

1887.—The Sultan of Johor placed his foreign relations in the hands of Great Britain, and received a British Resident.

1888.—The Sultan of Pahang invited the appointment of a British Resident in his State.

1890.—The tonnage of 8,110 vessels entering the ports of the Straits Settlements amounted to 4,859,720. The number of native craft visiting the ports was 13,337, with a tonnage of 359,929 tons.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TASMANIA.

THE island of Tasmania is separated from Victoria by Bass's Straits, which are about 120 miles wide. Its area is estimated at 26,215 square miles.

The Parliament of Tasmania consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Legislative Council of eighteen members is elected for six years, by electors possessing certain qualifications. The House of Assembly consists of thirty-six members, elected for three years. The number of electors for the Legislative Council in 1891 was 6,750, and for the House of Assembly was 30,817.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	101,785	271,928	287,262	—	778,087	740,638	1,315,200
1881	115,705	505,006	463,684	—	1,431,144	1,555,576	2,003,000
1890	146,667*	758,100	722,746	1,628,281	1,897,512	1,486,992	6,432,800

* Population in 1891.

1642.—Abel Jansen Tasman discovered New Zealand and Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania), which island he named after the Dutch Governor ruling at Batavia. Tasman also explored the northern coasts of Australia, which the States-General of Holland formally named "New Holland."

1803.—Van Diemen's Land was taken possession of by Governor Bowen, of New South Wales, as a penal settlement.

1815.—The first emigrant ship arrived at Van Diemen's Land with free settlers.

1820.—The settlers in Van Diemen's Land exported wheat to the value of £20,000, and in the next year began to export wool.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1825.—Van Diemen's Land was separated from New South Wales, and made into a distinct Colony, under Colonel Arthur as Governor.

1836.—Sir John Franklin became Governor of Van Diemen's Land.

1853.—The transportation of convicts to Van Diemen's Land ceased.

1856.—Responsible government was introduced. The name of the Colony was changed to Tasmania.

1861.—The population numbered 90,000.

1881.—Sir G. C. Strahan was appointed Governor.

1887.—Sir R. G. C. Hamilton was appointed Governor.

1889.—The University of Tasmania was incorporated.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TOBAGO.

TOBAGO, which is united to Trinidad for purposes of administration, is the most southerly of the Windward group of the British West India Islands. It lies about twenty miles north east of Trinidad. It has an area of 114 square miles.

The island is administered by a Commissioner appointed by the Governor of the united Colony of TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO. The Commissioner is assisted by a Financial Board of not less than three nominated members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	17,054	14,083	10,389	—	66,378	95,698	—
1881	18,051	16,830	14,844	—	59,582	83,583	—
1890	20,727	8,656	9,253	—	23,403	19,371	5,000

1498.—Columbus on his third voyage is said to have discovered Tobago.

1580.—The English took possession of Tobago.

1632.—A company of Dutch merchants settled 300 emigrants on Tobago, and called it New Walcheren. After two years the Spaniards and Indians from Trinidad destroyed the settlement.

1641.—Charles I. granted Tobago to James, Duke of Courland.

1642.—The Duke of Courland settled a party of Courlanders in the north of Tobago.

1654.—A Dutch Colony settled on the southern shore of the island.

1658.—The Courlanders were overpowered by the Dutch, who retained possession of the island until 1662.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1662.—Louis XIV. created Cornelius Lampsius Baron of Tobago and proprietor of the island, under the Crown of France, the Dutch having resigned their right to it.

1681.—The Duke of Courland, to whom Louis XIV. had restored Tobago, made over his title to the island to a company of London merchants.

1684.—By the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle the island was declared neutral.

1763.—Tobago was ceded to the English by the Treaty of Paris.

Tobago, together with Dominica and St. Vincent, was incorporated in a Province with Grenada, which was proclaimed a distinct and separate government under the Great Seal of Great Britain.

1814.—By the Treaty of Paris, Great Britain retained Tobago.

1882.—A Royal Commission was appointed to inquire into the financial condition of Tobago.

1888.—Tobago and Trinidad were united as one Colony by an Act of the Imperial Parliament (50 and 51 Vict., cap. 44).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

TRINIDAD.

TRINIDAD lies about sixteen miles eastward of Venezuela. It has an area of 1,754 square miles. The Colony includes Tobago for administrative purposes.

The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council, and a nominated Legislative Council of eight official and ten unofficial members.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	109,638	272,094	242,122	—	1,218,024	1,497,337	148,900
1881	153,128	434,235	466,195	—	2,226,276	2,099,101	500,720
1890	198,230	468,559	475,244	—	2,248,893	2,179,432	532,320

1498.—Columbus discovered Trinidad on his third voyage.

1595.—Sir W. Raleigh sailed with five ships and 100 men in his vain search for the empire of Guiana. Having burnt the Spanish town of St. Joseph (built about 1584) on the island of Trinidad, Raleigh proceeded to explore the basin of the Orinoco, and finally returned unsuccessful to Trinidad.

1783.—M. de St. Laurent—a French planter of Grenada—induced the Spanish Government to issue a proclamation offering advantages to foreigners of all nations to settle in Trinidad.

1797.—Trinidad was taken from the Spaniards by Sir R. Abercrombie, who appointed Lieutenant-Colonel Picton to be the first English Governor of the island.

1802.—Trinidad was ceded to Great Britain by Spain.

1861.—The population numbered 84,000.

1888.—Trinidad and Tobago were united as one Colony by an Act of the Imperial Parliament (50 and 51 Vict., cap. 44).

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

VICTORIA.

VICTORIA comprises the south-eastern portion of the continent of Australia. It has an area of 87,884 square miles, and a coast line of 700 miles. It is separated from New South Wales by the River Murray, and is bounded on the west by South Australia.

The Parliament of Victoria consists of a Legislative Council of forty-eight members, and a Legislative Assembly of ninety-five members. About one-third of the Council must retire every year, their successors being elected on a restricted franchise.

The Assembly is elected by manhood suffrage for three years. In 1890-91 the number of electors for the Council was 156,894, for the Assembly 258,576.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	731,528	—	—	—	12,341,995	14,557,820	11,994,800
1881	862,346	5,186,011	5,108,642	865,273	16,718,521	16,252,103	22,593,102
1890	1,140,411*	8,519,159	9,645,737	4,188,944	22,954,015	13,266,222	41,377,693

* Population in 1891.

1833.—Edward Henty, a merchant of Launceston in Van Diemen's Land, crossed Bass's Straits and examined the country about Portland Bay.

1834.—In November, Henty made the first permanent settlement on the soil of Victoria and commenced to till the ground and to breed stock.

1835.—In May, John Batman crossed from Van Diemen's Land to Port Phillip Bay, and obtained from the natives a grant of 600,000 acres by a treaty which the Imperial Government disallowed.

In August a party organized by John Pascoe Fawkner of Launceston, Van Diemen's Land, sailed up the Yarra, and founded Melbourne. Fawkner himself landed on 18th October.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1836.—From April to October, Major Mitchell explored Port Phillip District, and named the western portion Australia Felix.

In September, Captain Lonsdale arrived from Sydney to act as Resident Magistrate in Port Phillip District.

1837.—Governor Bourke visited Port Phillip District. He approved of the choice made by Captain Lonsdale of the site of Fawkner's settlement, and named it Melbourne.

1839.—Mr. Charles J. La Trobe arrived at Melbourne from Sydney as Superintendent of the Port Phillip District.

1842.—Melbourne was incorporated as a town.

1847.—By royal letters patent (26th June) Melbourne was created a city.

1850.—The Australian Colonies Act (13 and 14 Vict., cap. 59) was passed, which provided for the erection of Port Phillip District into an independent Colony.

1851.—On 1st July Port Phillip District was proclaimed a separate Colony under the name of Victoria. Its population was 76,000. Its Colonists owned 6,000,000 sheep, 380,000 cattle, and 21,000 horses. In a few weeks' time it became known that rich deposits of gold existed within its borders.

1852.—Owing to the gold discoveries the population increased by nearly 60,000 in the year.

1853.—The University of Melbourne was founded.

1854.—Riots occurred at the Ballarat gold-fields.

The electric telegraph was introduced.

1855.—The new constitution, consisting of a Legislative Council of thirty members and a Legislative Assembly of sixty members, both Chambers to be elective and the members to possess a property qualification, was proclaimed in Victoria on 23rd November.

The population was estimated at 364,000.

1856.—The ballot was adopted in the election of members to the Legislature.

1857.—The property qualification of members of the Legislative Assembly was abolished, and universal suffrage for electors became law.

1858.—Sydney and Melbourne were connected by telegraph.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1861.—The population numbered 541,000. There were 250 miles of railway open.

1872.—A branch of the Royal Mint was set up in Melbourne, and was opened on the 12th June.

1873.—Sir G. F. Bowen was appointed Governor.

1879.—The Marquis of Normanby was appointed Governor.

1880.—Sydney and Melbourne were connected by railway.

1881.—An International Exhibition was opened at Melbourne.

By the Chinese Act a tax of £10 per head was levied on Chinese immigrants.

1884.—Sir Henry B. Loch was appointed Governor.

1889.—The Earl of Hopetoun was appointed Governor.

1890.—The total value of gold produced in Victoria from 1851 to 1890 was estimated at £227,357,430.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

VIRGIN ISLANDS.

THE Virgin Islands are included in the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS. They consist of a group of thirty-two small islands lying to the west of Porto Rico, and their total area amounts to about 58 square miles. The local administration consists of an Executive Council and a nominated Legislative Council.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	6,651	2,174	2,117	—	4,184	6,601	—
1881	5,287	1,604	1,736	—	4,999	5,249	—
1890	4,640	1,762	1,981	—	4,144	5,050	—

1493.—Columbus on his second voyage discovered the Virgin Isles.

1666.—The islands now belonging to Great Britain came into the possession of England.

1773.—A civil government and courts of justice were set up in the Virgin Islands.

1871.—The Virgin Islands were incorporated in the Colony of the LEEWARD ISLANDS.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

WESTERN AUSTRALIA comprises more than one-third of the continent of Australia. It includes all of Australia lying west of the 129th degree of east longitude, and has an area of 1,060,000 square miles.

The Legislature of the Colony consists of a Legislative Council of fifteen members, who have been nominated by the Governor, and of a Legislative Assembly of thirty members, elected for four years. Eventually the Legislative Council will also be elected.

Year.	1. Population.	2. Public Revenue.	3. Public Expenditure, exclusive of 4.	4. Expenditure from Loans on Public Works.	5. Imports.	6. Exports.	7. Public Debt.
		£	£	£	£	£	£
1871	25,353	97,606	107,148	—	198,011	199,281	—
1881	29,708	254,313	197,386	95,183	404,831	502,770	511,000
1890	49,782*	414,314	401,737	15,906	874,447	671,813	1,367,444

* Population in 1891.

1829.—Captain (Sir James) Stirling, R.N., founded the Colony of Western Australia by proclamation on 1st June, and in a few months emigrant ships arrived from England, and the Swan River Settlement was formed.

1850.—The Colony making little progress, a petition was addressed by the settlers to the Imperial Government to make it a penal settlement. Accordingly in the next eighteen years 10,000 convicts were sent out.

1861.—The population was 15,000.

1868.—Transportation of convicts to Western Australia ceased.

1869.—The telegraph was introduced into Western Australia.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

1870.—Two-thirds of the Legislative Council of Western Australia were henceforth to be elected.

1877.—Adelaide and Perth were connected by telegraph.

1887.—The Legislative Council of Western Australia petitioned the Imperial Government to grant the Colony responsible self-government.

1890.—The Bill granting self-government to Western Australia was passed by the Imperial Parliament, and its constitution as a self-governing Colony was proclaimed on 22nd October by Governor Sir W. C. F. Robinson. The entire management and control of the waste lands of the Colony is vested in the Colonial Legislature. The Crown, however, has reserved the power to divide the Colony as may from time to time seem fit.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

WESTERN PACIFIC PROTECTORATE.

A HIGH Commissioner was appointed for the Western Pacific Islands in 1877, and power was vested in him to settle disputes between British subjects living in the islands forming the Western Pacific Protectorate. His jurisdiction covers all the islands not within the limits of Fiji, Queensland, or New South Wales, or which do not fall within the jurisdiction of any other civilized Power. The principal islands are the Solomon Islands, the New Hebrides, Tonga, and other small groups in Melanesia.

WINDWARD ISLANDS.

BY letters patent (17th March, 1885) the islands of Grenada, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent were constituted the Colony of the WINDWARD ISLANDS. Each of the islands retains its local institutions, and is presided over by a Resident Administrator, who is also Colonial Secretary. The Governor-in-Chief resides at St. George's, Grenada. The total area of the Windward Islands Colony is 524 square miles, and its population about 134,000.

ZULULAND.

THE Protectorate of Zululand was formally declared to be British territory in May, 1887. It includes St. Lucia Bay, and has an area of about 8,900 square miles, and a population of 648 Europeans and about 142,000 Zulus.

The territory is administered by a Resident Commissioner under the Governor of Natal, who is also Governor of Zululand.

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Digitized with financial assistance from

NSDL
Technology, Trust & Reach

on 16 November, 2018